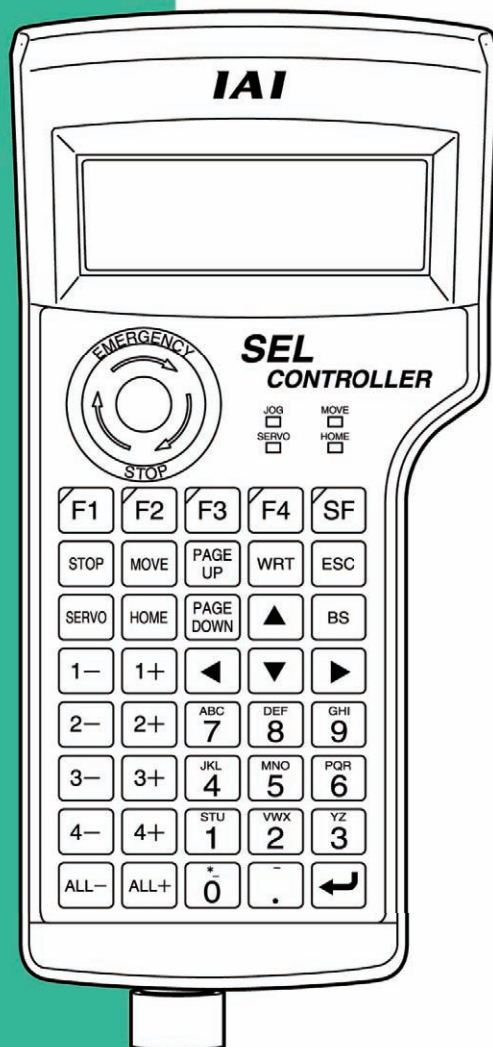
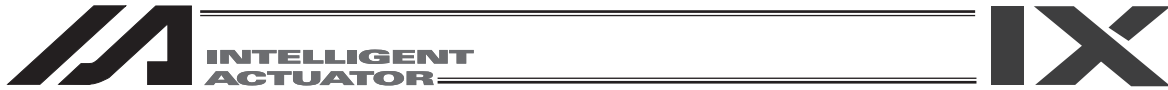


# SEL CONTROLLER Teaching Pendant SEL-T, SEL-TD, SEL-TG

Instruction Manual Eleventh Edition







## Please Read Before Use

Thank you for purchasing our product.

This Instruction Manual describes all necessary information to operate this product safely such as the operation procedure, structure and maintenance procedure.

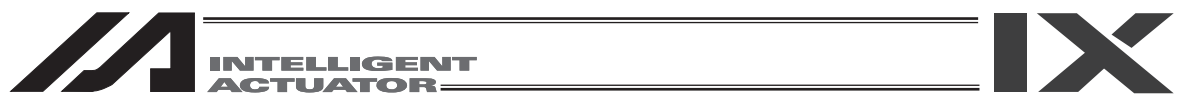
Before operation, read this manual carefully and fully understand it to operate this product safely. The enclosed CD or DVD in this product package includes the Instruction Manual for this product.

For the operation of this product, print out the necessary sections in the Instruction Manual or display them using the personal computer.

After reading through this manual, keep this Instruction Manual at hand so that the operator of this product can read it whenever necessary.

### [Important]

- This Instruction Manual is original.
- The product cannot be operated in any way unless expressly specified in this Instruction Manual. IAI shall assume no responsibility for the outcome of any operation not specified herein.
- Information contained in this Instruction Manual is subject to change without notice for the purpose of product improvement.
- If you have any question or comment regarding the content of this manual, please contact the IAI sales office near you.
- Using or copying all or part of this Instruction Manual without permission is prohibited.
- The company names, names of products and trademarks of each company shown in the sentences are registered trademarks.





## Support Models

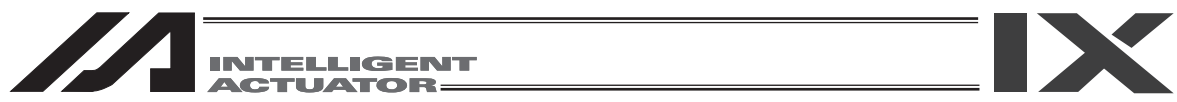
Model Name	Support Started Version
XSEL-K	V1.00
XSEL-KX	V1.00
XSEL-P/Q	V1.00
TT	V1.00
XSEL-PX/QX	V1.00
SSEL	V1.00
ASEL	V1.00
PSEL	V1.00
XSEL-R /S	V1.12
XSEL-RX /SX	V1.12
XSEL-RXD /SXD	V1.12
TTA <sup>(Note 1)</sup>	V1.16

(Note 1) On the model code label for SEL-T/TD/TG that are applicable for TTA, it is indicated a number 2 or higher as shown below.

[Model Code Label]

MODEL	SEL-T		
SERIAL	No.000009942	F2	MADE IN JAPAN

↑  
Applicable for TTA is 2 or higher



## Table of Contents

Safety Guide.....	Pre-1
1. Forward .....	1
2. Warranty Period and Scope of Warranty .....	2
3. Connection to Controller .....	3
3.1. Connection to SEL-T, TD .....	3
3.2. Connection between SEL-TG and the Controller.....	12
3.3. Teaching Pendant Connection Procedure .....	18
4. Teaching Pendant Function and Specifications .....	19
4.1. General Specifications .....	19
4.2. Main Operation Keys and Functions.....	20
5. How to Save Data.....	25
5.1. Set-up at Shipment with System Memory Backup Battery .....	25
5.2. Set-up at Shipment without System Memory Backup Battery (Table Top Actuator (TT), SSEL, ASEL, PSEL) .....	28
5.3. XSEL-R/S/RX/SX/RXD/SXD .....	30
5.4. TTA.....	31
5.5. Caution.....	32
6. Mode Transition Diagram.....	33
6.1. X-SEL K, P/Q, R/S, TT, TTA Controller .....	33
6.2. X-SEL KX Controller .....	38
6.3. X-SEL PX/QX, RX/SX, RXD/SXD Controller .....	43
6.4. SSEL, ASEL or PSEL Controller .....	48
6.4.1. Program mode .....	48
6.4.2. Positioner Mode .....	53
7. Simple Operation Procedure .....	57
7.1. Orthogonal Axis: 5th and 6th Axes of XSEL-K, P/Q or PX/QX Controller, 5th to 8th Axes of R/S or RX/SX Controller or TT, TTA, SSEL, ASEL or PSEL Controller.....	57
7.1.1. Creation of Position Data .....	58
7.1.2. Programming (Excluding the positioner mode of the SSEL, ASEL and PSEL controller) .....	67
7.1.3. Changing Application Program (Excluding the positioner mode of the SSEL, ASEL and PSEL controller.).....	75

7.2.	SCARA Axis: 1st to 4th Axes of XSEL-KX, PX/QX or RX/SX Controller or 1st to 4th Axes or 5th to 8th Axes of RXD/SXD Controller .....	80
7.2.1.	Creation of position data.....	81
7.2.2.	Creation of program .....	88
7.2.3.	Change of application program .....	98
8.	Program Execution (Excluding the positioner mode of the SSEL, ASEL and PSEL controller.) ....	103
8.1.	Operation Confirmation .....	103
8.2.	Setting of Brake Point .....	105
8.3.	Monitor under Operation .....	106
9.	Execute or stop the positioner mode of the SSEL, ASEL and PSEL controller..	108
10.	Position Edit .....	109
10.1.	Mdi (Manual Direct Input) .....	109
10.2.	Teaching of the orthogonal axis: 5th and 6th Axes of XSEL-K, P/Q or PX/QX Controller, 5th to 8th Axes of R/S or RX/SX Controller or TT, TTA, SSEL, ASEL or PSEL Controller .....	110
10.2.1.	Teac (Teaching) .....	110
10.2.2.	Example of Teaching Input .....	121
10.3.	Teaching for SCARA axis: 1st to 4th Axes of X-SEL-KX, PX/QX or RX/SX controller or 1st to 4th Axes or 5th to 8th Axes of RXD/SXD controller.....	126
10.3.1.	Teac (teaching) .....	126
10.3.2.	Jog movement direction and coordinate system .....	132
10.3.3.	Actuator operation .....	137
10.3.4.	Teaching input example.....	151
10.4.	Copy and movement of position data .....	157
10.5.	Deletion of position data .....	158
11.	Program Edit (Excluding the positioner mode of the SSEL, ASEL and PSEL controller.) ....	159
11.1.	How to Input Program .....	159
11.2.	Symbol Input during Program Edit.....	165
11.3.	Single Line Comment Input .....	167
11.4.	Program: Copy or Move .....	169
11.5.	Program: Clear .....	170
11.6.	Flash ROM Writing .....	172

12. Coordinate System Data Editing of the SCARA Axis:	
1st to 4th Axes of XSEL-KX, PX/QX or RX/SX controller	
or 1st to 4th Axes or 5th to 8th Axes of RXD/SXD controller .....	173
12.1. Editing of work coordinate system data .....	174
12.2. Editing of tool coordinate system data .....	177
12.3. Editing of simple interference check zone .....	180
13. Symbol Edit	
(Excluding the positioner mode of the SSEL, ASEL and PSEL controller.) .....	185
13.1. Symbol Edit Items .....	185
13.2. Input Example: Symbolize Local Integer Variable .....	186
13.3. Symbol Edit Screen of Each Items .....	190
13.4. Flash ROM Writing .....	195
14. Parameter Edit .....	196
14.1. Parameter Edit Items .....	196
14.2. Input Example: Edit Each-Axis Parameter .....	197
15. Monitor .....	200
15.1. Monitor Items .....	200
15.2. Input Port .....	201
15.3. Output Port.....	201
15.4. Global Flag .....	201
15.5. Global Variable.....	202
15.6. Axis Status .....	203
15.7. System Status .....	208
15.8. Error Detail Information .....	211
15.9. Version Information .....	212
15.10. Maintenance Information Window.....	215
15.11. Virtual Input/Output Port.....	216
16. Controller .....	217
16.1. Controller Items.....	217
16.2. Flash ROM Writing .....	218
16.3. Software Reset .....	219
16.4. Error Reset.....	219
16.5. Memory Clear.....	220
16.5.1. Global Variable .....	220
16.5.2. User Data Hold Memory .....	220
16.6. Re-Connection .....	220
16.7. Baud Rate Change .....	221
16.8. Safety Velocity .....	221
16.9. Driver Power Recovery Request .....	222

16.10.	Action Pause Release Request .....	222
16.11.	Driver Power Recovery Request (RPwr) and Action Pause Release Request (RAct) .....	223
16.11.1.	In the case of Controller Other Than SSEL, ASEL and PSEL Controllers .....	223
16.11.2.	In the case of SSEL, ASEL or PSEL Controller .....	224
16.12.	Selection of Two or More Programs Start Prohibition/Permission .....	225
16.13.	Absolute Reset.....	226
16.13.1.	Absolute Reset of the orthogonal axis: 5th and 6th Axes of XSEL-K, P/Q or PX/QX Controller, 5th to 8th Axes of R/S or RX/SX Controller or SSEL or ASEL Controller .....	226
16.13.2.	Absolute Reset of the orthogonal axis: PSEL Controller .....	229
16.13.3.	Absolute Reset of the SCARA axis: 1st to 4th Axes of XSEL-KX, PX/QX or RX/SX Controller or 1st to 4th Axes or 5th to 8th Axes of RXD/SXD Controller .....	232
16.13.4.	Perform Absolute Reset on ZR Unit (Absolute Type) .....	248
16.13.5.	Perform Ball Screw Spline Shaft Adjusting on ZR Unit (Incremental Type) .....	255
16.14.	Procedures for Resetting Absolute-Battery Voltage-Down Warning Error for orthogonal axis : 5th and 6th Axes of X-SEL-K, P/Q or PX/QX controller, 5th to 8th Axes of R/S or RX/SX controller or SSEL, ASEL or PSEL controller .....	261
16.15.	Time setting.....	263
16.16.	Flash ROM writing data recovery (one generation before) .....	264
17.	Gateway Function Associated .....	266
17.1.	Editing of the RC Position Data in X-SEL .....	266
17.1.1.	RC Position Data Creation .....	266
17.1.2.	RC Position Data Input using the Teaching Operation .....	270
17.1.3.	RC Position Data Deletion.....	281
17.2.	RC Actuator Monitoring .....	285
17.3.	RC Actuator Alarm Reset .....	286
17.4.	User Data Hold Memory Initialization.....	287
17.4.1.	Description.....	287
17.4.2.	Operation Procedure .....	288
* Supplement.....		290
	Orthogonal Axis Synchro Specification Absolute Reset: 5th and 6th Axes of XSEL-K, P/Q, or PX/QX Controller, 5th to 8th Axes of R/S or RX/SX Controller or SSEL Controller.....	290
	About Error Level Management.....	298
	X-SEL Teaching Pendant Error List (Application Part).....	299
	Change History .....	303

## Safety Guide

“Safety Guide” has been written to use the machine safely and so prevent personal injury or property damage beforehand. Make sure to read it before the operation of this product.

### Safety Precautions for Our Products

The common safety precautions for the use of any of our robots in each operation.

No.	Operation Description	Description
1	Model Selection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This product has not been planned and designed for the application where high level of safety is required, so the guarantee of the protection of human life is impossible. Accordingly, do not use it in any of the following applications. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Medical equipment used to maintain, control or otherwise affect human life or physical health.</li> <li>Mechanisms and machinery designed for the purpose of moving or transporting people (For vehicle, railway facility or air navigation facility)</li> <li>Important safety parts of machinery (Safety device, etc.)</li> </ol> </li> <li>Do not use the product outside the specifications. Failure to do so may considerably shorten the life of the product.</li> <li>Do not use it in any of the following environments. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location where there is any inflammable gas, inflammable object or explosive</li> <li>Place with potential exposure to radiation</li> <li>Location with the ambient temperature or relative humidity exceeding the specification range</li> <li>Location where radiant heat is added from direct sunlight or other large heat source</li> <li>Location where condensation occurs due to abrupt temperature changes</li> <li>Location where there is any corrosive gas (sulfuric acid or hydrochloric acid)</li> <li>Location exposed to significant amount of dust, salt or iron powder</li> <li>Location subject to direct vibration or impact</li> </ol> </li> <li>For an actuator used in vertical orientation, select a model which is equipped with a brake. If selecting a model with no brake, the moving part may drop when the power is turned OFF and may cause an accident such as an injury or damage on the work piece.</li> </ul>

No.	Operation Description	Description
2	Transportation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When carrying a heavy object, do the work with two or more persons or utilize equipment such as crane.</li> <li>• When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the leader and who to be the follower(s) and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers.</li> <li>• When in transportation, consider well about the positions to hold, weight and weight balance and pay special attention to the carried object so it would not get hit or dropped.</li> <li>• Transport it using an appropriate transportation measure. The actuators available for transportation with a crane have eyebolts attached or there are tapped holes to attach bolts. Follow the instructions in the instruction manual for each model.</li> <li>• Do not step or sit on the package.</li> <li>• Do not put any heavy thing that can deform the package, on it.</li> <li>• When using a crane capable of 1t or more of weight, have an operator who has qualifications for crane operation and sling work.</li> <li>• When using a crane or equivalent equipments, make sure not to hang a load that weighs more than the equipment's capability limit.</li> <li>• Use a hook that is suitable for the load. Consider the safety factor of the hook in such factors as shear strength.</li> <li>• Do not get on the load that is hung on a crane.</li> <li>• Do not leave a load hung up with a crane.</li> <li>• Do not stand under the load that is hung up with a crane.</li> </ul>
3	Storage and Preservation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The storage and preservation environment conforms to the installation environment. However, especially give consideration to the prevention of condensation.</li> <li>• Store the products with a consideration not to fall them over or drop due to an act of God such as earthquake.</li> </ul>
4	Installation and Start	<p>(1) Installation of Robot Main Body and Controller, etc.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure to securely hold and fix the product (including the work part). A fall, drop or abnormal motion of the product may cause a damage or injury. Also, be equipped for a fall-over or drop due to an act of God such as earthquake.</li> <li>• Do not get on or put anything on the product. Failure to do so may cause an accidental fall, injury or damage to the product due to a drop of anything, malfunction of the product, performance degradation, or shortening of its life.</li> <li>• When using the product in any of the places specified below, provide a sufficient shield.             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Location where electric noise is generated</li> <li>2) Location where high electrical or magnetic field is present</li> <li>3) Location with the mains or power lines passing nearby</li> <li>4) Location where the product may come in contact with water, oil or chemical droplets</li> </ol> </li> </ul>



No.	Operation Description	Description
4	Installation and Start	<p>(2) Cable Wiring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use our company's genuine cables for connecting between the actuator and controller, and for the teaching tool.</li> <li>• Do not scratch on the cable. Do not bend it forcibly. Do not pull it. Do not coil it around. Do not insert it. Do not put any heavy thing on it. Failure to do so may cause a fire, electric shock or malfunction due to leakage or continuity error.</li> <li>• Perform the wiring for the product, after turning OFF the power to the unit, so that there is no wiring error.</li> <li>• When the direct current power (+24V) is connected, take the great care of the directions of positive and negative poles. If the connection direction is not correct, it might cause a fire, product breakdown or malfunction.</li> <li>• Connect the cable connector securely so that there is no disconnection or looseness. Failure to do so may cause a fire, electric shock or malfunction of the product.</li> <li>• Never cut and/or reconnect the cables supplied with the product for the purpose of extending or shortening the cable length. Failure to do so may cause the product to malfunction or cause fire.</li> </ul> <p>(3) Grounding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The grounding operation should be performed to prevent an electric shock or electrostatic charge, enhance the noise-resistance ability and control the unnecessary electromagnetic radiation.</li> <li>• For the ground terminal on the AC power cable of the controller and the grounding plate in the control panel, make sure to use a twisted pair cable with wire thickness <math>0.5\text{mm}^2</math> (AWG20 or equivalent) or more for grounding work. For security grounding, it is necessary to select an appropriate wire thickness suitable for the load. Perform wiring that satisfies the specifications (electrical equipment technical standards).</li> <li>• Perform Class D Grounding (former Class 3 Grounding with ground resistance <math>100\Omega</math> or below).</li> </ul>





No.	Operation Description	Description
4	Installation and Start	<p>(4) Safety Measures</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the leader and who to be the follower(s) and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers.</li> <li>• When the product is under operation or in the ready mode, take the safety measures (such as the installation of safety and protection fence) so that nobody can enter the area within the robot's movable range. When the robot under operation is touched, it may result in death or serious injury.</li> <li>• Make sure to install the emergency stop circuit so that the unit can be stopped immediately in an emergency during the unit operation.</li> <li>• Take the safety measure not to start up the unit only with the power turning ON. Failure to do so may start up the machine suddenly and cause an injury or damage to the product.</li> <li>• Take the safety measure not to start up the machine only with the emergency stop cancellation or recovery after the power failure. Failure to do so may result in an electric shock or injury due to unexpected power input.</li> <li>• When the installation or adjustment operation is to be performed, give clear warnings such as "Under Operation; Do not turn ON the power!" etc. Sudden power input may cause an electric shock or injury.</li> <li>• Take the measure so that the work part is not dropped in power failure or emergency stop.</li> <li>• Wear protection gloves, goggle or safety shoes, as necessary, to secure safety.</li> <li>• Do not insert a finger or object in the openings in the product. Failure to do so may cause an injury, electric shock, damage to the product or fire.</li> <li>• When releasing the brake on a vertically oriented actuator, exercise precaution not to pinch your hand or damage the work parts with the actuator dropped by gravity.</li> </ul>
5	Teaching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the leader and who to be the follower(s) and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers.</li> <li>• Perform the teaching operation from outside the safety protection fence, if possible. In the case that the operation is to be performed unavoidably inside the safety protection fence, prepare the "Stipulations for the Operation" and make sure that all the workers acknowledge and understand them well.</li> <li>• When the operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, the worker should have an emergency stop switch at hand with him so that the unit can be stopped any time in an emergency.</li> <li>• When the operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, in addition to the workers, arrange a watchman so that the machine can be stopped any time in an emergency. Also, keep watch on the operation so that any third person can not operate the switches carelessly.</li> <li>• Place a sign "Under Operation" at the position easy to see.</li> <li>• When releasing the brake on a vertically oriented actuator, exercise precaution not to pinch your hand or damage the work parts with the actuator dropped by gravity.</li> </ul> <p>* Safety protection Fence : In the case that there is no safety protection fence, the movable range should be indicated.</p>

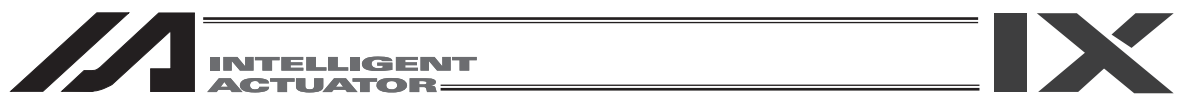
No.	Operation Description	Description
6	Trial Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the leader and who to be the follower(s) and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers.</li> <li>• After the teaching or programming operation, perform the check operation one step by one step and then shift to the automatic operation.</li> <li>• When the check operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, perform the check operation using the previously specified work procedure like the teaching operation.</li> <li>• Make sure to perform the programmed operation check at the safety speed. Failure to do so may result in an accident due to unexpected motion caused by a program error, etc.</li> <li>• Do not touch the terminal block or any of the various setting switches in the power ON mode. Failure to do so may result in an electric shock or malfunction.</li> </ul>
7	Automatic Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check before starting the automatic operation or rebooting after operation stop that there is nobody in the safety protection fence.</li> <li>• Before starting automatic operation, make sure that all peripheral equipment is in an automatic-operation-ready state and there is no alarm indication.</li> <li>• Make sure to operate automatic operation start from outside of the safety protection fence.</li> <li>• In the case that there is any abnormal heating, smoke, offensive smell, or abnormal noise in the product, immediately stop the machine and turn OFF the power switch. Failure to do so may result in a fire or damage to the product.</li> <li>• When a power failure occurs, turn OFF the power switch. Failure to do so may cause an injury or damage to the product, due to a sudden motion of the product in the recovery operation from the power failure.</li> </ul>

No.	Operation Description	Description
8	Maintenance and Inspection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the leader and who to be the follower(s) and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers.</li> <li>• Perform the work out of the safety protection fence, if possible. In the case that the operation is to be performed unavoidably inside the safety protection fence, prepare the “Stipulations for the Operation” and make sure that all the workers acknowledge and understand them well.</li> <li>• When the work is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, basically turn OFF the power switch.</li> <li>• When the operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, the worker should have an emergency stop switch at hand with him so that the unit can be stopped any time in an emergency.</li> <li>• When the operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, in addition to the workers, arrange a watchman so that the machine can be stopped any time in an emergency. Also, keep watch on the operation so that any third person can not operate the switches carelessly.</li> <li>• Place a sign “Under Operation” at the position easy to see.</li> <li>• For the grease for the guide or ball screw, use appropriate grease according to the Instruction Manual for each model.</li> <li>• Do not perform the dielectric strength test. Failure to do so may result in a damage to the product.</li> <li>• When releasing the brake on a vertically oriented actuator, exercise precaution not to pinch your hand or damage the work parts with the actuator dropped by gravity.</li> <li>• The slider or rod may get misaligned OFF the stop position if the servo is turned OFF. Be careful not to get injured or damaged due to an unnecessary operation.</li> <li>• Pay attention not to lose the cover or untightened screws, and make sure to put the product back to the original condition after maintenance and inspection works. Use in incomplete condition may cause damage to the product or an injury.</li> </ul> <p>* Safety protection Fence : In the case that there is no safety protection fence, the movable range should be indicated.</p>
9	Modification and Dismantle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not modify, disassemble, assemble or use of maintenance parts not specified based at your own discretion.</li> </ul>
10	Disposal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the product becomes no longer usable or necessary, dispose of it properly as an industrial waste.</li> <li>• When removing the actuator for disposal, pay attention to drop of components when detaching screws.</li> <li>• Do not put the product in a fire when disposing of it. The product may burst or generate toxic gases.</li> </ul>
11	Other	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not come close to the product or the harnesses if you are a person who requires a support of medical devices such as a pacemaker. Doing so may affect the performance of your medical device.</li> <li>• See Overseas Specifications Compliance Manual to check whether complies if necessary.</li> <li>• For the handling of actuators and controllers, follow the dedicated instruction manual of each unit to ensure the safety.</li> </ul>

## Alert Indication

The safety precautions are divided into “Danger”, “Warning”, “Caution” and “Notice” according to the warning level, as follows, and described in the Instruction Manual for each model.

Level	Degree of Danger and Damage	Symbol
Danger	This indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if the product is not handled correctly, will result in death or serious injury.	 Danger
Warning	This indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if the product is not handled correctly, could result in death or serious injury.	 Warning
Caution	This indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if the product is not handled correctly, may result in minor injury or property damage.	 Caution
Notice	This indicates lower possibility for the injury, but should be kept to use this product properly.	 Notice



## 1. Forward

Thank you very much for purchasing our X-SEL, TT, TTA, SSEL, ASEL and PSEL Controller Teaching Pendant. Improper usage or mishandling may result in a product not only being unable to deliver full functions but also produce unexpected troubles or shorten the product's life. Please read this Manual carefully, and operate the product properly by paying attention to its handling. When operating the Teaching Pendant, always keep this Manual at hand and read the relevant items as required.

For the actuator and controller to be used, be sure to refer to the Instruction Manuals attached to the products.

- While the teaching pendant is left connected, "Effect" is valid for the safety velocity. Therefore, in the case of the orthogonal axis, the maximum velocity is 250 mm/sec or lower when the program is started from the teaching pendant. In the case of the SCARA axis, the maximum velocity is 250 mm/sec or lower for CP motion and 3% or less for PTP motion. To operate the controller according to the program velocity command, it is required to change the condition to "No Effect."

For selection of the safety velocity between Effect and No Effect, refer to "16.8. Safety Velocity."

- The display screens of this manual are of version 1.00 or later of the teaching pendant application. To confirm the version, refer to the section "15.9. Version Information."

## 2. Warranty Period and Scope of Warranty

The Teaching Pendant you purchased has been delivered upon completion of our strict shipping test.

We shall warrantee this product as follows.

### 1. Warranty Period

The warranty term shall be either of the following terms, whichever is reached first.

- 18 months after our shipment
- 12 months after delivery to the place designated by you

### 2. Scope of Warranty

Where a defective condition occurs during proper use conditions and obviously under the responsibility of the manufacturer, within the term above, we shall repair the product without charge. However, any items that apply to the following are excluded from the warranty coverage.

- Defects resulting from changes over time such as natural color fading of paint
- Defects resulting from use wear of consumable parts (such as a cable)
- Defects resulting from sensory phenomena such as generated noise that have no functional effects
- Defects resulting from mishandling or improper use
- Defects resulting from an inadequacy or error in maintenance and inspection
- Defects resulting from the use of any part other than our genuine parts
- Defects resulting from a modification not approved by us or our dealers
- Defects resulting from Acts of God, accident, fire, etc.

Only a delivered product shall be singly warranted, and no damage induced by the defect of the delivery product can be warranted. For repair, transport the product to our factory.

### 3. Service Coverage

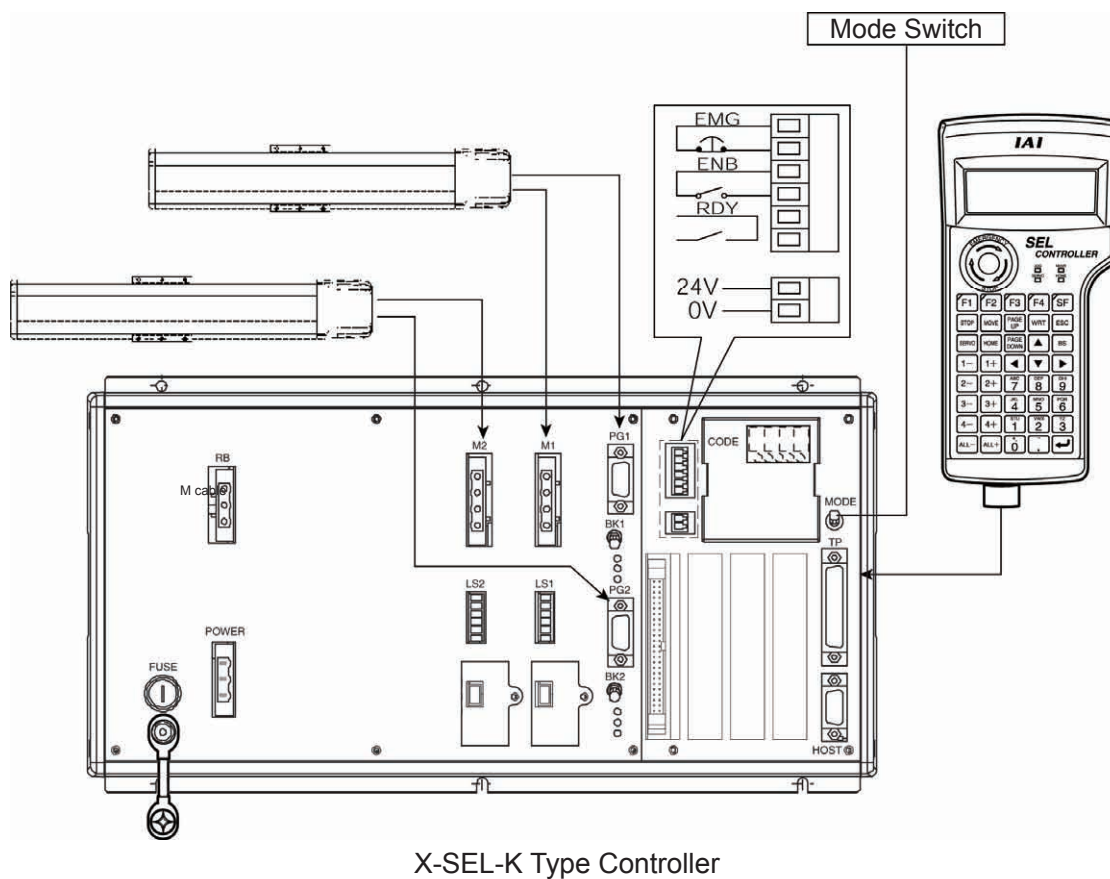
The cost of a delivered product does not include expenses for program creation and engineer dispatching. Therefore, the following are charged separately even within the warranty term:

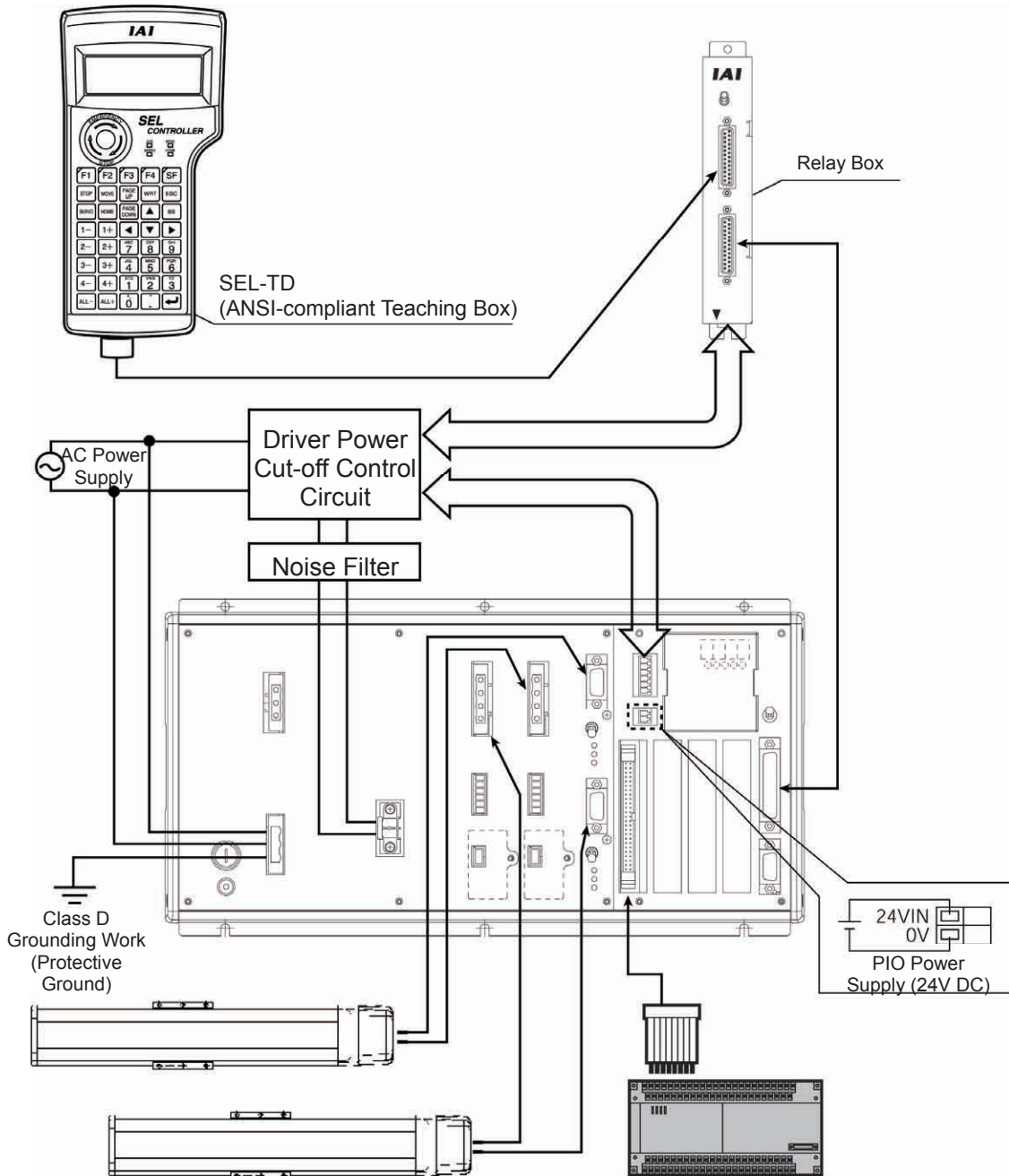
- Maintenance and inspection
- Technical guidance and technical training in operating instructions
- Technical guidance and technical training on program-related matters such as program creation



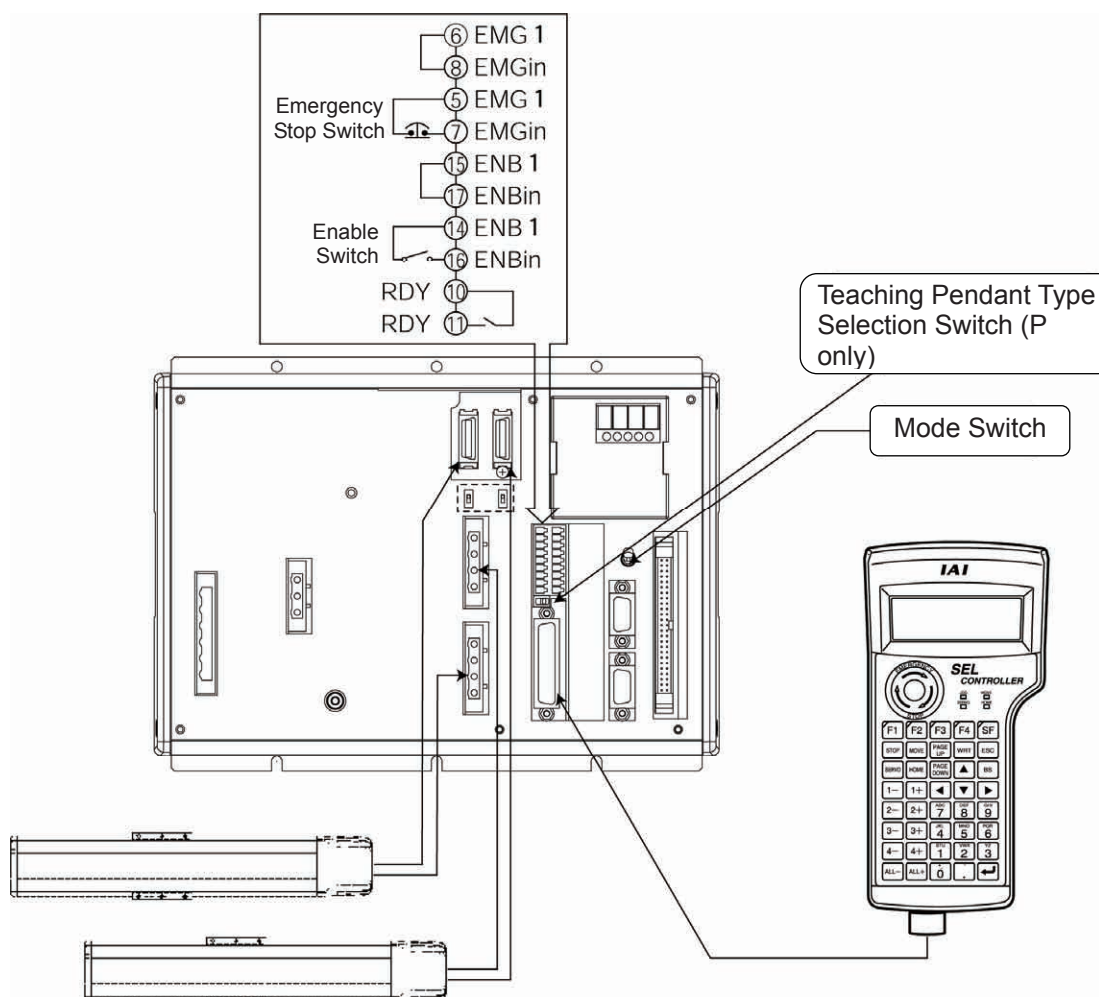
### 3. Connection to Controller

#### 3.1. Connection to SEL-T, TD





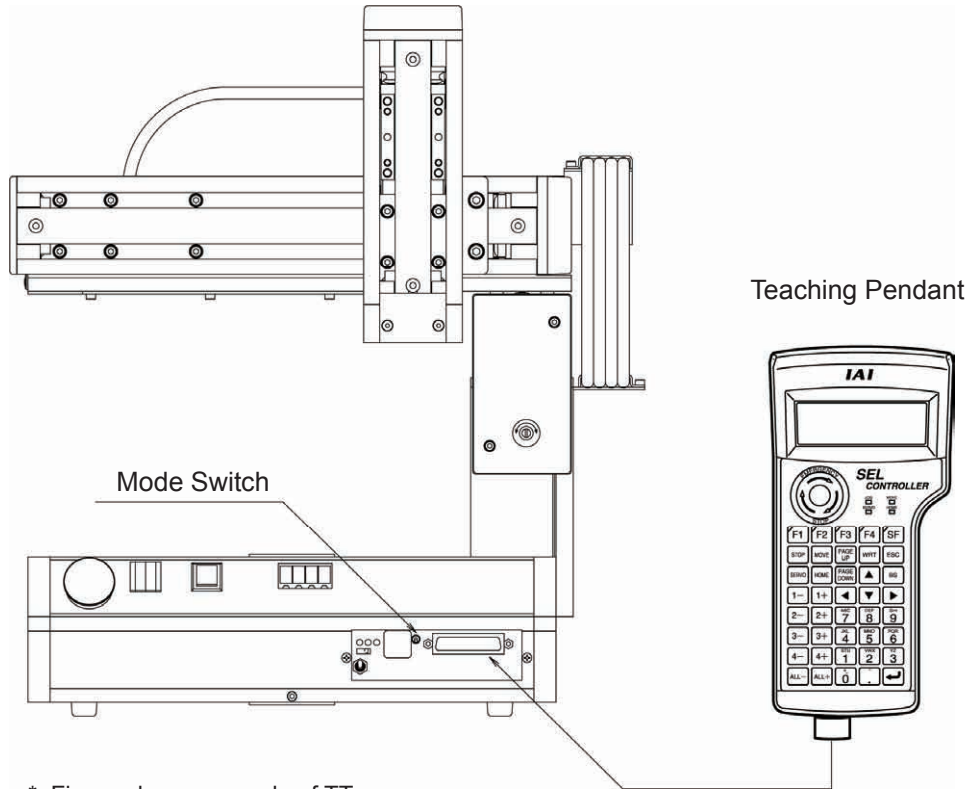
Example of Connection to X-SEL-KT/KET Type Controller



X-SEL-P (Q) Type Controller

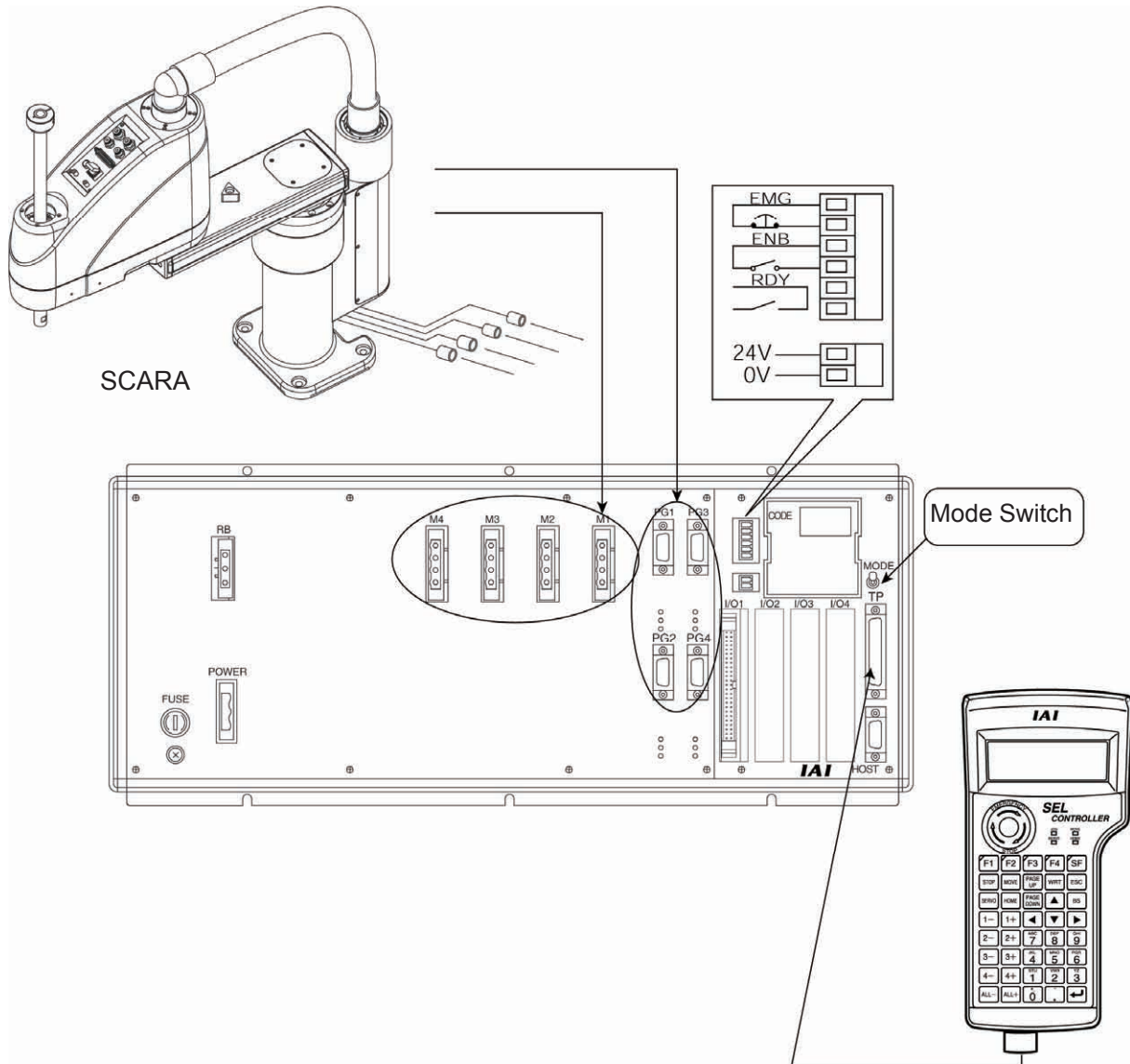
### Caution

- Set the teaching pendant type selection switch of the X-SEL-P type to the left.

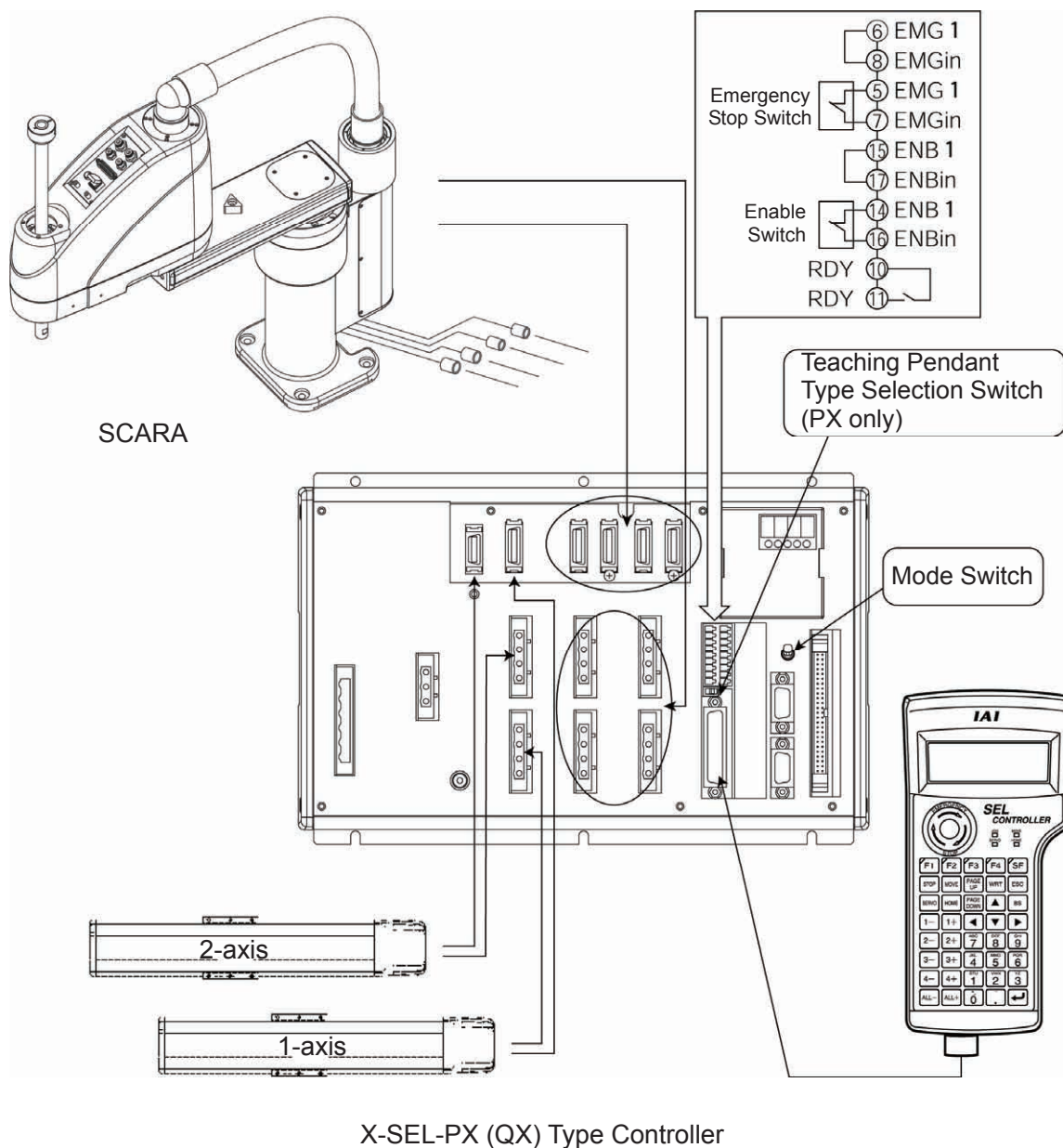


\* Figure shows example of TT.

Table Top Actuator (TT, TTA)

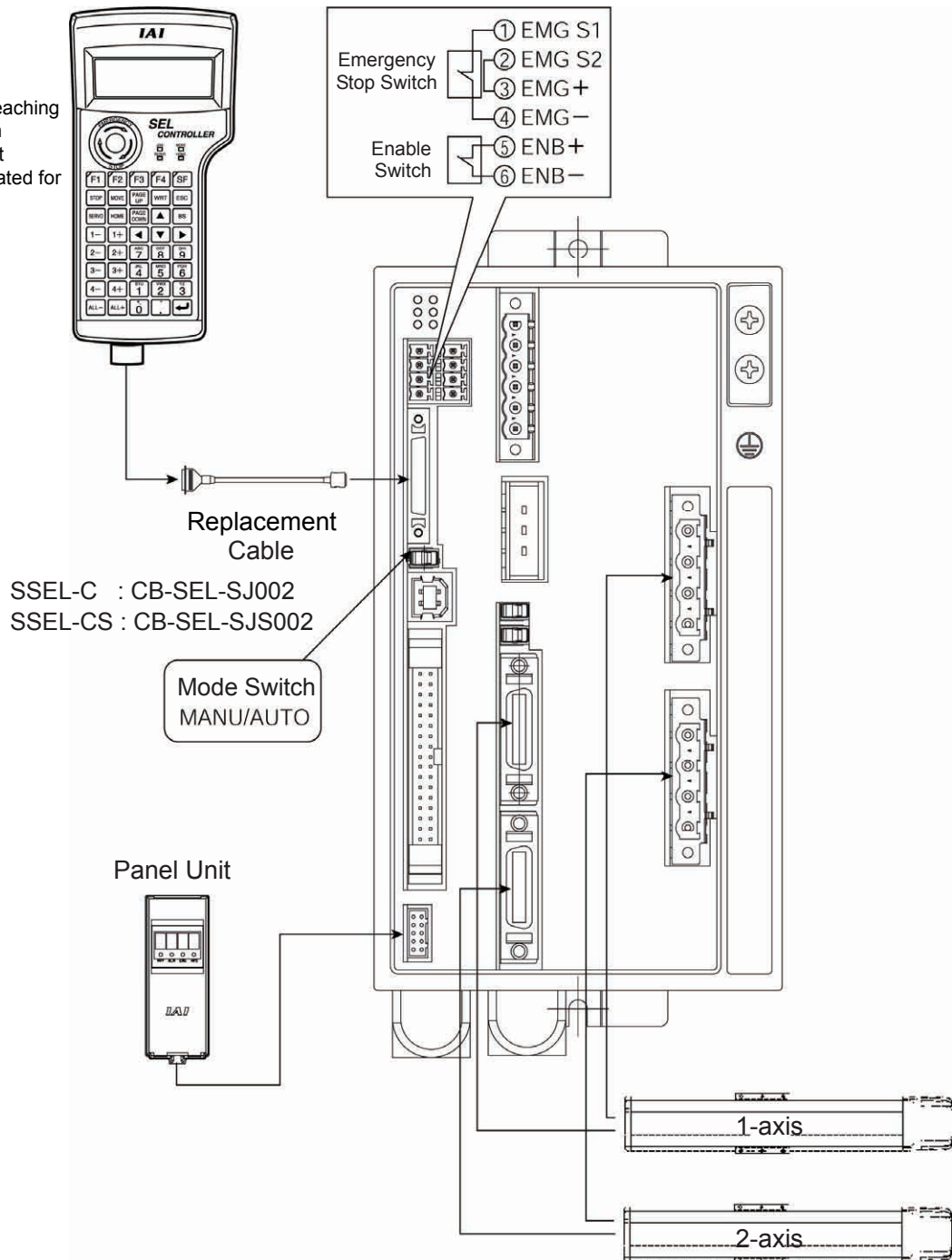


X-SEL-KX Type Controller

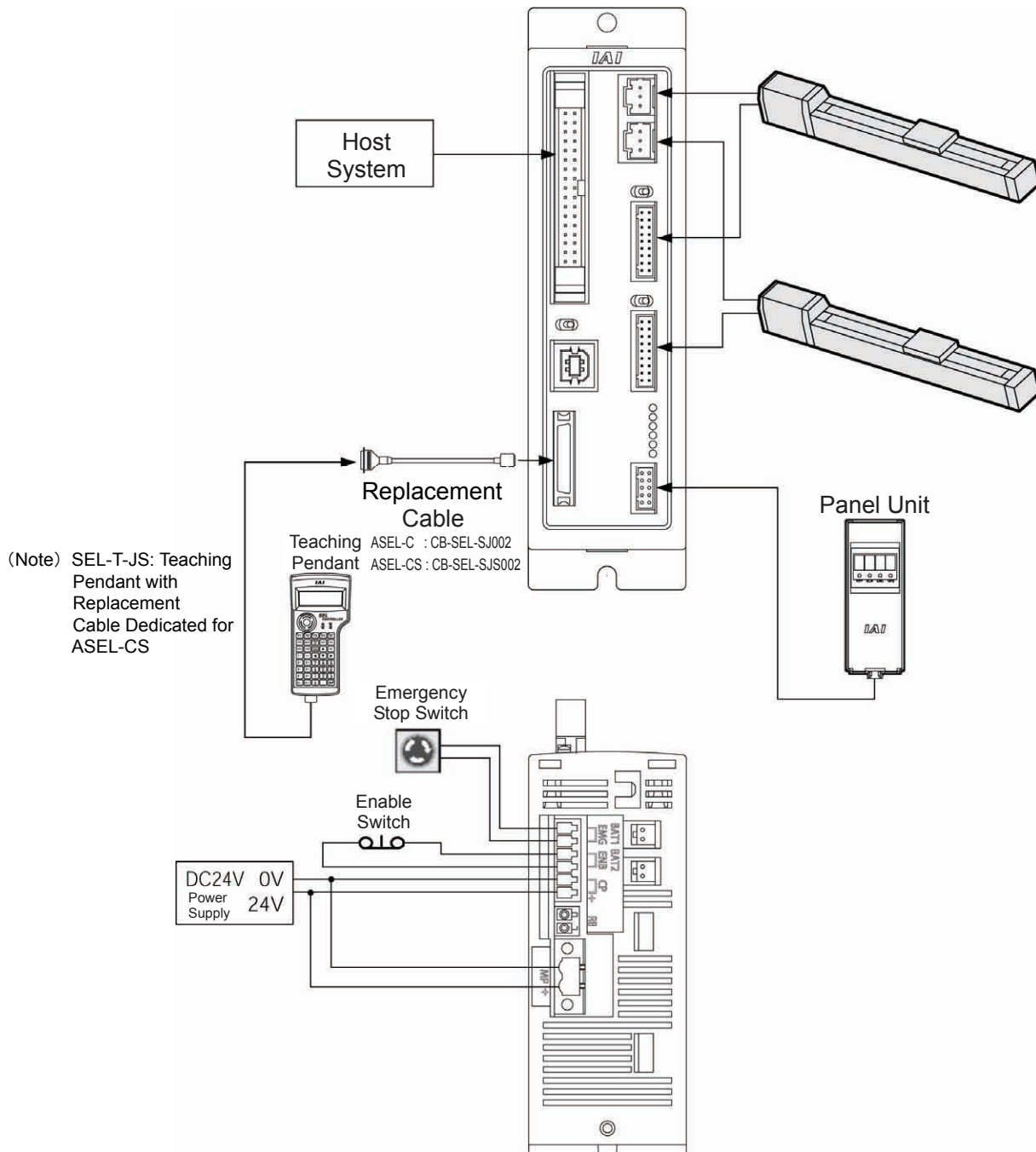

**Caution**

- Set the teaching pendant type selection switch of the X-SEL-PX type to the left.

(Note) SEL-T-JS: Teaching  
Pendant with  
Replacement  
Cable Dedicated for  
SSEL-CS

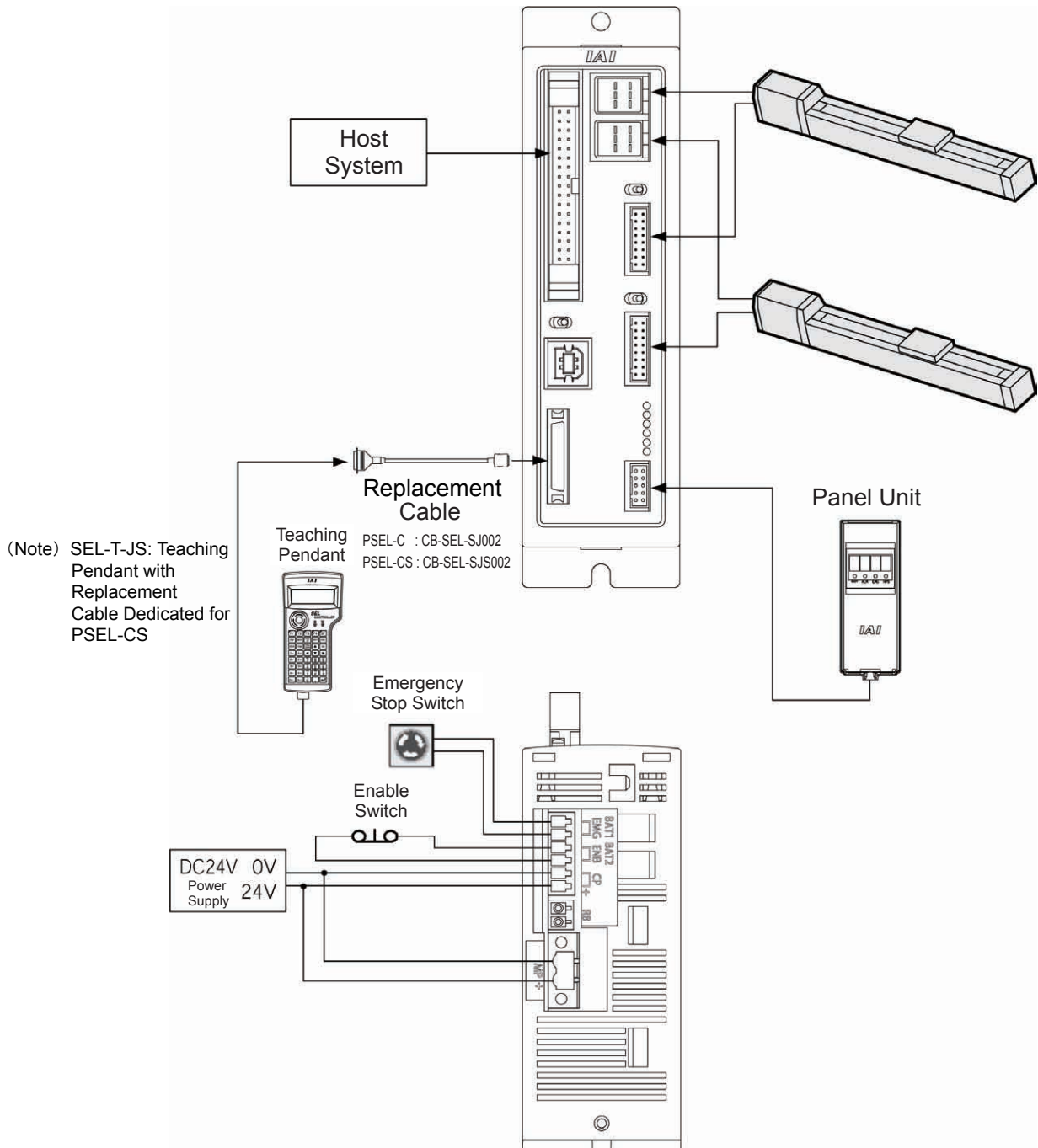


SSEL Type Controller



ASEL Type Controller

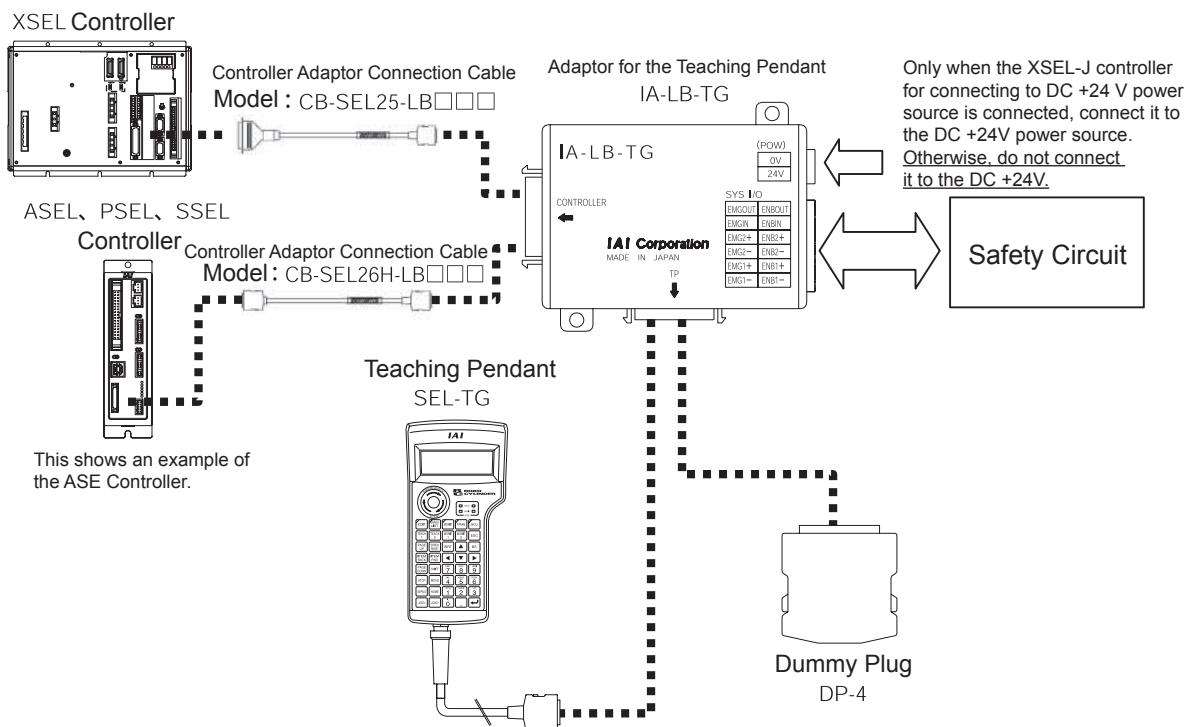




PSEL Type Controller

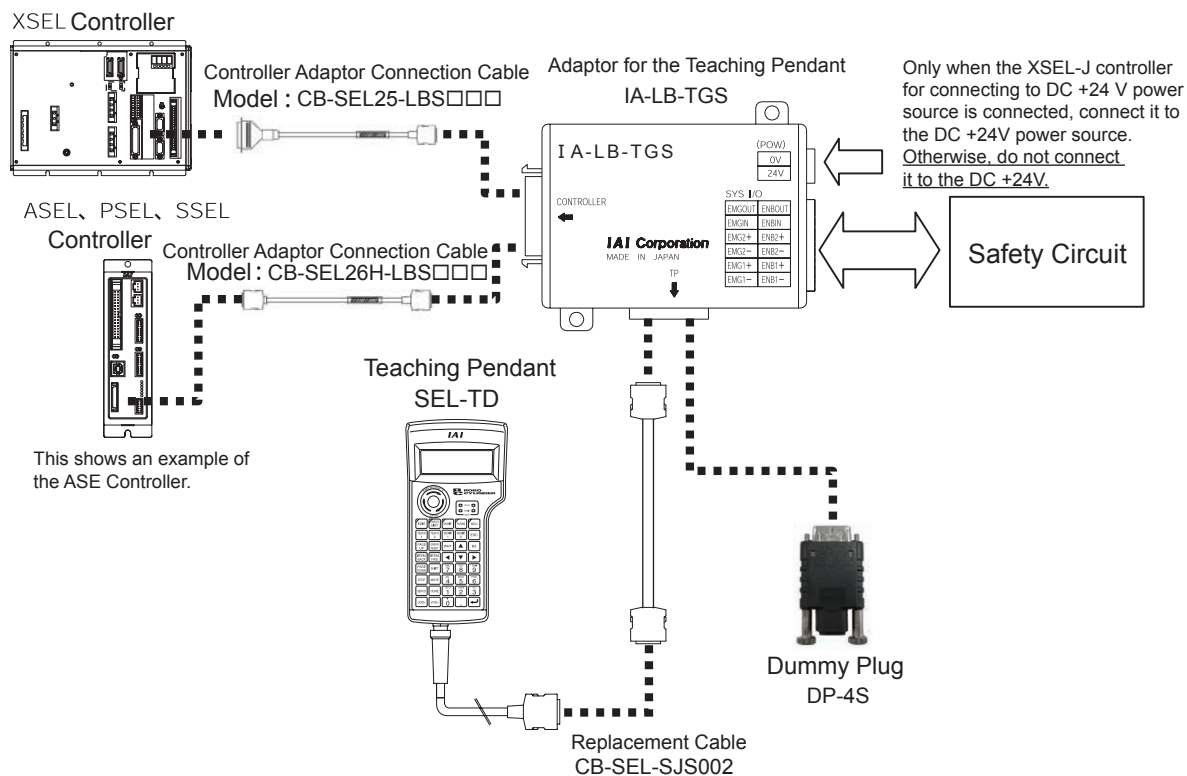
## 3.2. Connection between SEL-TG and the Controller

[Connection of the SEL-TG and IA-LB-TG]



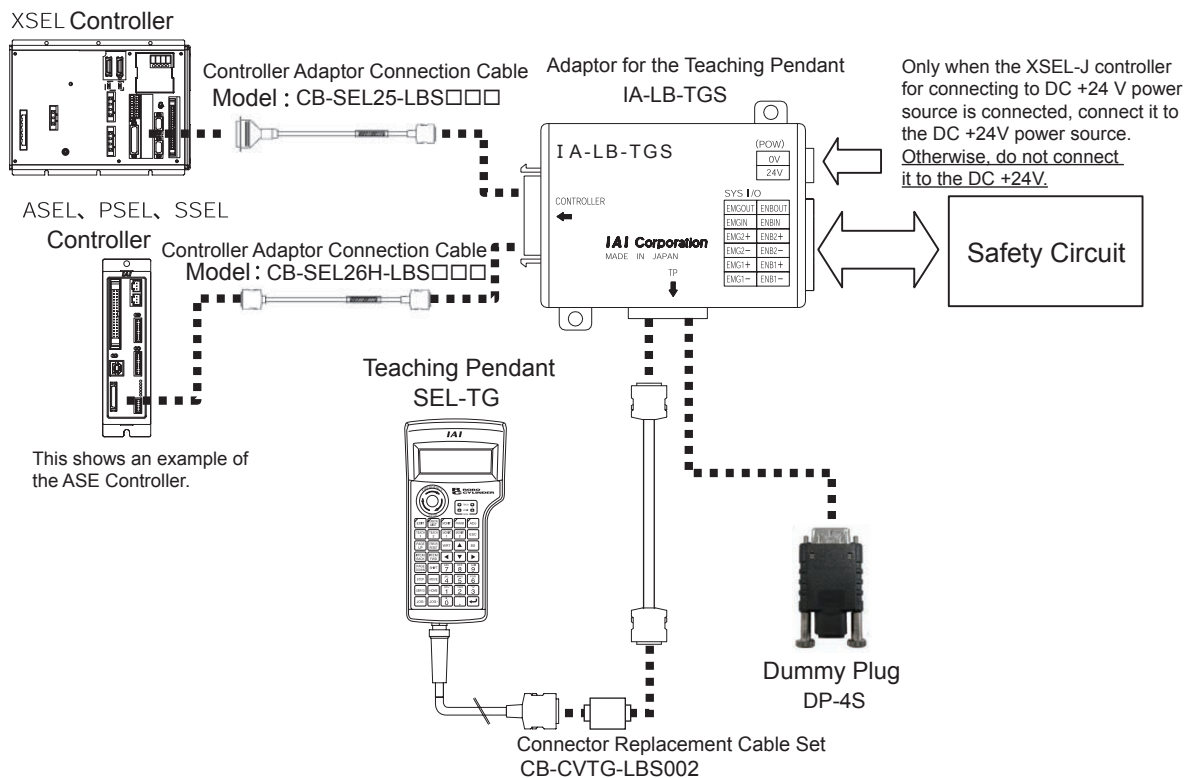
**CAUTION :**  
When the teaching pendant SEL-TG is not to be connected, make sure to insert the dummy plug DP-4 into the adaptor for the teaching pendant.

## [Connection of the SEL-TD and IA-LB-TGS]



**CAUTION :**  
When the teaching pendant SEL-TD is not to be connected, make sure to insert the dummy plug DP-4S into the adaptor for the teaching pendant.

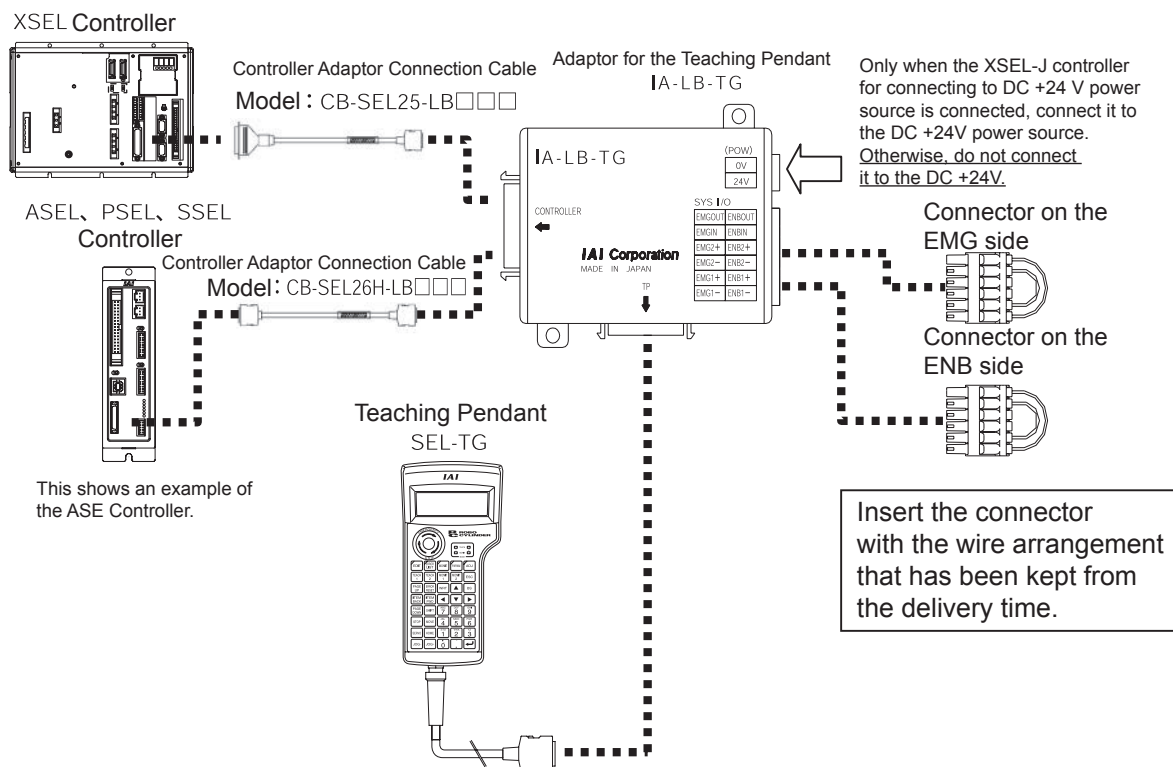
## [Connection of the SEL-TG and IA-LB-TGS]



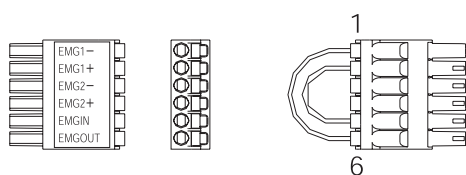
**CAUTION :**  
When the teaching pendant SEL-TG is not to be connected, make sure to insert the dummy plug DP-4S into the adaptor for the teaching pendant.

When the SEL-TG teaching pendant is used as the teaching pendant with the dead-man switch, connect it to the controller as shown in the following diagram.

[Connection of the SEL-TG and IA-LB-TG]

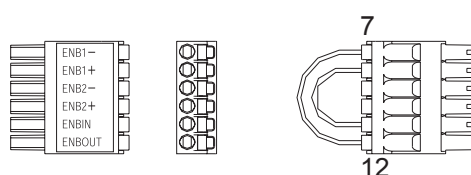


Wire Arrangement of the Connector on the EMG side at the time of delivery



Wiring	Color	Signal	No.
AWG24	YW	EMG1-	1
	YW	EMG1+	2
	—	EMG2-	3
	—	EMG2+	4
	YW	EMGIN	5
	YW	EMGOUT	6

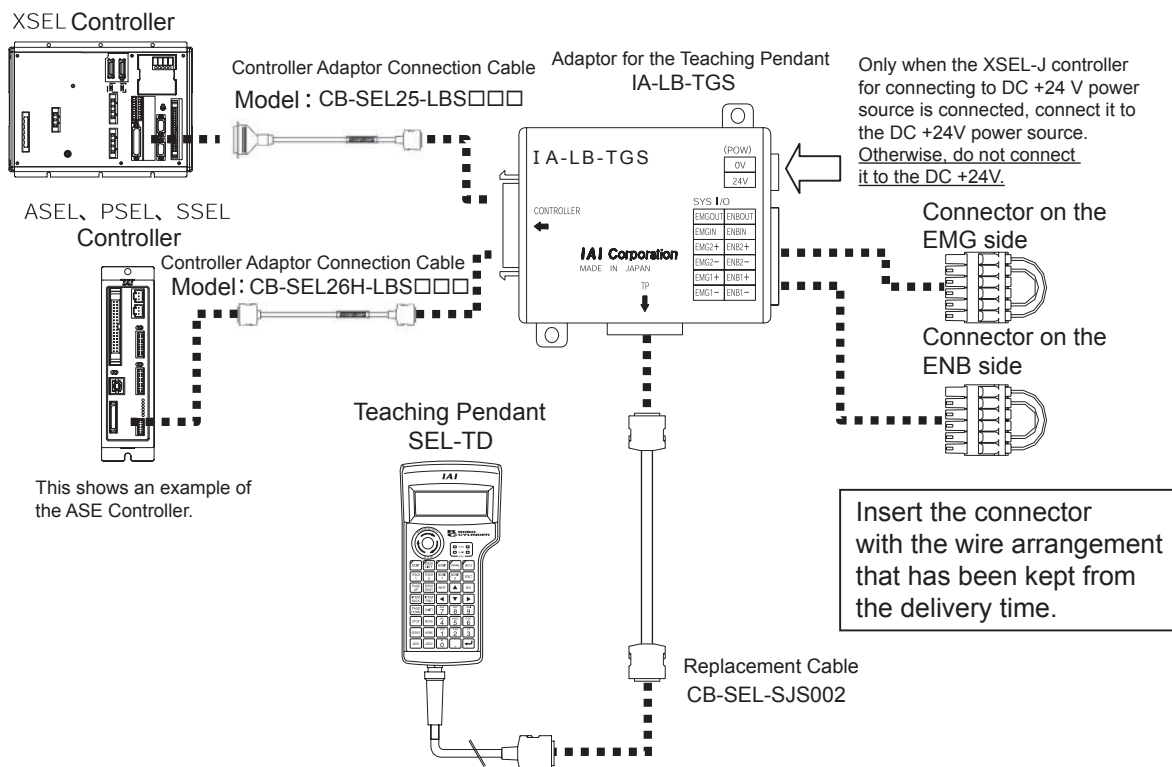
Wire Arrangement of the Connector on the ENB side at the time of delivery



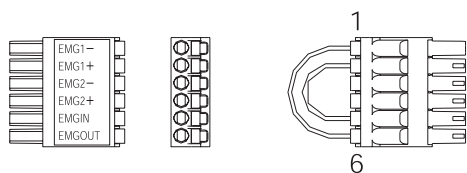
Wiring	Color	Signal	No.
AWG24	YW	ENB1-	7
	YW	ENB1+	8
	—	ENB2-	9
	—	ENB2+	10
	YW	ENBIN	11
	YW	ENBOUT	12

When the SEL-TD teaching pendant is used as the teaching pendant with the dead-man switch, connect it to the controller as shown in the following diagram.

[Connection of the SEL-TD and IA-LB-TGS]

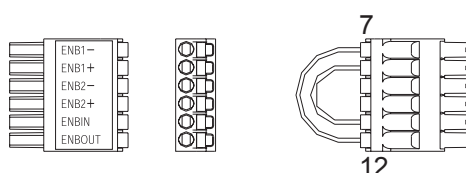


Wire Arrangement of the Connector on the EMG side at the time of delivery



Wiring	Color	Signal	No.
AWG24	YW	EMG1-	1
	YW	EMG1+	2
	—	EMG2-	3
	—	EMG2+	4
	YW	EMGIN	5
	YW	EMGOUT	6

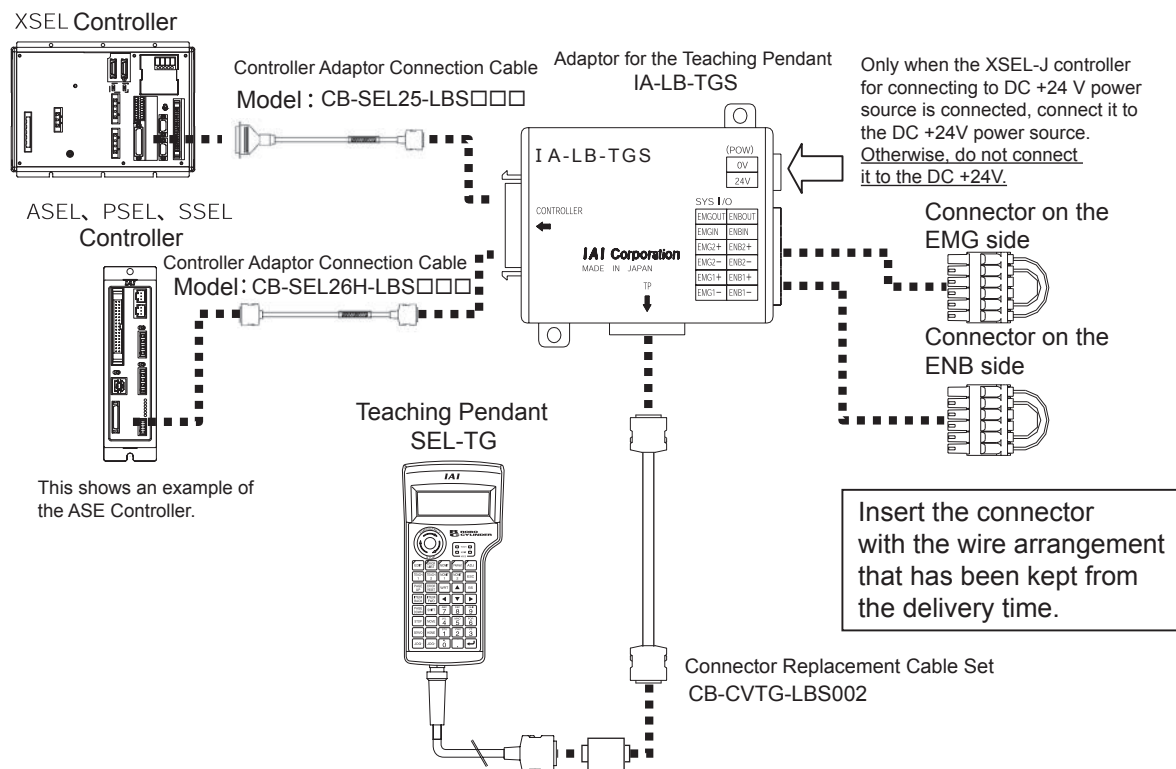
Wire Arrangement of the Connector on the ENB side at the time of delivery



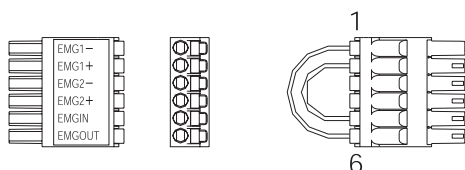
Wiring	Color	Signal	No.
AWG24	YW	ENB1-	7
	YW	ENB1+	8
	—	ENB2-	9
	—	ENB2+	10
	YW	ENBIN	11
	YW	ENBOUT	12

When the SEL-TG teaching pendant is used as the teaching pendant with the dead-man switch, connect it to the controller as shown in the following diagram.

[Connection of the SEL-TG and IA-LB-TGS]

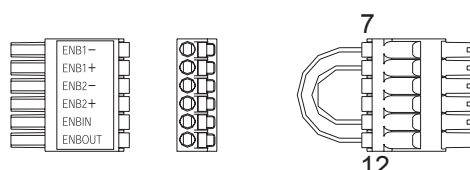


Wire Arrangement of the Connector on the EMG side at the time of delivery



Wiring	Color	Signal	No.
AWG24	YW	EMG1-	1
	YW	EMG1+	2
	—	EMG2-	3
	—	EMG2+	4
	YW	EMGIN	5
	YW	EMGOUT	6

Wire Arrangement of the Connector on the ENB side at the time of delivery



Wiring	Color	Signal	No.
AWG24	YW	ENB1-	7
	YW	ENB1+	8
	—	ENB2-	9
	—	ENB2+	10
	YW	ENBIN	11
	YW	ENBOUT	12

### 3.3. Teaching Pendant Connection Procedure

1. Connect actuators, I/O 24VDC power source, and system I/O to the controller first. Then connect the cable connector of the teaching pendant to the controller's teaching connector when the main power supply of the controller is OFF.
2. After you flip the mode switch to MANU side, supply power to the controller.

#### Teaching Pendant

##### LCD Display

```
SEL Teaching
TP V1.00 07/02/17
TPc V1.00
Connecting...
```

Displays the version of the teaching pendant and moves to the following mode selection screen.

```
Err [DEE]
CTL Not Connected
Back Next
```

If the mode is switched to AUTO side, the teaching pendant does not connect to the controller and the screen on the left will be displayed. Press **ESC** key and make it reconnected.

#### Re-connection Screen

```
Re-Connect
Do you want to
re-connect?
Yes No
```

Turn on the mode switch to MANU side and press the **F1** (Yes) key to execute re-connection.

#### Mode Selection Screen

```
Mode Selection

Edit Play Moni Ctl
```

This is the basic screen for all operations.



### ⚠ Extra Caution

When the X-SEL controller K type executes "OPEN 1" (channel 1 shared for the teaching pendant) within the SEL program in the MANU (manual) mode, the right of use of the serial port channel 1 is forcefully moved to the SEL program and communication with the teaching pendant is disconnected. The program in the controller is running. (\*Error No. A5D "SCIF open error non-auto mode")

Afterwards, if you wish to stop movement, press ON the Emergency Stop Button (Be especially careful during Jog operation).

\*In a case prior to Ver 0.16 of controller main application.

For the controller P/Q type as well as the K type with the controller main application ver. 0.16 or later, the following are applied regarding OPEN of the TP port (teaching connector) according to the servo not in use or in use:

<MANU mode, servo not in use>

	Before execution of OPEN	After execution of OPEN
Connection of TP port	Connection to Teaching Pendant	Forced movement to SEL program connection (Message error) Program is executing

Error occurring after OPEN command execution: Error No. A50 "SCIF open error during non-AUTO mode"

<MANU mode, servo in use>

	Before execution of OPEN	After execution of OPEN
Connection of TP port	Connection to Teaching Pendant	Connection to Teaching Pendant (Cold start error) Program is ending

Error occurring after OPEN command execution: Error No. E.89 "SCIF open error during non-AUTO mode (servo ON)"

The channel No. of the TP port varies according to the controller's type.

K type, KX type, and Table Top Actuator (TT): 1 ch "OPEN 1"

P/Q type, PX/QX type, R/S type, RX/SX type, RXD/SXD type, SSEL, ASEL and PSEL: 0 ch "OPEN 0"

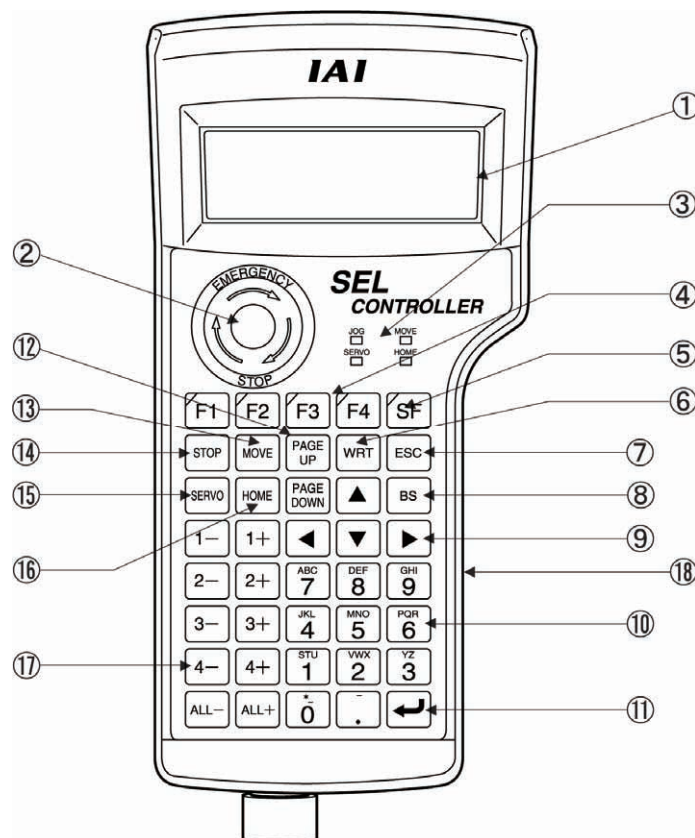
The above "Extra Caution" notes pertain to all other than "MANU mode with I/O parameter No. 90 = 2 (IAI Protocol).

## 4. Teaching Pendant Function and Specifications

### 4.1 General Specifications

Item	Specification
Compliance with UL and CE Standards	Compliant
Working Ambient Temperature and Humidity	Temperature: 0 ~ 40°C, Humidity: 10 ~ 90% (No condensation)
Protection Code	IP54 (Excluding cable connectors)
Working Ambient Atmosphere	No corrosive gas
Weight	Approx. 0.4 kg (Excluding cables)
Cable Length	5m

## 4.2 Main Operation Keys and Functions



### 1. LCD

Displays the edit or teaching description of each set value up to 4 lines of 20 characters.

### 2. EMERGENCY STOP Push-button Switch

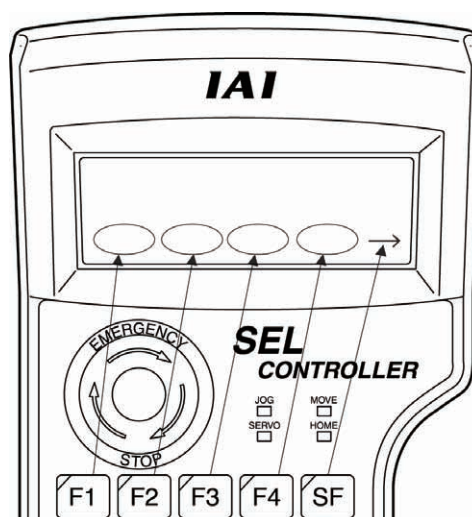
Executes emergency stop.

### 3. LED

- **JOG**  
When this LED is lit, jog operation is possible with **1-**, **2-**, **3-**, **4-**, **ALL-**, **1+**, **2+**, **3+**, **4+** or **ALL+**.
- **MOVE**  
When this LED is lit, position movement or continuous movement operation is possible with **1-**, **2-**, **3-**, **4-**, **ALL-**, **1+**, **2+**, **3+**, **4+** or **ALL+**.
- **SERVO**  
When this LED is lit, servo ON/OFF operation is possible with **1-**, **2-**, **3-**, **4-**, **ALL-**, **1+**, **2+**, **3+**, **4+** or **ALL+**.
- **HOME**  
When this LED is lit, homing operation is possible with **1-**, **2-**, **3-**, **4-**, **ALL-**, **1+**, **2+**, **3+**, **4+** or **ALL+**.

#### 4. **F1 F2 F3 F4** (Function keys)

Correspond to each item in the LCD display (function key section).  
The LED is lit when the relevant key is operable.



#### 5. **SF** key (Shift key)

If there are more than 5 selectable functions (“→” will be displayed at right side of the function key area), it will change the display items in the function key area.) When the key is operable, its LED is lit.

#### 6. **WRT** key (Write key)

Transmits edit data to the controller. (Data will be saved in the memory of the controller.)  
Only the data shows on the LCD display will be transmitted. (Plural position No., program step No, etc., can’t be transmitted all together at the same time.)

#### 7. **ESC** key (Escape key)

Returns to the previous status from the current status.  
If you press this key during data input, the data will be cancelled.

#### 8. **BS** key (Backspace key)

If you press this key during data input, clear one letter before.  
At other time, clear the data where the cursor is placed.

#### 9. **◀ ▶ ▲ ▼** (Cursor key)

Moves the cursor.

#### 10. 10 keys

You can input number, alphabet, and sign.  
When the cursor is at any item requiring the input of characters other than “0” to “9” (such as hexadecimal and character strings), the input mode selection is displayed in the function key area. (Alph: alphabet symbol input, Num: numerical value input)

#### 11. **↵** key (Return key)

Confirms the input data and moves the cursor position forward .

#### 12. **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** key

Increment or decrement edit and display item No. (Position No., Program No., Step No., etc.)

### 13. **MOVE** key

Enables actuator movement or continuous operation. The LED of MOVE is lit. (It is valid in the Teac (teach) mode area.)

When you press a jog key such as **1+** and **1-** after enabling movement or continuous operation, movement action starts. However, it is required to switch servo ON when the servo is OFF.

Jog operation is made possible after the action has been completed or stopped. The LED of JOG is lit up.

### 14. **STOP** key

Stops actuator movement or continuous movement. (It is valid in the Teac (teach) mode area with the servo ON.)

### 15. **SERVO** key

Enables axis servo ON/OFF switching operation. The LED of SERVO is lit up. (It is valid in the Teac (teach) mode area.)

When you press a + jog key such as **1+** after enabling servo ON/OFF switching operation, the servo is turned ON. When you press a - jog key such as **1-**, the servo is turned OFF.

Jog operation is made possible after the servo has been turned ON/OFF. The LED of JOG is lit. However, when the servo is OFF, the actuator cannot be moved by jog or inching operation unless the servo is turned ON.

### 16. **HOME** key

Enables homing operation. The LED of HOME is lit. (It is valid in the Teac (teach) mode area.)

When you press a jog key such as **1+** and **1-** after enabling homing operation, homing starts. However, it is required to turn the servo ON when the servo is OFF.

Jog operation is made possible after homing has been completed. The LED of JOG is lit.



**Note :** For the Linear Servo actuator, LSAS-N10/N15 quasi absolute type, the actuator moves in a range of approximately 16mm from the stop position when a home return operation is conducted after the power is turned on to confirm the current position. Watch the actuator movement during operation.

### 17. **1-** **1+** **2-** **2+** **3-** **3+** **4-** **4+** **ALL-** and **ALL+** (Jog keys)

**1-** Minus direction jog movement for the 1st axis and 5th axis

**1+** Plus direction jog movement for the 1st axis and 5th axis

**2-** Minus direction jog movement for the 2nd axis and 6th axis

**2+** Plus direction jog movement for the 2nd axis and 6th axis

**3-** Minus direction jog movement for the 3rd axis

**3+** Plus direction jog movement for the 3rd axis

**4-** Minus direction jog movement for the 4th axis

**4+** Plus direction jog movement for the 4th axis

**ALL-** Minus direction jog movement for all axes

**ALL+** Plus direction jog movement for all axes

(It is valid in the Teac (teach) mode area with the servo ON)

### Caution

- Such jog actions with the JOG button are also valid for any not-homed axes. However, coordinate values in this case have no meaning. Therefore, be extremely careful about interference with the stroke end.
- If jog operation is performed to the axis in action under the operation-button-acceptable condition, the operation of the applicable axis is aborted when the JOG operation button is turned OFF. (The next operation starts, if any.)

## 18. Deadman switch (\*Option)

The Deadman switch has three-level conditions. The ON/OFF in each level is as shown below.

1st level	Switch OFF	Condition in which the switch is released or a switch pressing force is too weak
2nd level	Switch ON	Condition in which the switch is pressed by an appropriate force
3rd level	Switch OFF	Condition in which the switch is pressed by a strong force

In the switch ON condition, servo ON is possible.

In the switch OFF condition, the driver power is cut off and the servo is turned OFF.

Even in the switch OFF condition, operation is possible in the mode not requiring servo ON (such as the edit mode).

◎Some controllers such as the X-SEL-K controller display the message shown below when the power is turned on.

If you press the **ESC** key, the mode selection screen will be displayed and operation will become possible in the mode not requiring servo ON even in the switch OFF condition.

```

M s g   [ B E 1 ]
T P   D e a d m a n   S w   O F F
B a c k   N e x t
    
```

◎When the switch is OFF, the panel window 7-segment LED of the X-SEL-K or KX controller displays “dsf.”

The panel window 7-segment LED of the X-SEL-P/Q or PX/QX, R/S, RX/SX, RXD/SXD controller, TTA displays “enb.”

### Caution

- The Deadman switch is valid when the controller's mode switch is on the MANU side.
- The driver power cannot be cut off regardless of the switch condition when the controller's mode switch is on the AUTO side.

## 5. How to Save Data

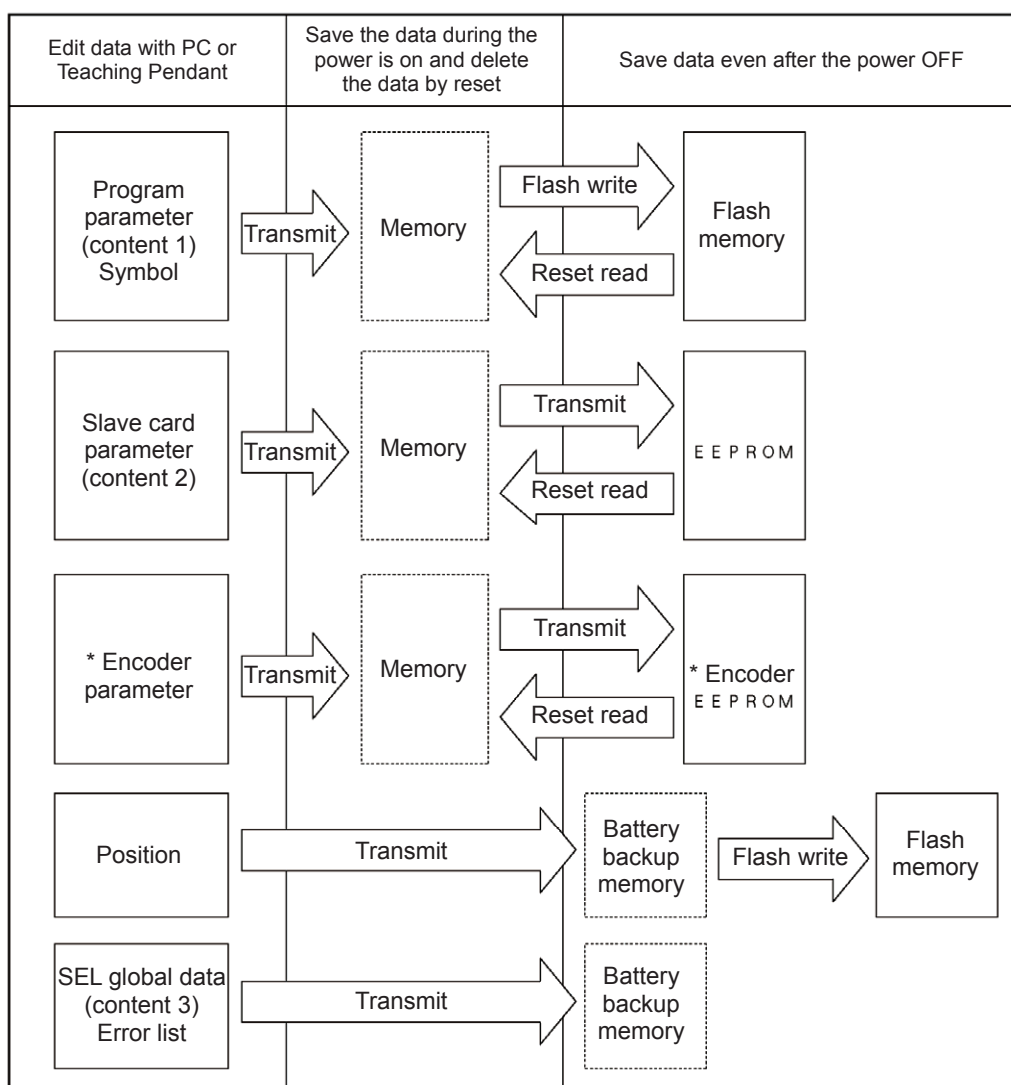
Since the Controller adopts flash memory, there is a storage area by battery backup and a storage area by flash memory according to the data to be stored.

In addition, even if data is transferred from the PC software or Teaching Pendant, the data is only to be written in memory as shown in the chart below and the data is erased by power-off or controller reset.

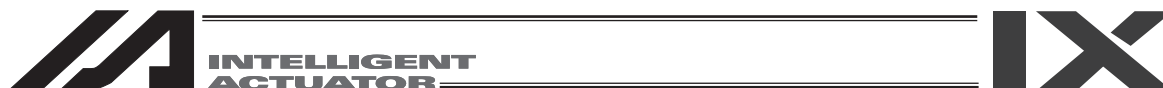
To ensure data storage, write the data you want to store in flash memory.

### 5.1. Set-up at Shipment with System Memory Backup Battery

(Other parameter No. 20=2 (System memory backup battery equipped))



\* Encoder parameters are not stored within the controller but in the EEPROM of the actuator's encoder itself. They are read into the controller at power-on or software-reset time.



Since the program, parameter, and symbol will be read from flash memory at restart time, the data in memory becomes the original data before editing unless the data is written in flash memory. The controller always operates according to the data in memory (within the dotted box) excluding parameters.

Content 1: Parameters excluding content 2 below and encoder parameter

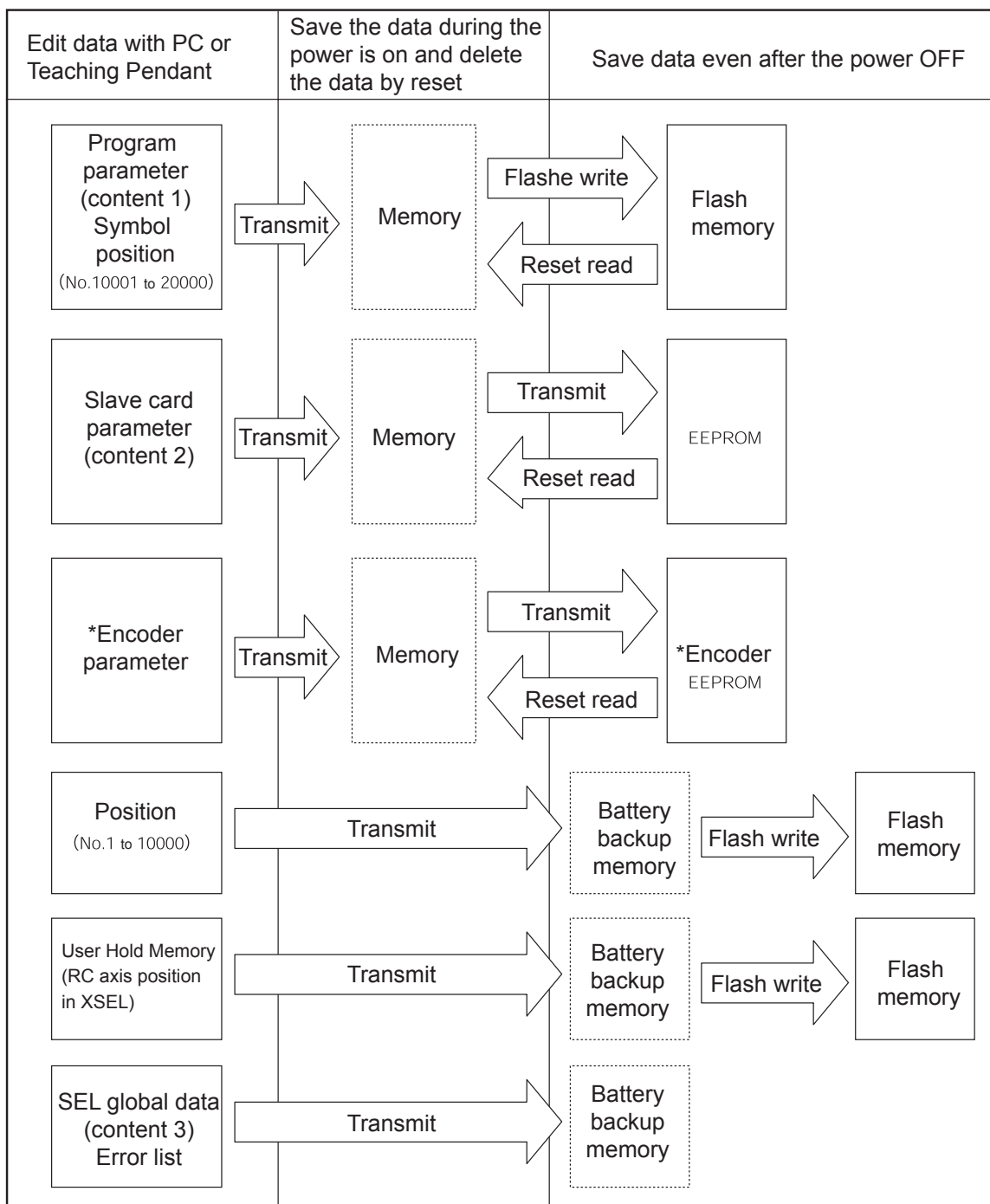
Content 2: Driver card, IO slot card (electric power type card) parameter (X-SEL-K, KX, TT) : IO slot card (electric power type card) parameter (X-SEL-P/Q, PX/QX, SSEL, ASEL, PSEL)

Content 3: Flag, Variable, and String



For the X-SEL-P/Q and PX/QX controllers with the gateway function, the position Nos. 10001 to 20000 data memory and user hold memory (RC axis position in XSEL) have been added.

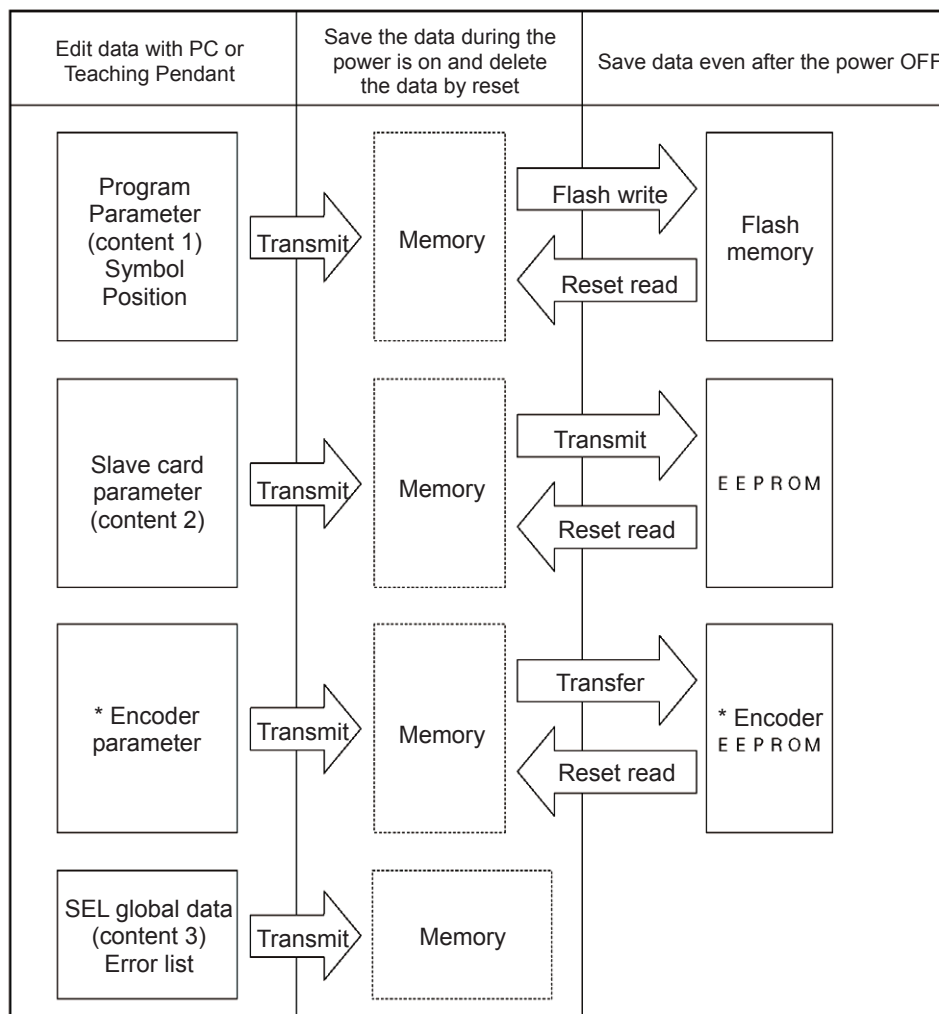
(Other parameter No.20=2 (System memory backup battery equipped))



\* Encoder parameters are not stored within the controller but in the EEPROM of the actuator's encoder itself. They are read into the controller at power-on or software-reset time.

## 5.2. Set-up at Shipment without System Memory Backup Battery (Table Top Actuator (TT), SSEL, ASEL, PSEL)

(Other parameter No.20=0 (System memory backup battery unequipped))



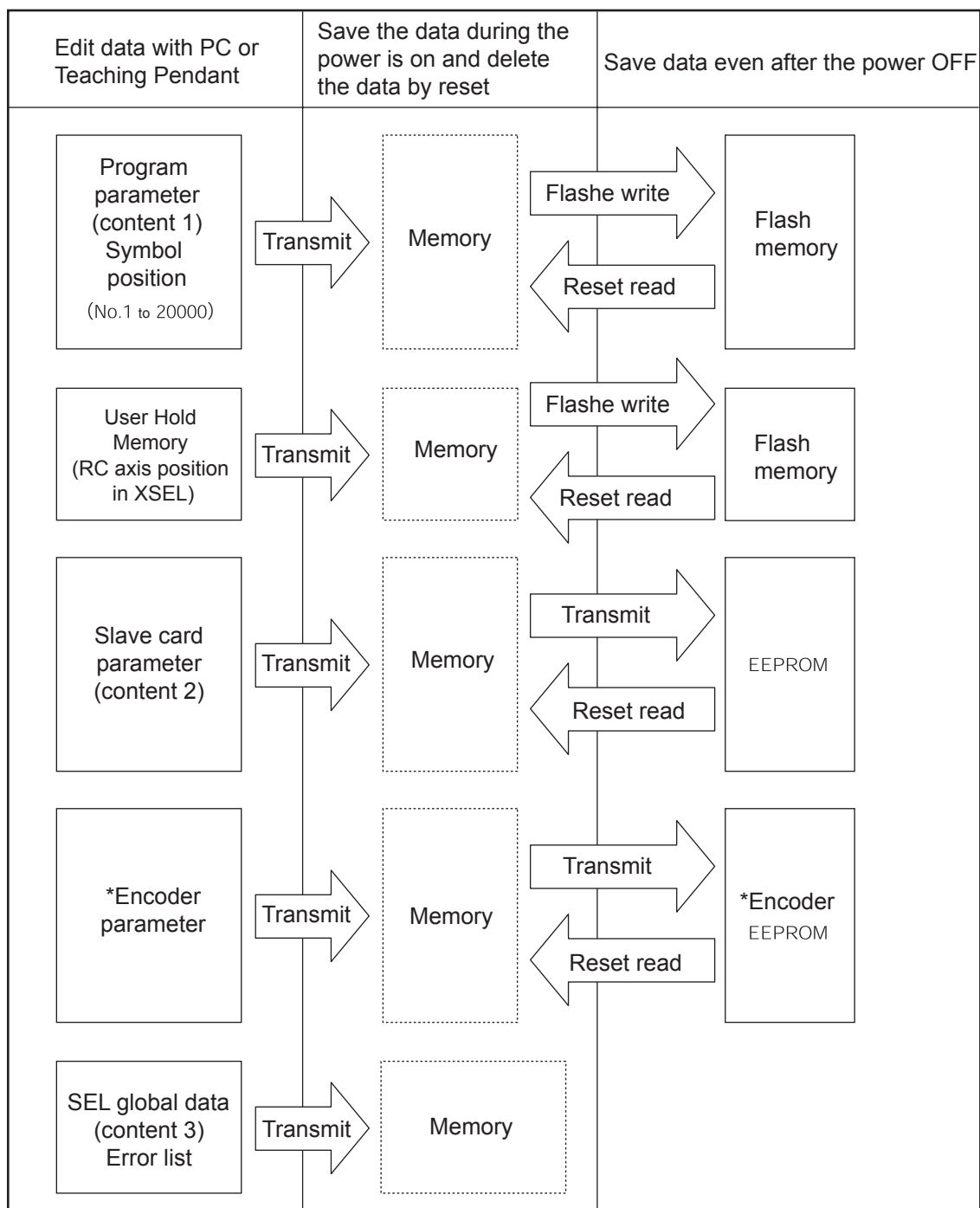
Since the program, parameter, symbol, and position will be read from flash memory at restart time, the data in memory becomes the original data before editing unless the data is written in flash memory.

The controller always operates according to the data in memory (within the dotted box) excluding parameters.

Note: SEL global data can't be saved without the backup battery.

For the X-SEL-P/Q and PX/QX controllers with the gateway function, the position Nos. 10001 to 20000 data memory and user hold memory (RC axis position in XSEL) have been added.

(Other parameter No.20=0 (System memory backup battery unequipped))



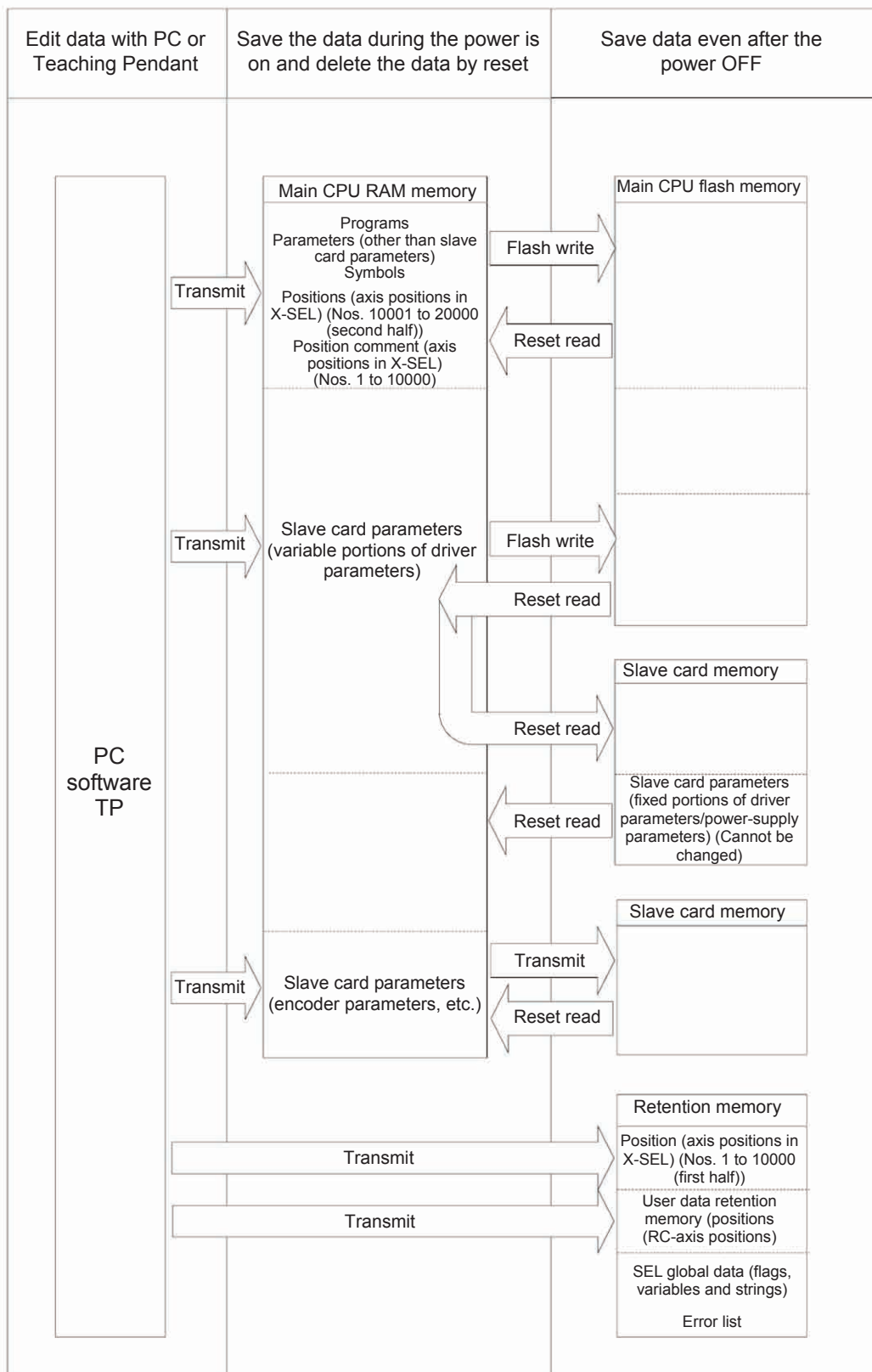
The program parameter symbol position is downloaded from the flash memory when the machine is re-started. Therefore, when the data is not written in the flash memory, the old date before editing is held in the memory and downloaded when the machine is re-started.

The controller is always operated according to the data in the memory (within the dot lines). (Except for the parameters)

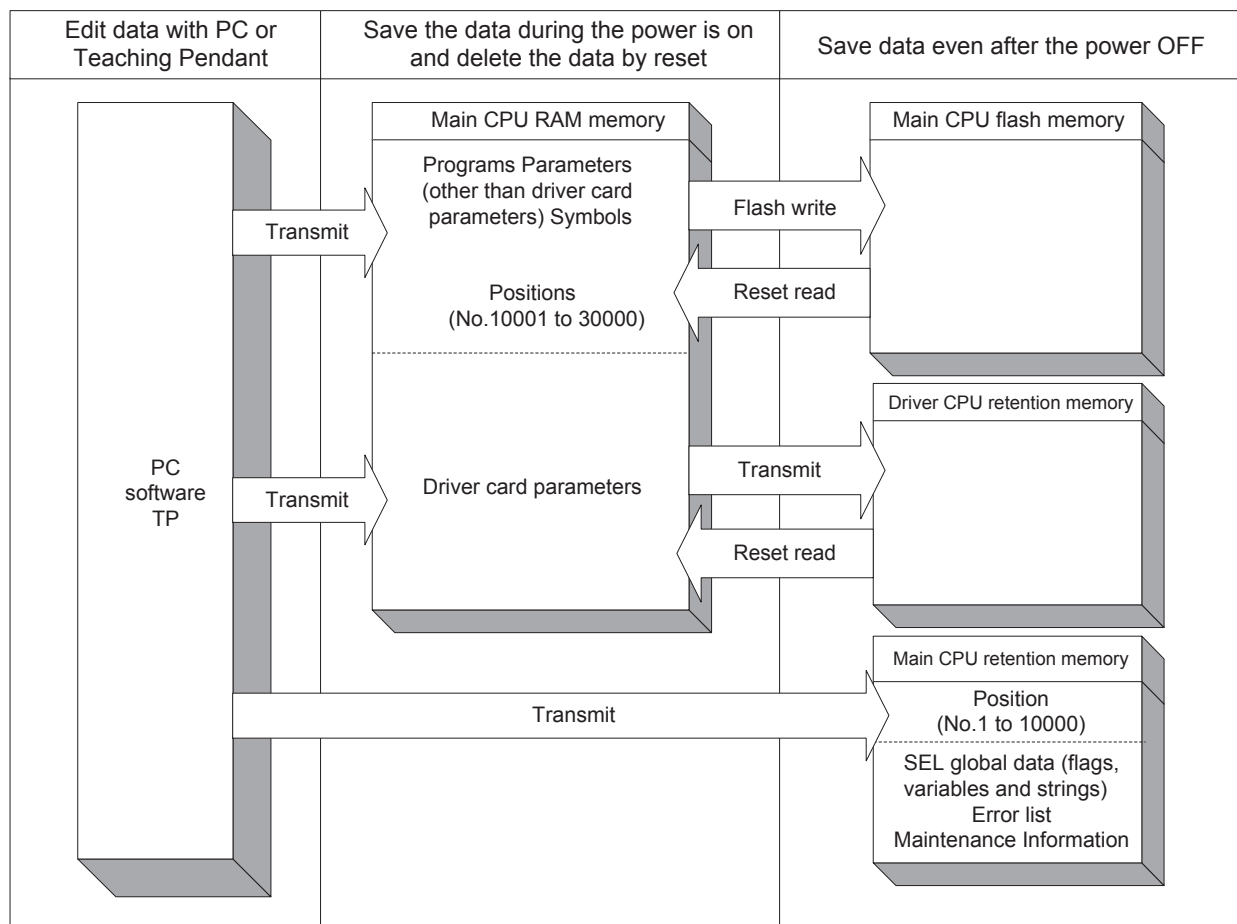
Caution: The SEL global data is not held when the backup battery is not attached.

### 5.3. XSEL-R/S/RX/SX/RXD/SXD

An example of 20,000 positions is given below.



## 5.4. TTA



(Note) The positions (No. 1 to 10000), SEL global data, error list and maintenance information are backed up to the retaining memory (FRAM) in standard with no use of the battery.  
As the positions (No. 1 to 10000) are stored in the retaining memory, it is not necessary to have the flash ROM writing.

## 5.5. Caution

### Cautions in data transfer and flash writing

Never shut OFF the main power while the data is transmitting and writing into flash. Data may be lost and controller may be rendered inoperable.

### Cautions concerning the increase in the number of positions

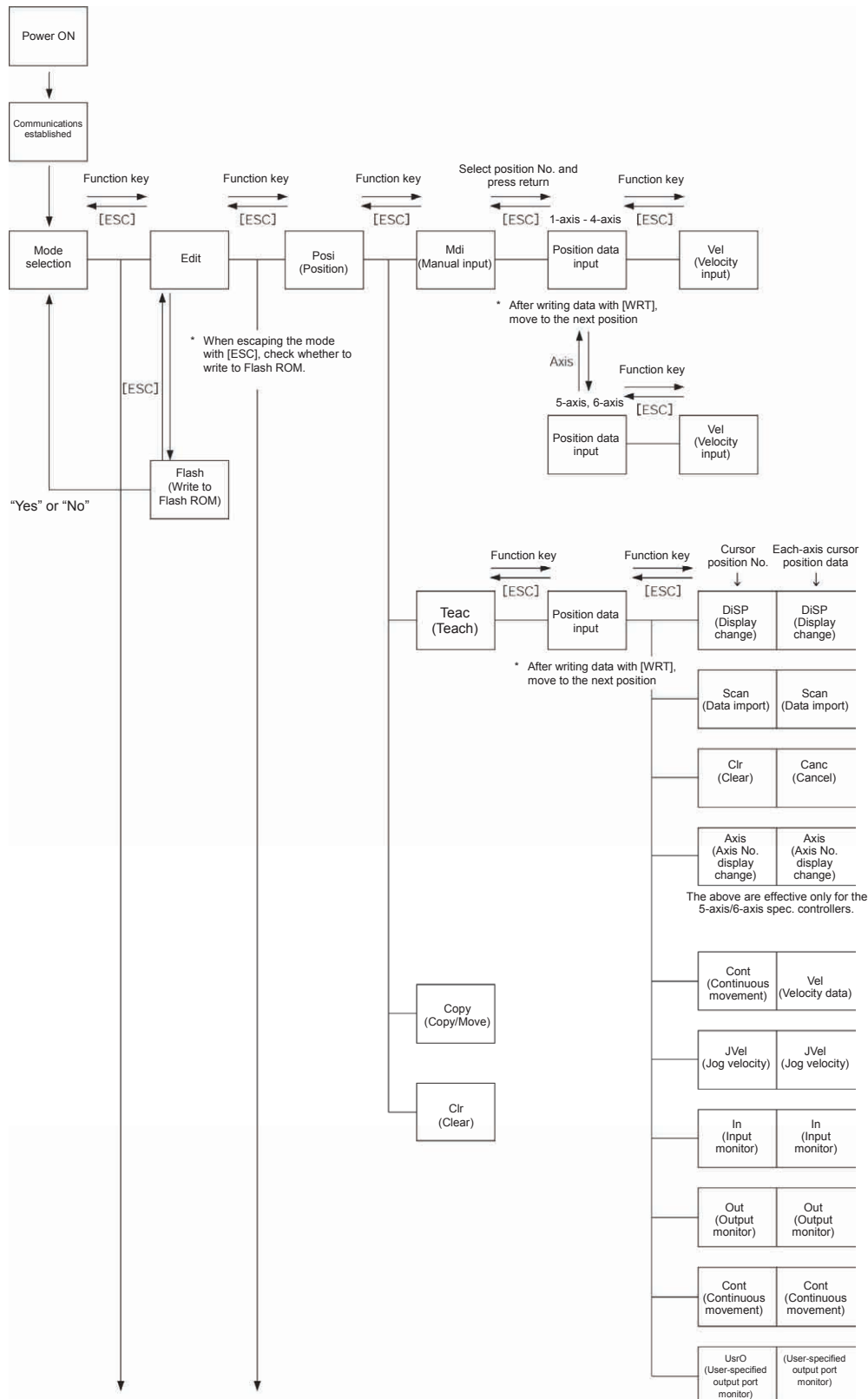
The number of position data items has been raised to 20,000 in the X-SEL-P/Q and PX/QX controllers for the increased memory capacity (with gateway function).

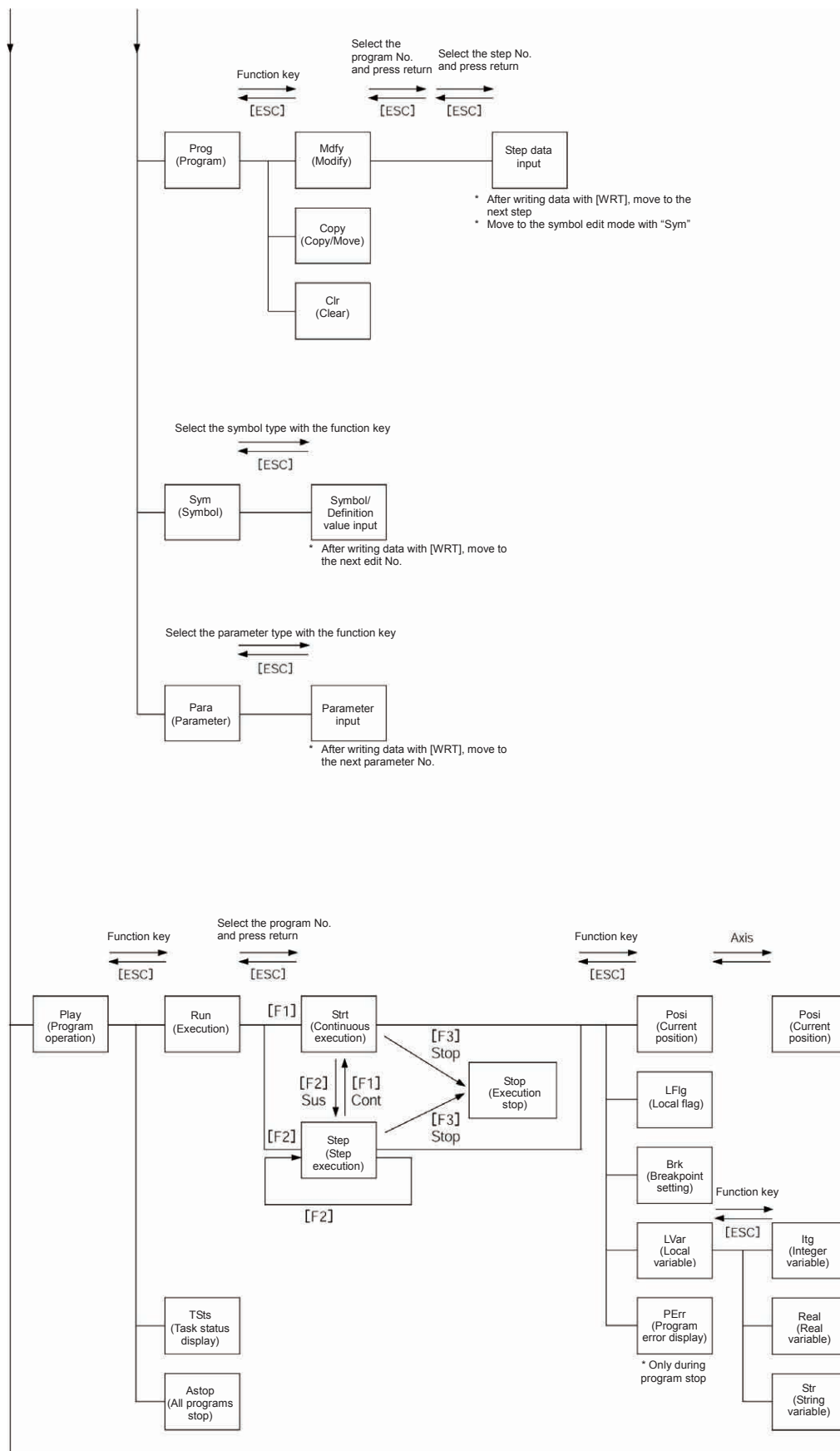
Take care with the following items.

- \* When the battery backup memory is used (Other Parameter No. 20 is set to “2”), the position data save domain is in the battery backup memory for the Position No. 1 to 10000, and in the main CPU flash ROM for the position No. 10001 to 20000. Accordingly, when the data is not written in the flash ROM and the power is turned OFF or the software reset is performed, the data items for the position No. 10001 to 20000 are deleted. After that, the next time the machine is turned ON, the data written in the flash ROM from before is read. When the data is to be held, write the data into the flash ROM. Also, when the battery backup memory is not used (Other Parameter No. 20 is set to “2”), the data save domain for all data items for the Position No. 1 to 20000 is in the main CPU flash ROM. In this case, when the data is to be held, write the data also in the flash ROM.

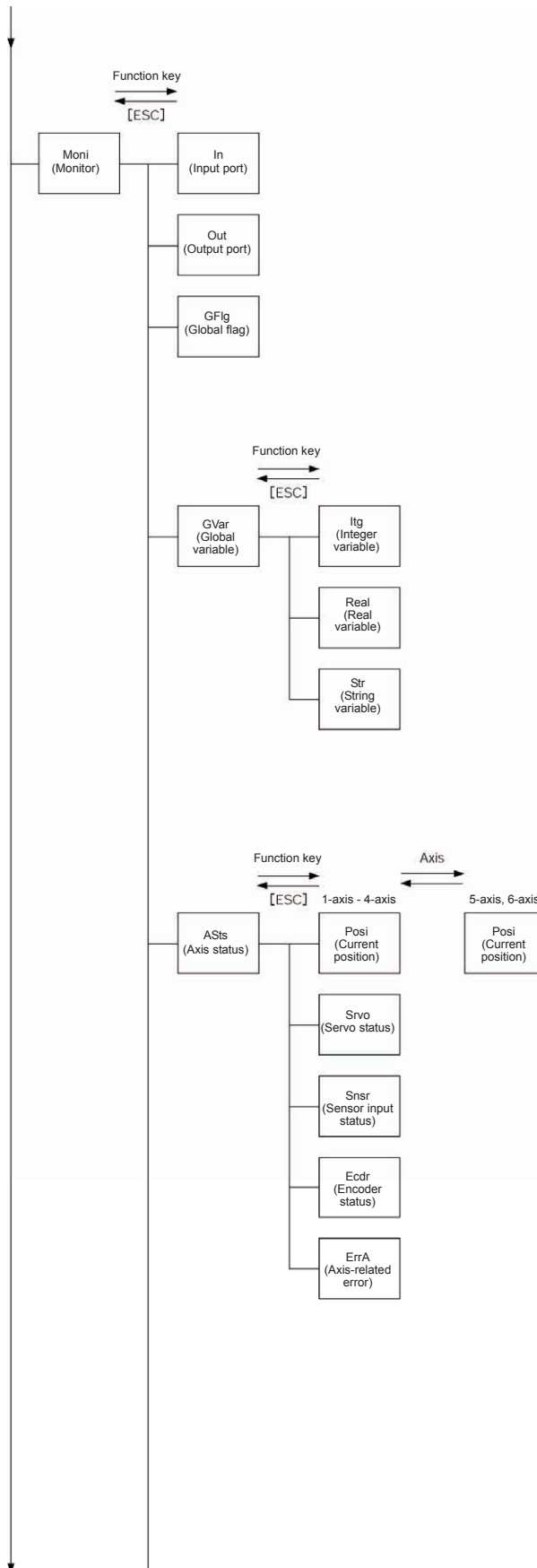
## 6. Mode Transition Diagram

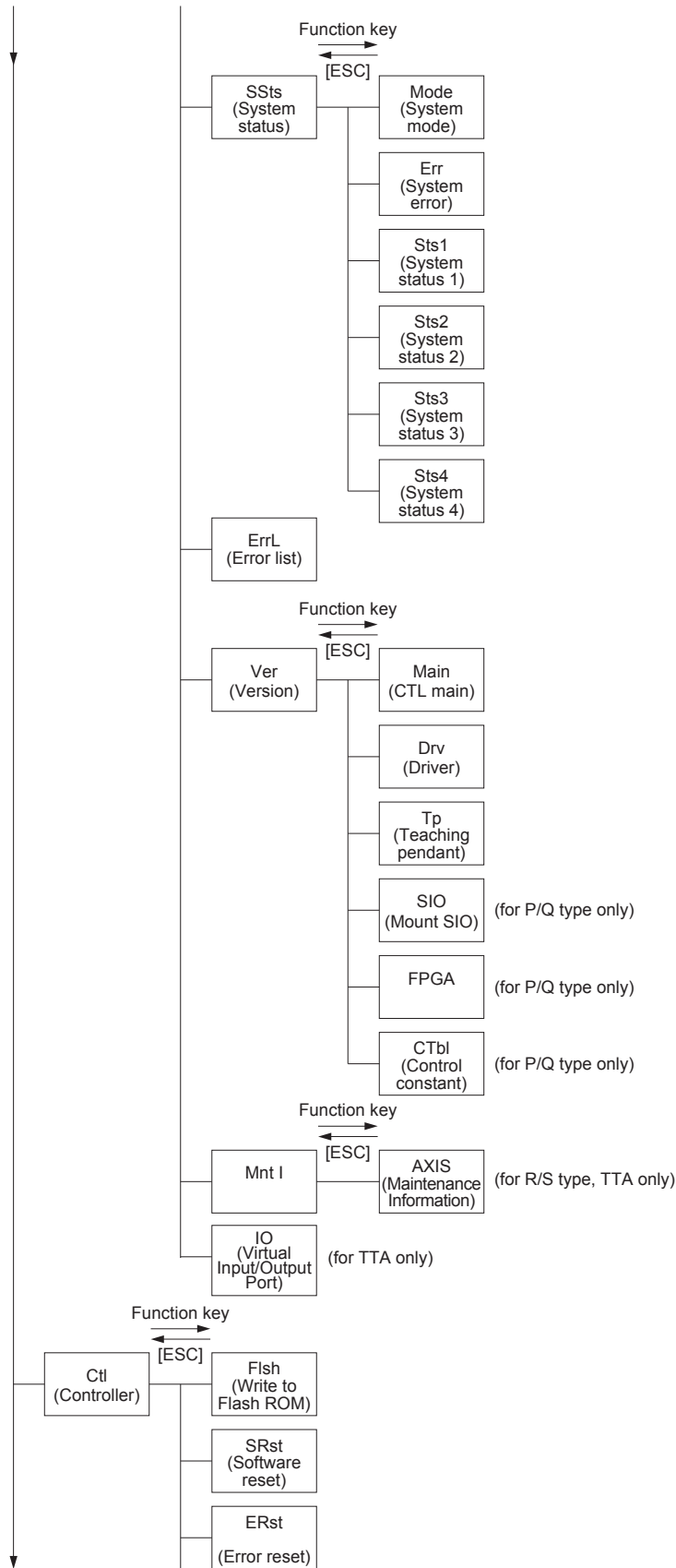
### 6.1 X-SEL K, P/Q, R/S, TT, TTA Controller

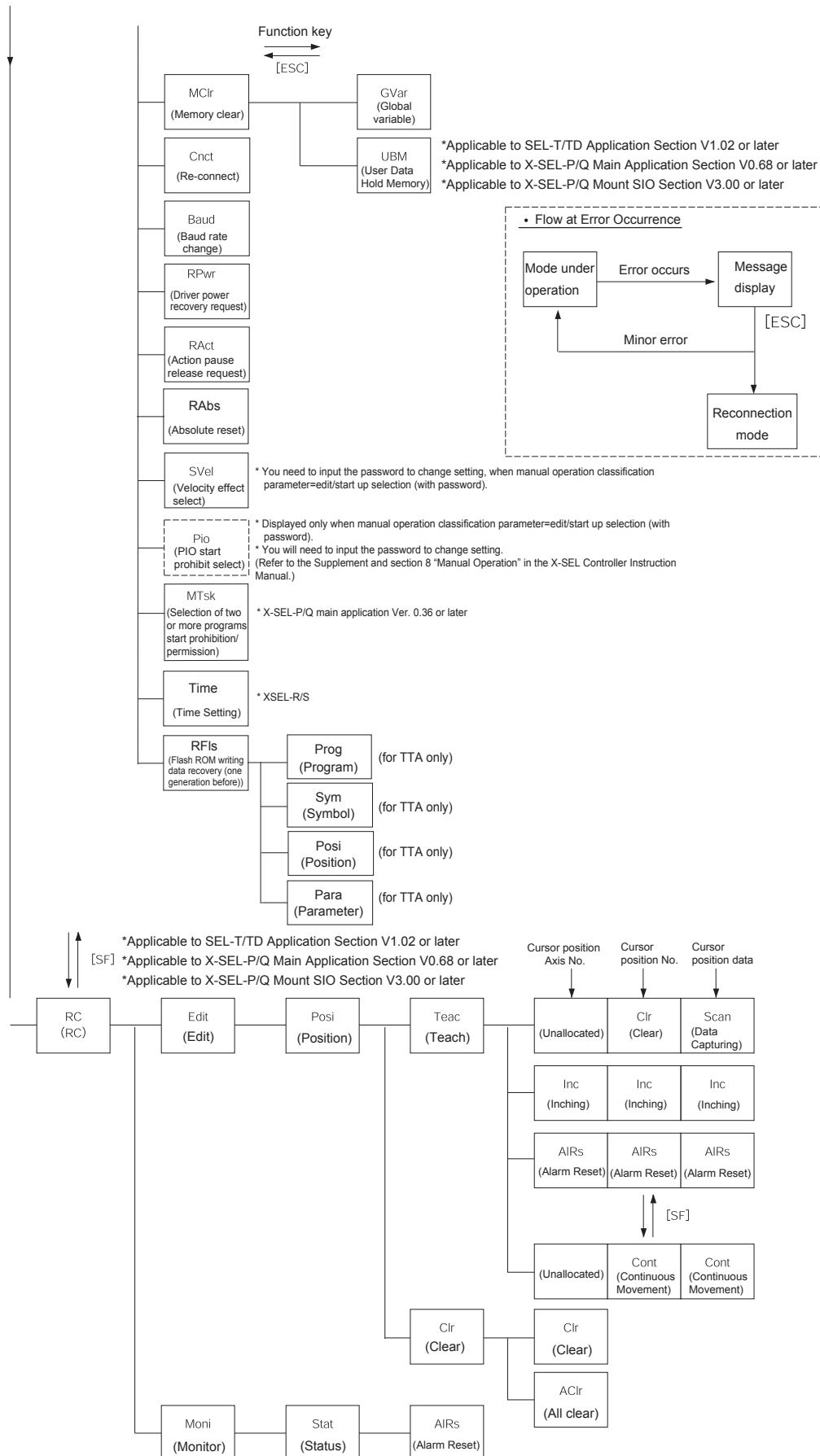




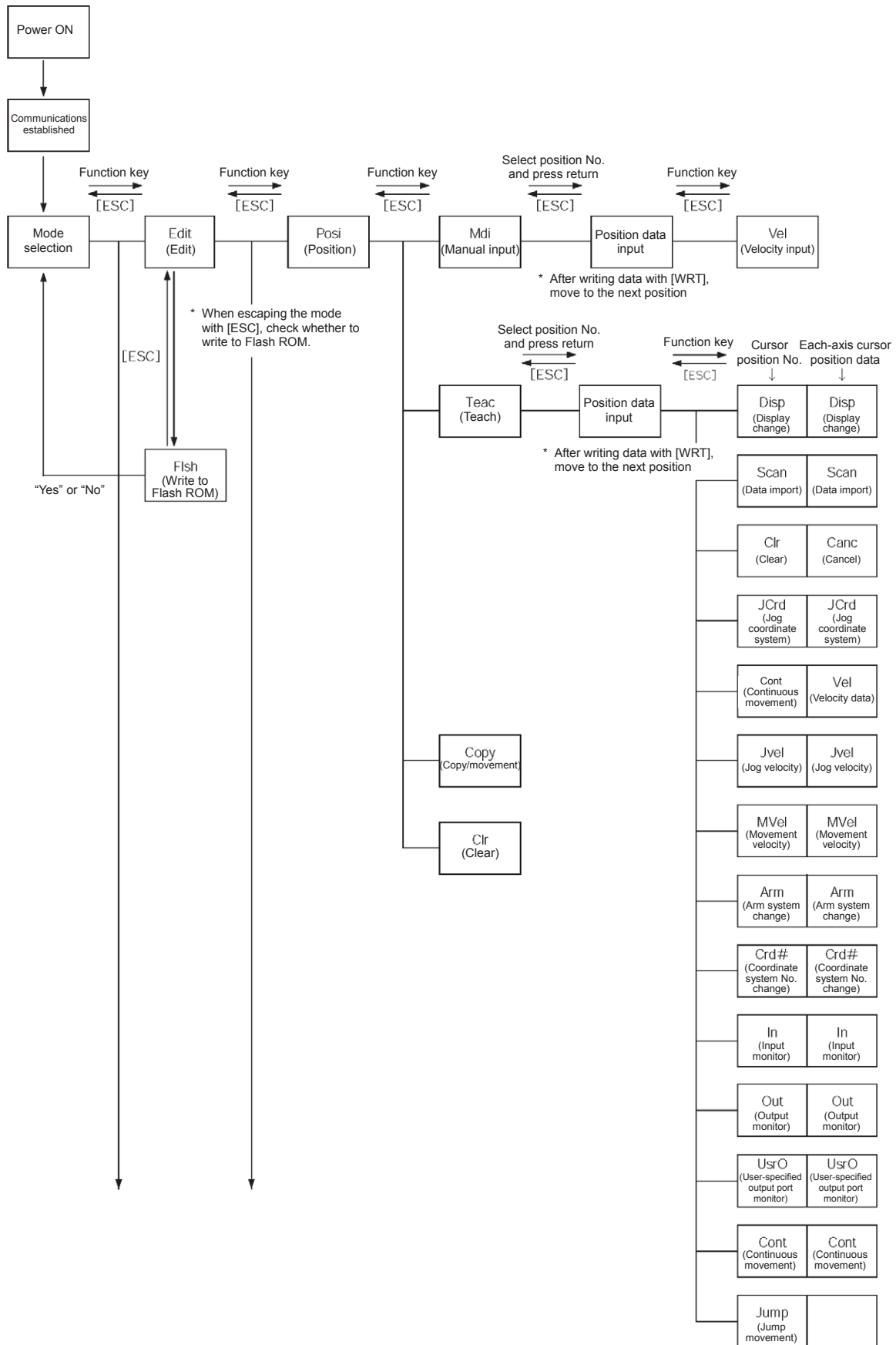




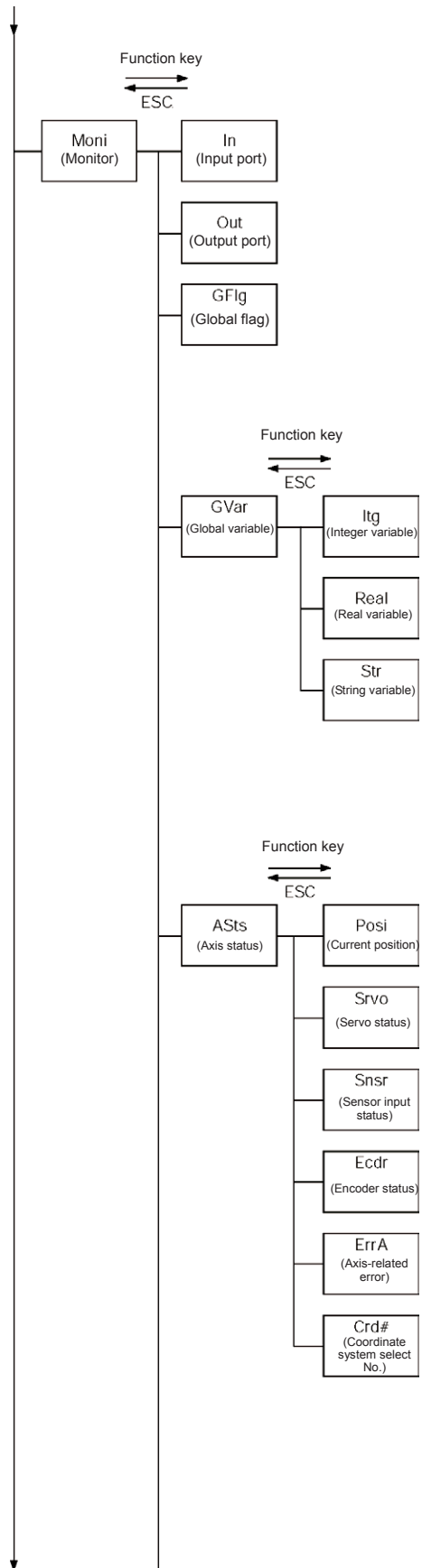


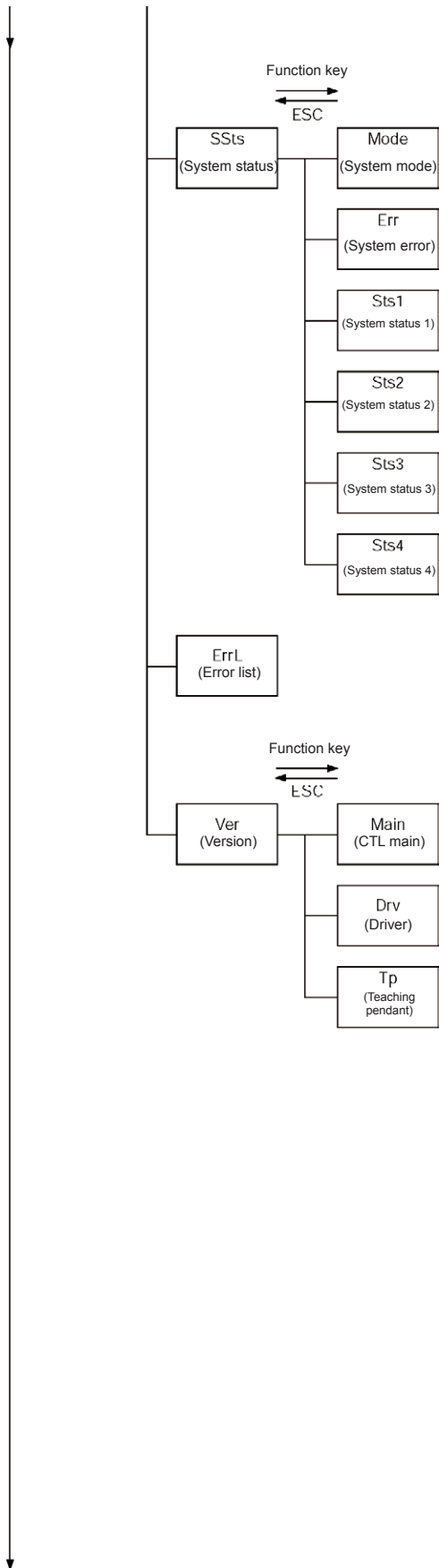


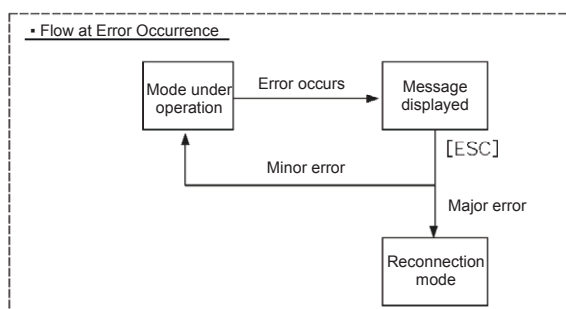
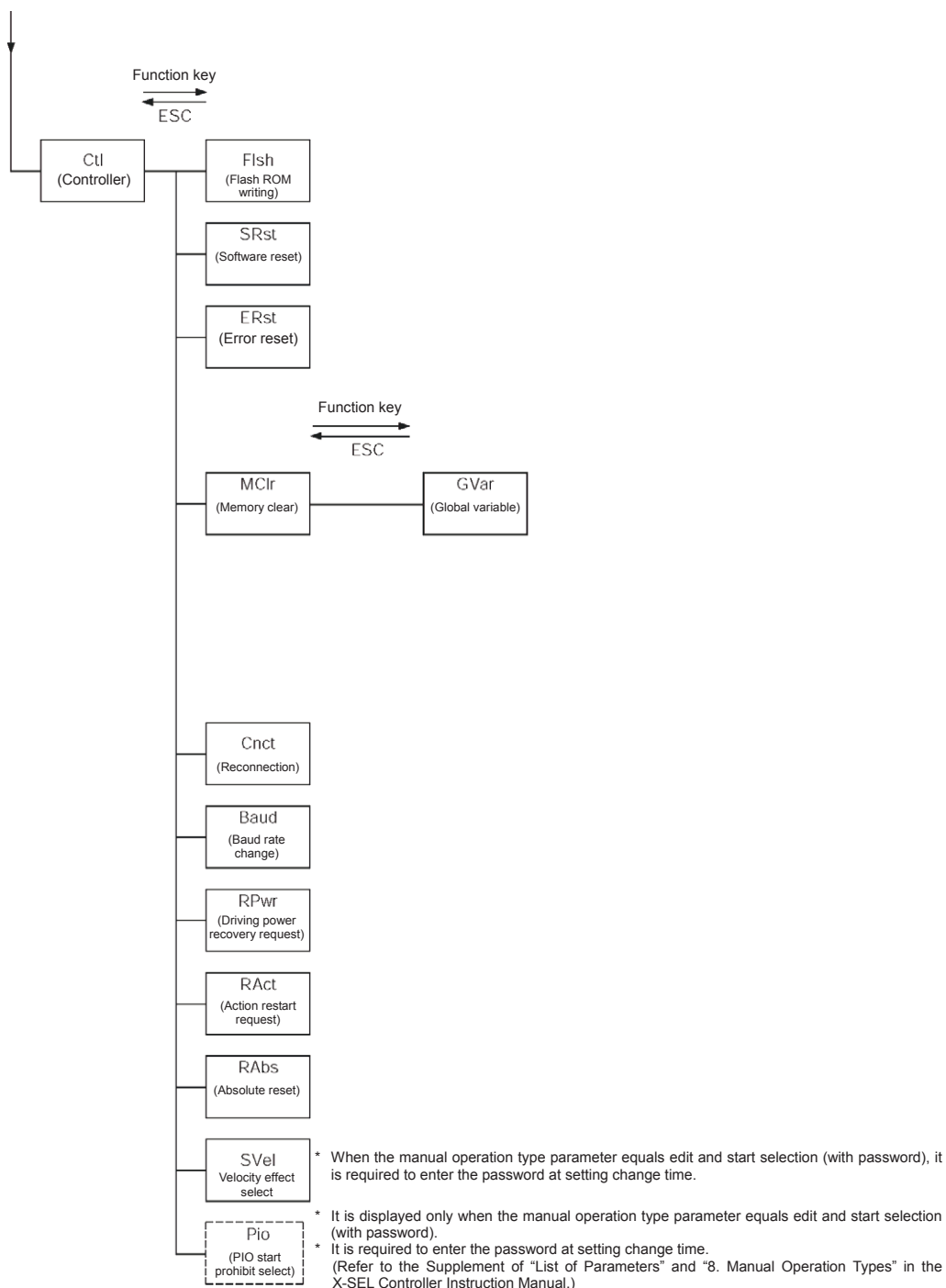
## 6.2. X-SEL KX Controller





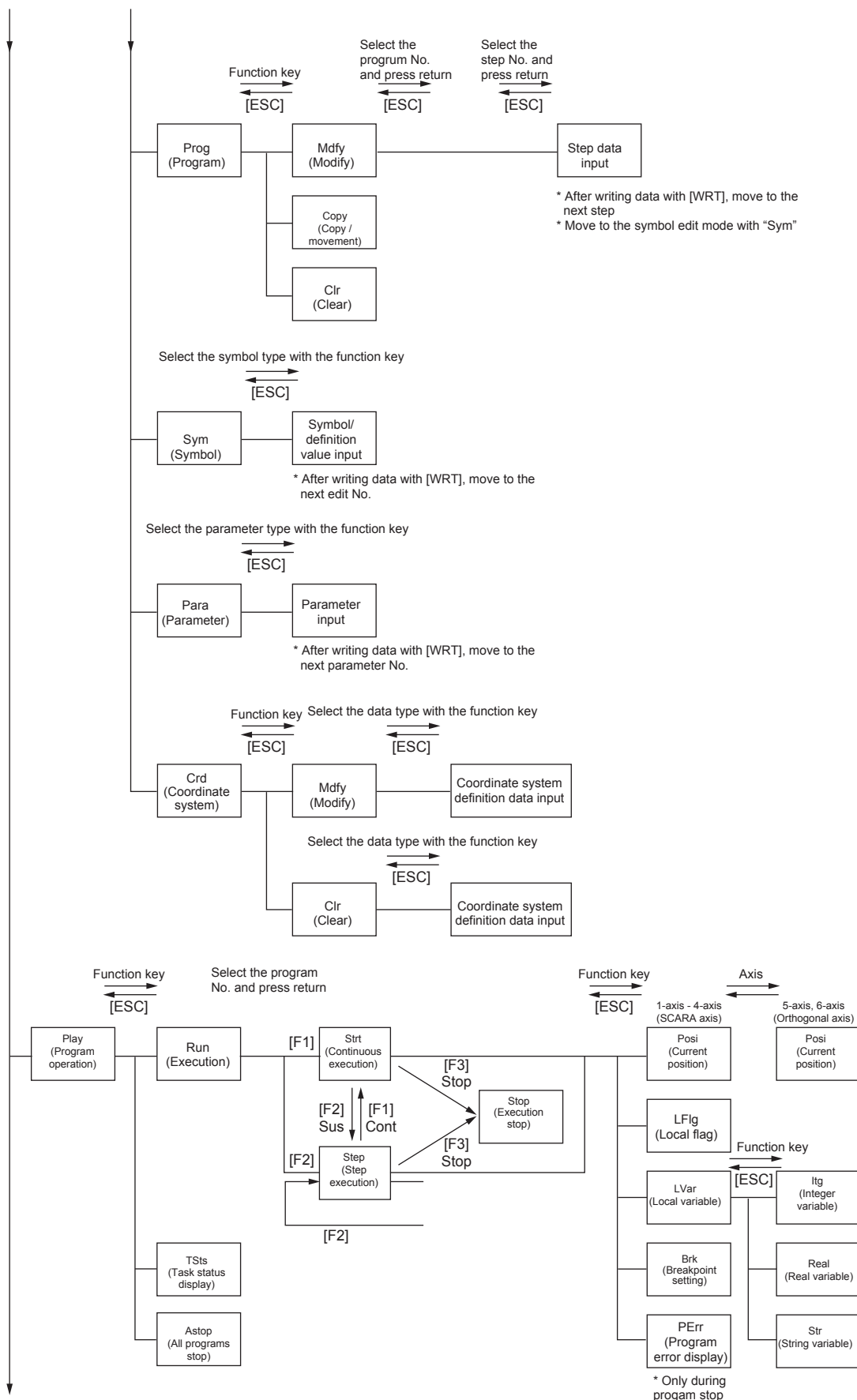


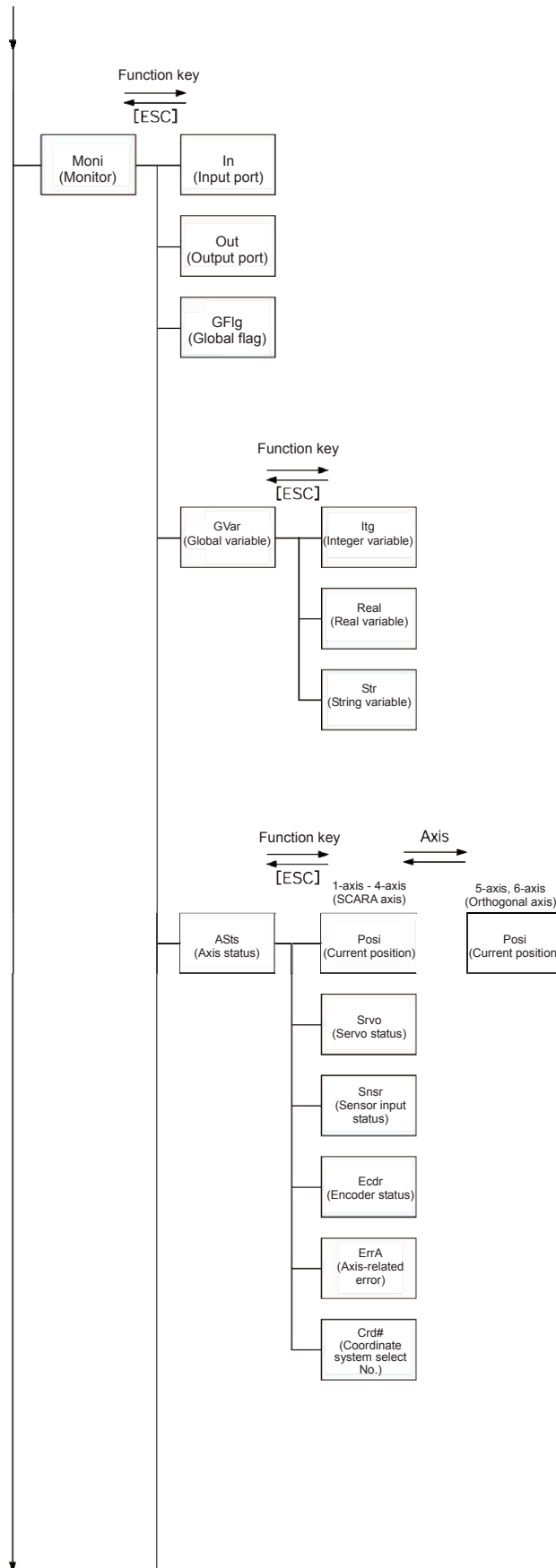


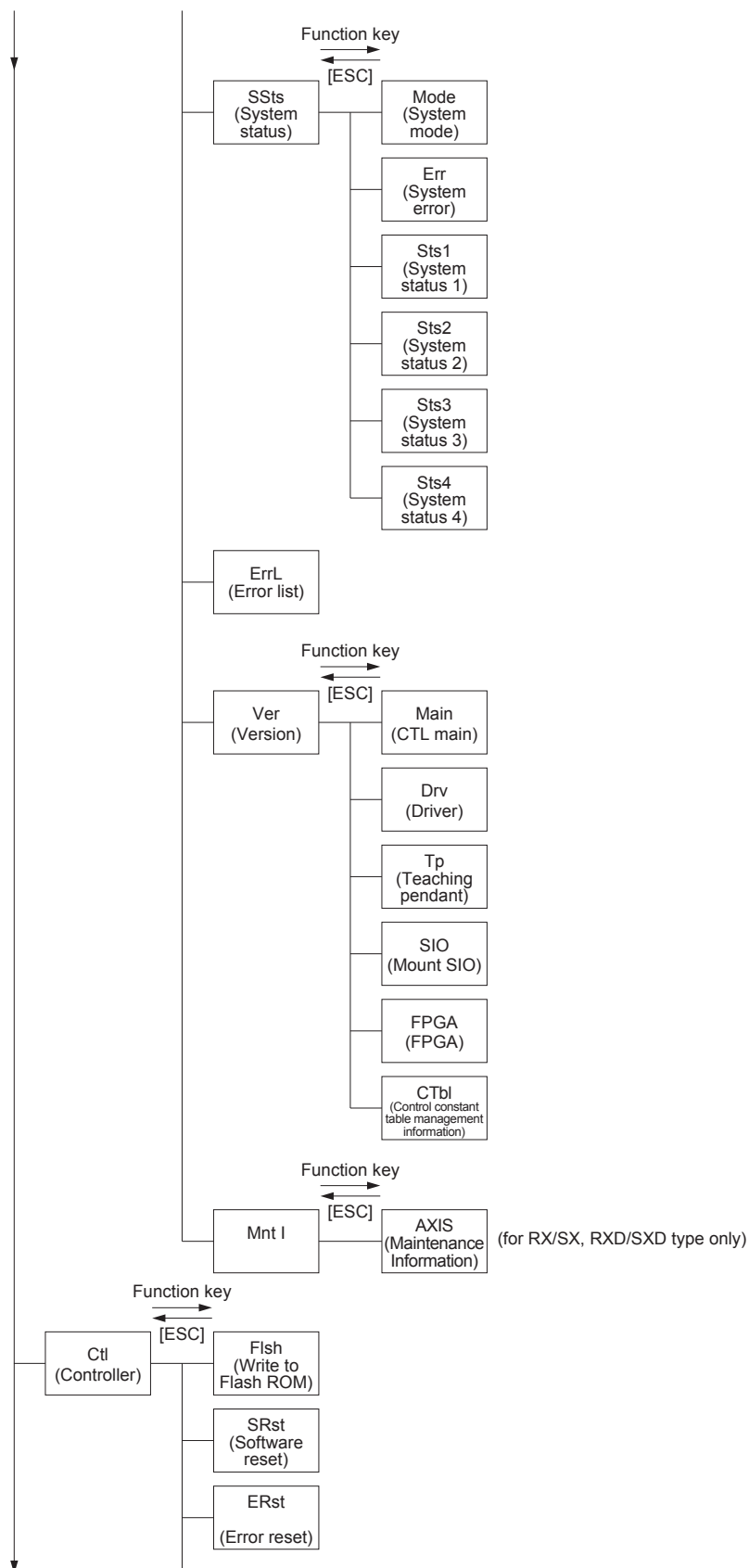


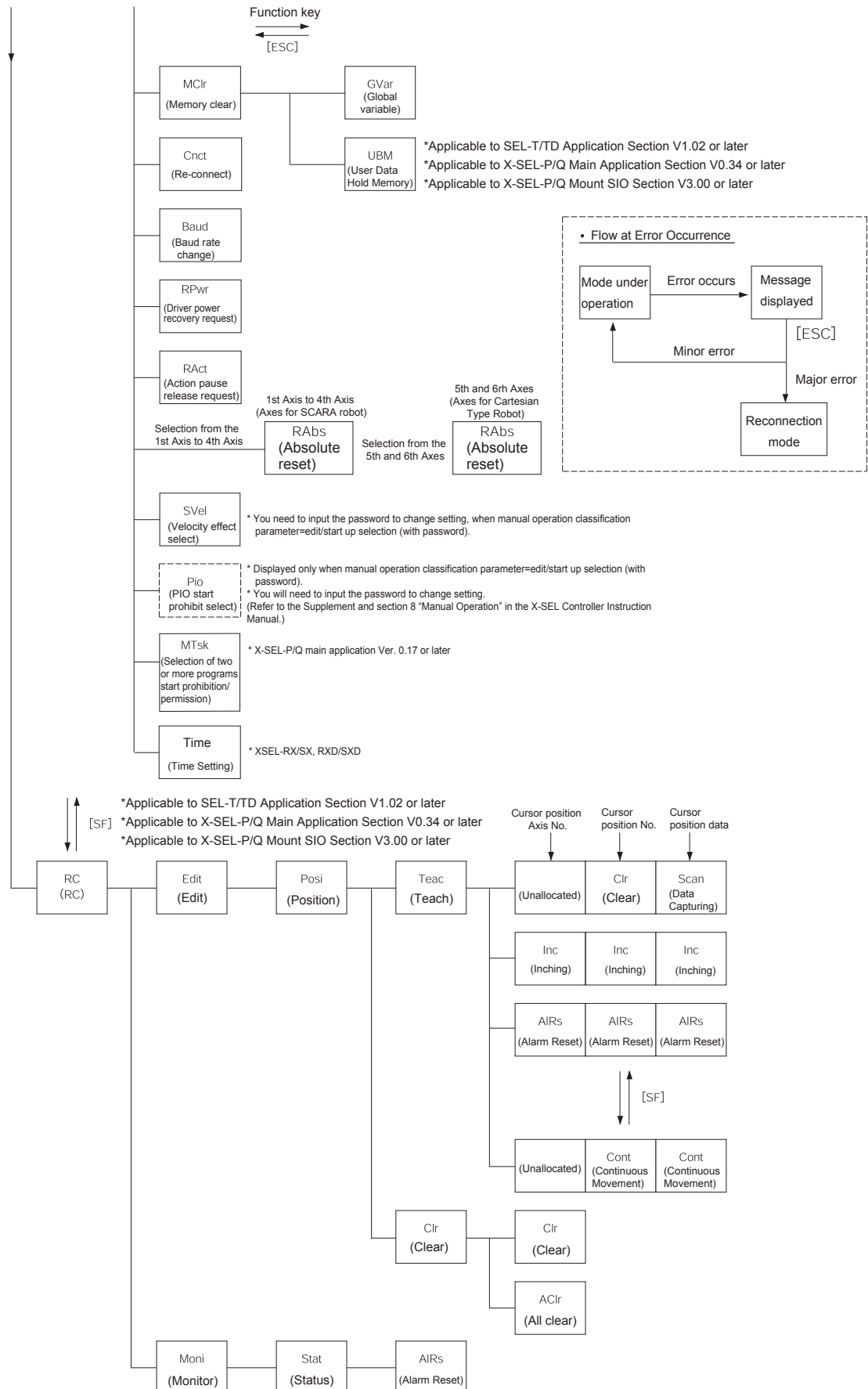


[illegible]



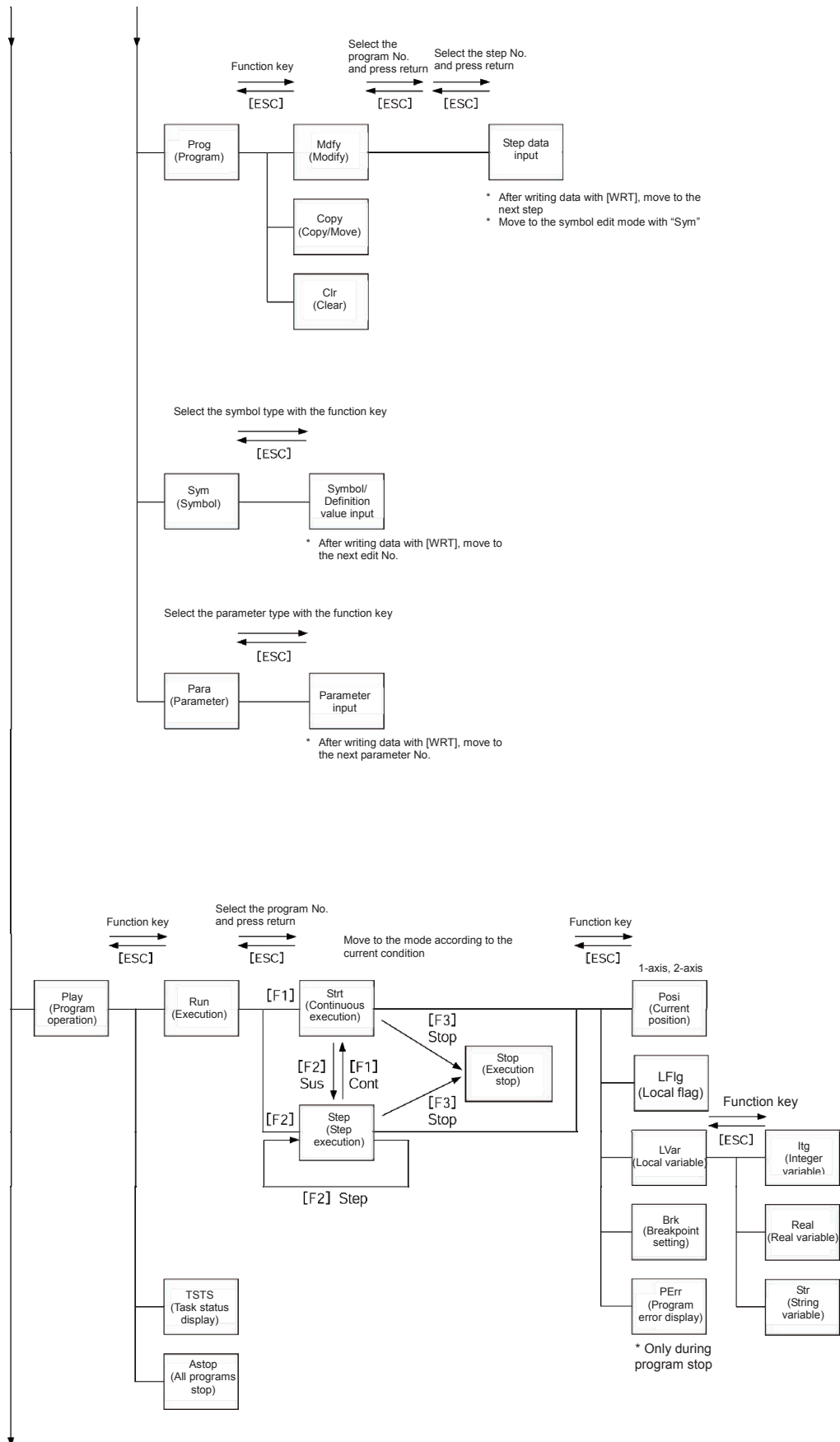


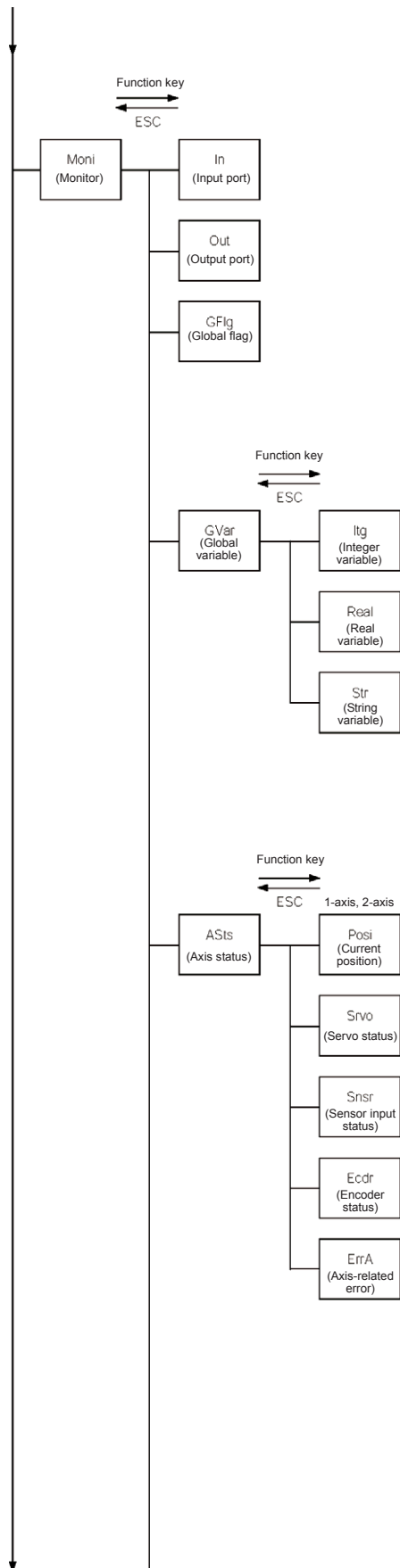




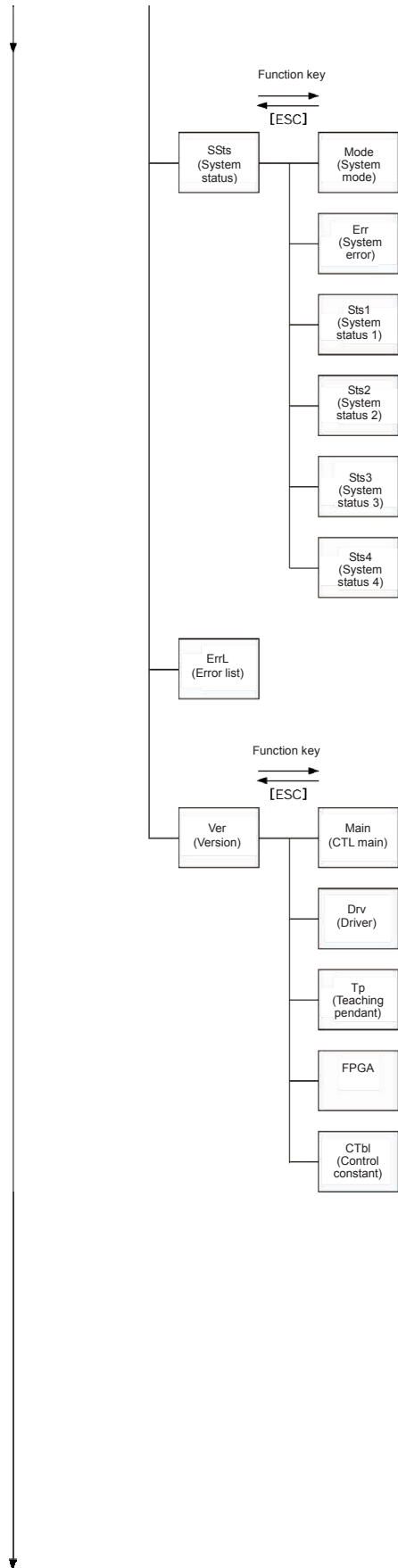
In the case of the SSEL, ASEL or PSEL controller, 2-type selection is possible between the program mode and positioner mode. Set the selection to the other parameter No. 25 "Operation mode type."

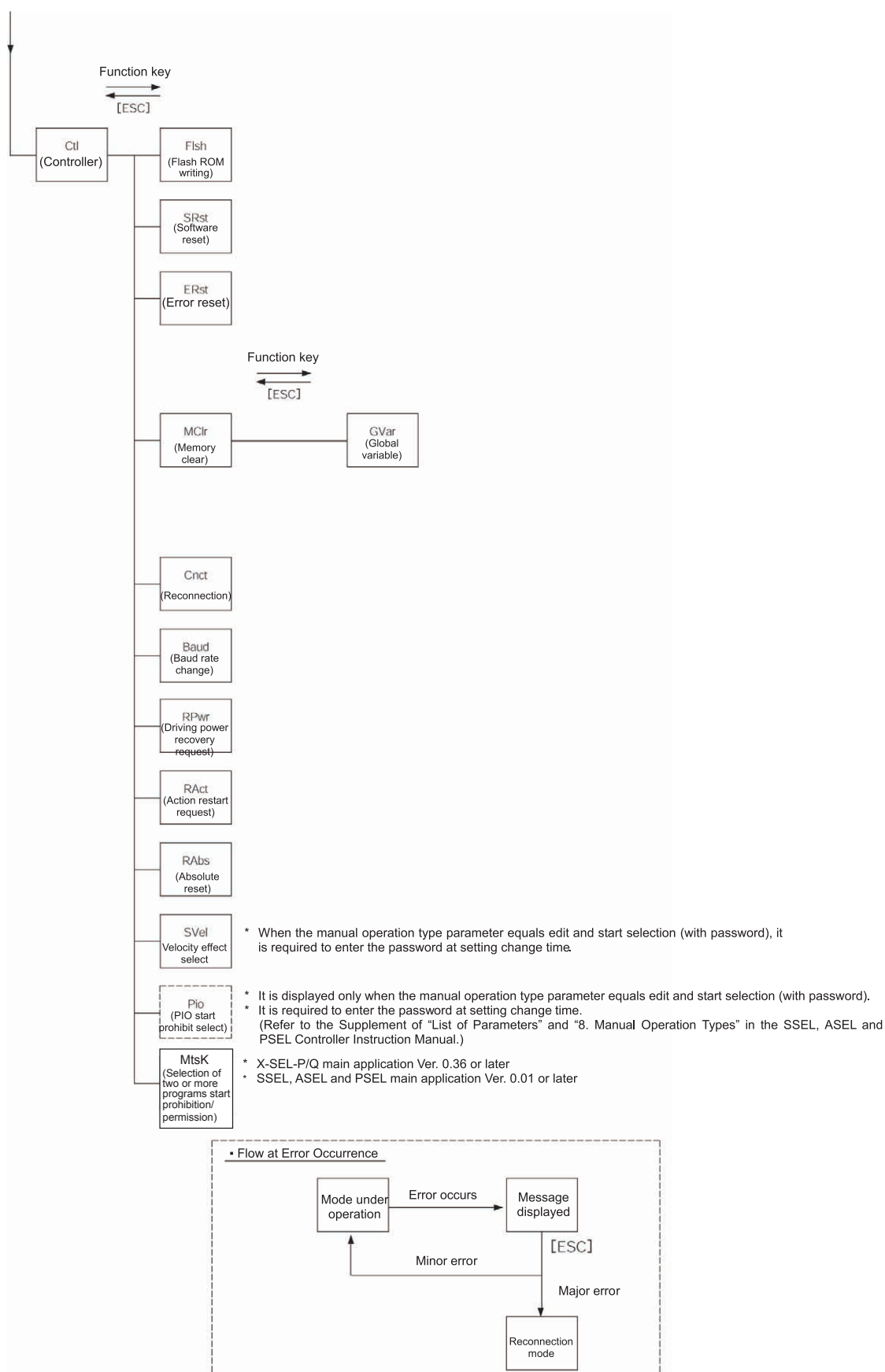
For details, refer to the operating manual of the SSEL, ASEL or PSEL controller.





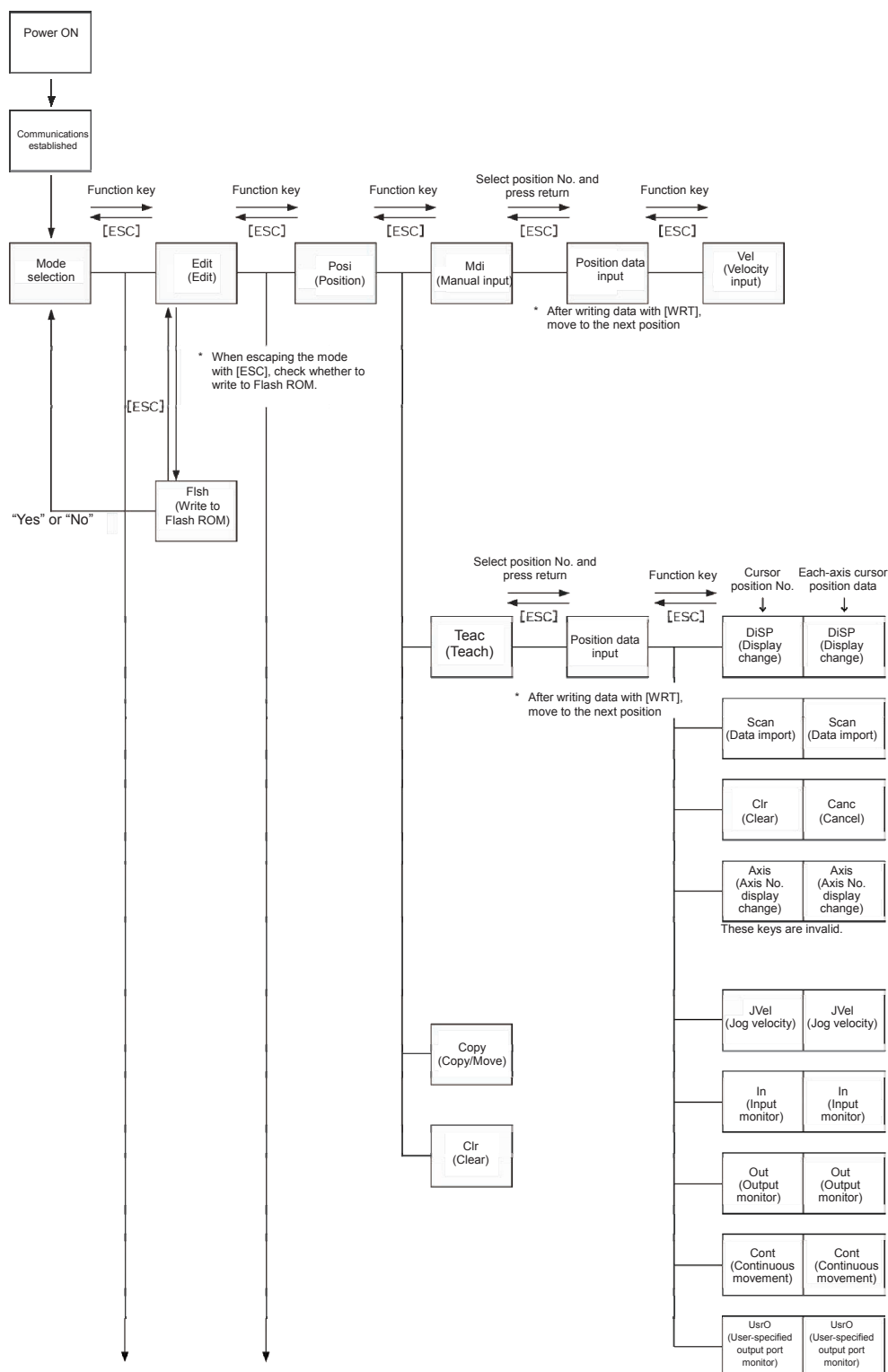


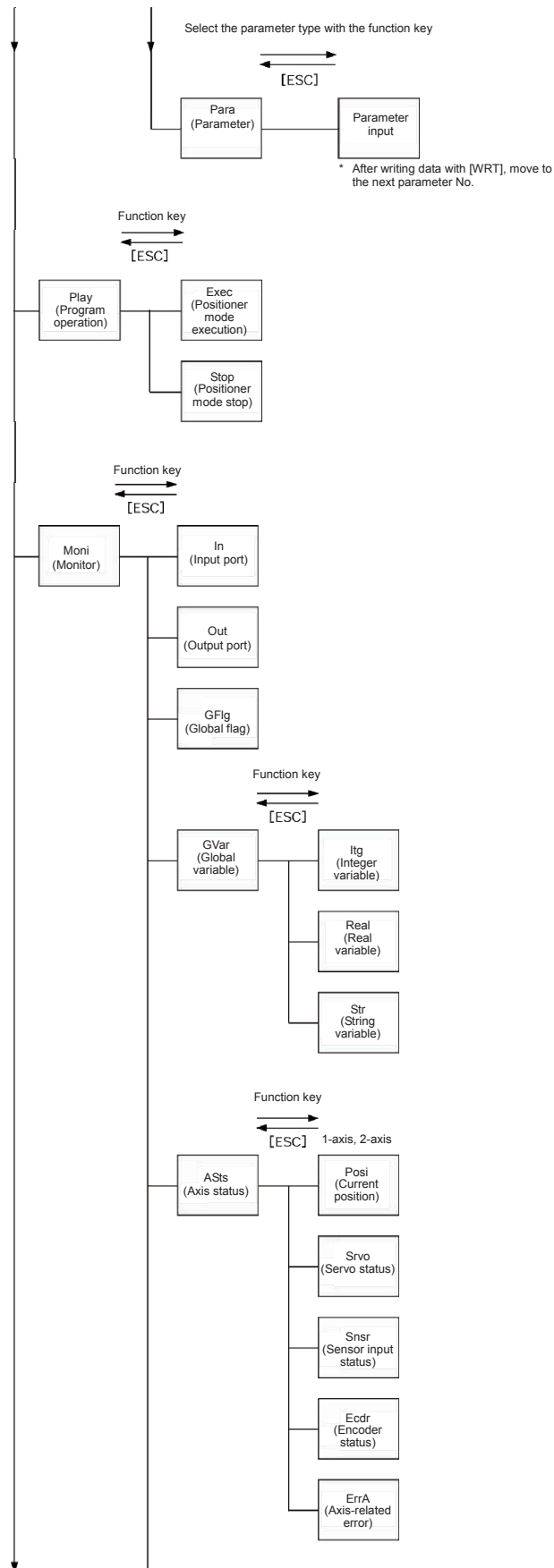


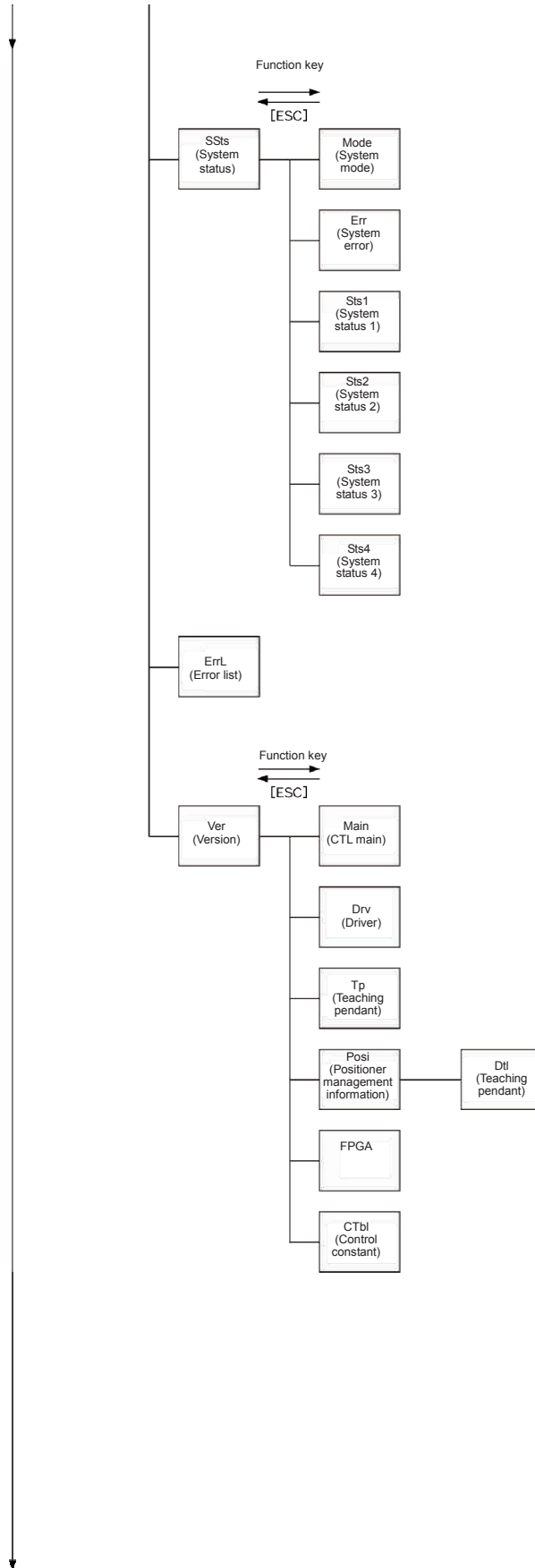


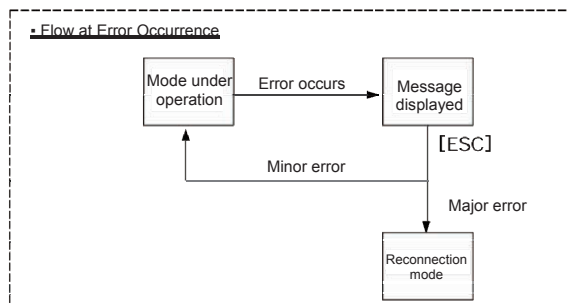
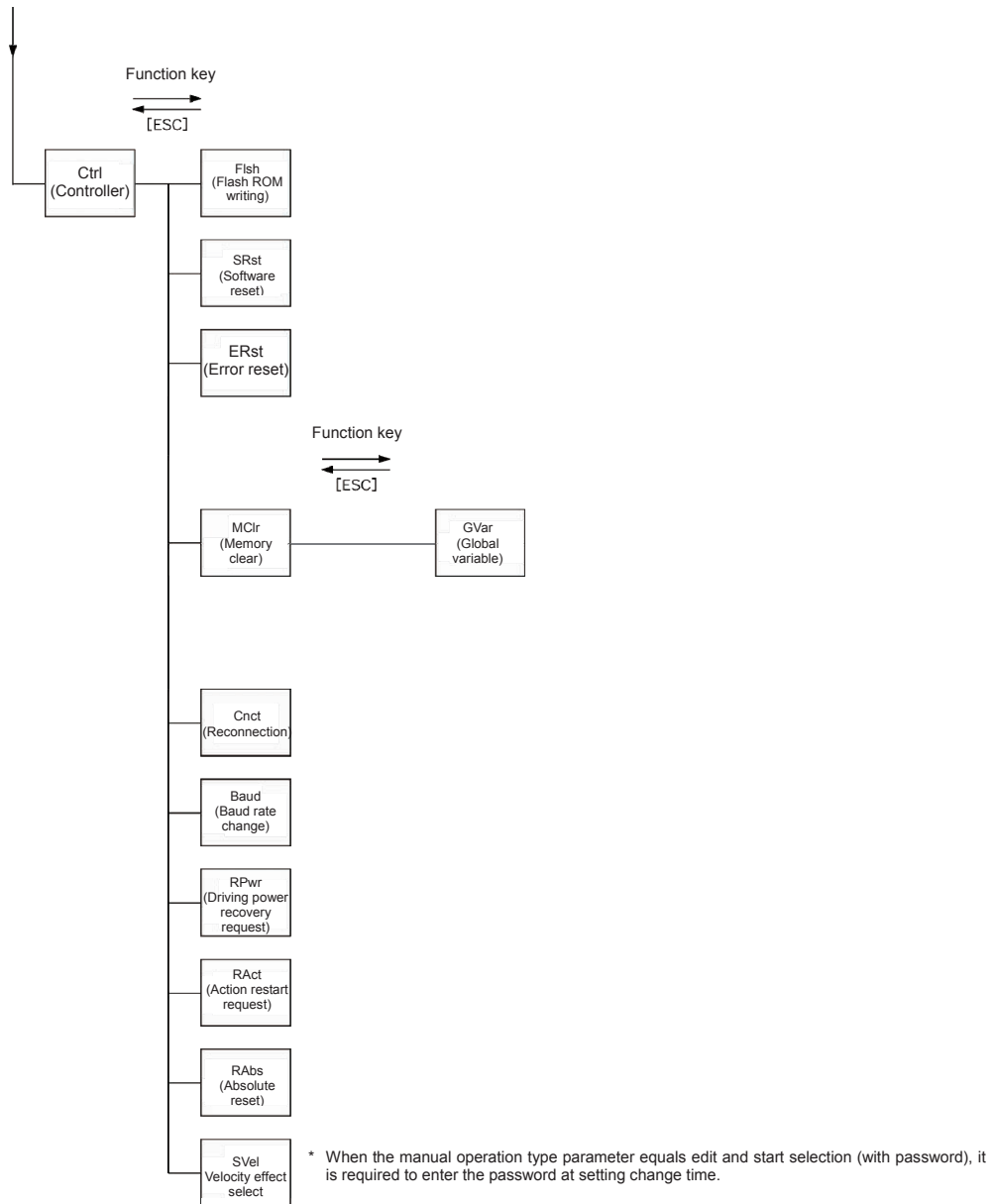
## 6.4.2. Positioner Mode

(Note) In the positioner mode, “program edit” or “symbol edit” is unavailable. “Two or more programs start prohibition” (MTsk) operation cannot be performed, either.





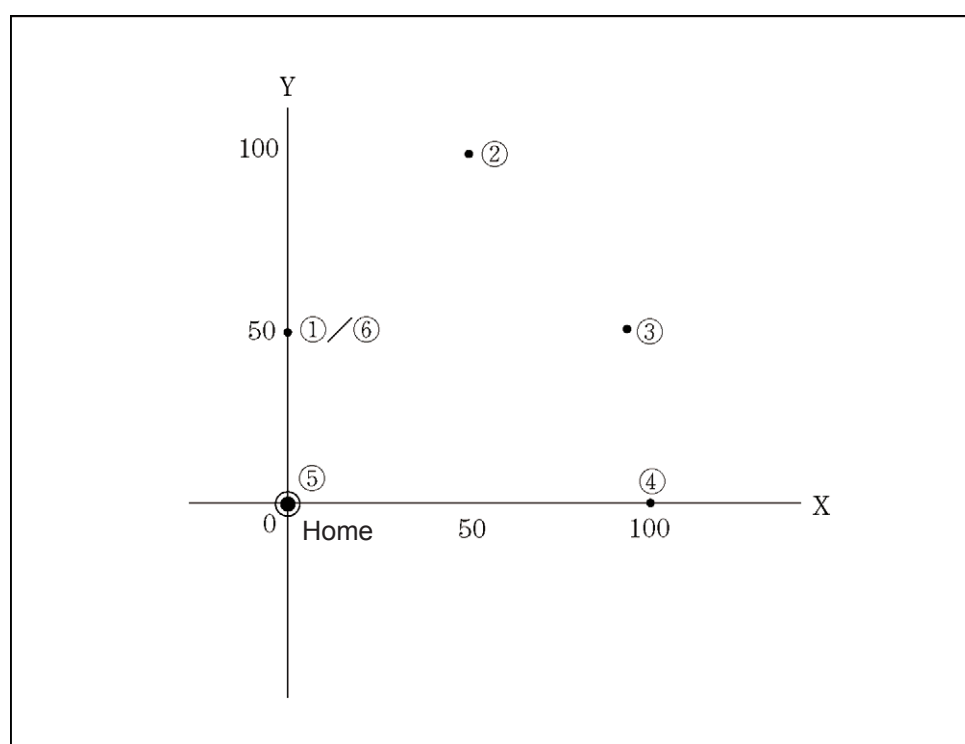




## 7. Simple Operation Procedure

### 7.1. Orthogonal Axis: 5th and 6th Axes of XSEL-K, P/Q or PX/QX Controller, 5th to 8th Axes of R/S or RX/SX Controller or TT, TTA, SSEL, ASEL or PSEL Controller

Here, the program and position data to draw a simple “pentagon” passing through the following 6 points (① and ⑥ are same position) by the actuator of 2 axes (X, Y) are created.



Position Data (① to ⑥)

### 7.1.1. Creation of Position Data

Input 6 points position data which can draw pentagon as the following position data list.

No.	Axis1	Axis2	Vel	Acc	Dcl
1	0.000	50.000	xxxx	x.xx	x.xx
2	50.000	100.000	xxxx	x.xx	x.xx
3	100.000	50.000	xxxx	x.xx	x.xx
4	100.000	0.000	xxxx	x.xx	x.xx
5	0.000	0.000	xxxx	x.xx	x.xx
6	0.000	50.000	xxxx	x.xx	x.xx

Connect the teaching pendant to the controller and turn on MODE switch to MANU side.  
Supply the power to the controller.

```
SEL Teaching
TP      V1.00 07/02/17
TPc     V1.00
        Connecting...
```

Display the version of the teaching pendant and move to the mode selection screen. (to the following page)

```
Err [DEE]
CTL Not Connected
Back Next
```

If the MODE switch is AUTO side, the teaching pendant does not connect to the controller and display as the screen on the left. Press **ESC** key to make it re-connection display.

```
Re-Connect
Do you want to
re-connect?
Yes No
```

Turn on MODE switch to MANU side and press **F1** (Yes) key to re-connect.





## Mode Selection Screen

This is the basic screen for all operations.  
Press the **F1** key (Edit).

\* If you make a wrong selection or input, press the **ESC** key and return to the previous screen. Then, you can continue operation. You can return to the basic screen by pressing the **ESC** key several times from any screen.



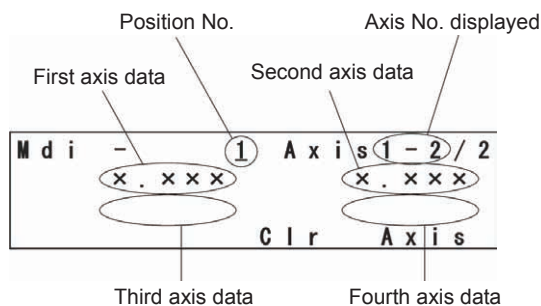
## Edit Mode Screen

Press the **F1** key (Posi).



## Position (Position Data) Edit Screen

Press the **F1** key (Mdi).



The above is the display of a 2 axis controller. Nothing displays in the 3rd and 4th axes data location.

## Position No. Input Mode

The cursor is placed at position No.

If there is no data, x.xxx will be displayed. Press the return key and place the cursor at first axis position data.

\* If the data is already input , write over (original data is gone) or use the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys to be placed at x.xxx and then input the data.

Clear all axis input data by pressing the **F3** (Clr) key and pressing the **F1** (Clr) in the next screen. You can clear the controller data with (Clr) key even if the **WRT** key is not pressed.

When inputting the 5th and 6th axes data, press the **F4** (Axis) key to switch the display to the 5th and 6th axes data display screen.

(The **F4** (Axis) key is used to switch the 1st to 4th axes display screen to the 5th and 6th axes display screen.)

Axis No. on the cursor location

```

M d i  -      1  A x i s  ① / 2
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

### ① Data input for the first point

Input 0 (number) and press the return key, 0.000 will be displayed and then the axis No. changes to 2 and the cursor position moves to the second axis position data.

\* Position data can be input as 4 digit integer having 3 decimal places. This is the maximum amount and the range is different by actuator type, so, please check the catalogs.

\* In the case of the 5th and 6th axes of X-SEL-PX/QX, press the **[F4]** (Axis) key to select the 5th and 6th axes.

\* In the case of the 5th to 8th axes of X-SEL-RX/SX, press the **[F4]** (Axis) key to select the 5th to 8th axes.

```

M d i  -      1  A x i s  2 / 2
      0 . 0 0 0      x . x x x
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Input 50 at the second axis position data and press return key. (\*Every press of return key, the cursor position moves. When you miss input, place the cursor to the miss input position and write over.) Also you can return the input data to x.xxx with the **[F3]** (Canc) key.

```

M d i  -      1  A x i s  1 / 2
      0 . 0 0 0      5 0 . 0 0 0
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Transmit the data with the **[WRT]** key, position No. forwards 1 and becomes 2.

\* If you change the screen with the **[PAGE UP]** · **[PAGE DOWN]** or **[ESC]** keys before transmitting the data, the input data will be invalid.

Position No. 2

```

M d i  -      ②  A x i s  1 / 2
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

### ② Data input for the second point

Input 50 on the first axis position data and press return key.

```

M d i  -      2  A x i s  2 / 2
      5 0 . 0 0 0      x . x x x
      V e l   C a n c   A x i s
  
```

The cursor moves to the second axis position data.  
Input 100 and press return key.

```

M d i  -      2  A x i s  1 / 2
      5 0 . 0 0 0      1 0 0 . 0 0 0
      V e l   C a n c   A x i s
  
```

Transmit the data with the **WRT** key and move to position No. 3.

```

M d i  -      3  A x i s  1 / 2
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      V e l   C a n c   A x i s
  
```

### ③ Data input for the third point

Input 100 for the first axis position data and press the return key.

```

M d i  -      3  A x i s  2 / 2
      1 0 0 . 0 0 0      x . x x x
      V e l   C a n c   A x i s
  
```

Input 50 for the second axis position data and press return key.

```

M d i  -      3  A x i s  1 / 2
      1 0 0 . 0 0 0      5 0 . 0 0 0
      V e l   C a n c   A x i s
  
```

Transmit the data with the **WRT** key and move to position No. 4.

```

M d i  -      4  A x i s  1 / 2
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

#### ④ Data input for the fourth point

Input 100 for the first axis position data and press the return key.

```

M d i  -      4  A x i s  2 / 2
      1 0 0 . 0 0 0      x . x x x
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Input 0 for the second position data and press the return key.

```

M d i  -      4  A x i s  1 / 2
      1 0 0 . 0 0 0      0 . 0 0 0
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Transmit the data with the **WRT** key and move to position No. 5.

```

M d i  -      5  A x i s  1 / 2
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

#### ⑤ Data input for the fifth point

Input 0 for the first axis position data and press the return key.

```

M d i  -      5  A x i s  2 / 2
      0 . 0 0 0      x . x x x
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Input 0 for the second axis position data and press the return key.

```

M d i  -      5  A x i s  1 / 2
      0 . 0 0 0      0 . 0 0 0
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Transmit the data with the **WRT** key and move to position No. 6.

```

M d i  -      6  A x i s  1 / 2
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

#### ⑥ Data input for the sixth point

Input 0 for the first axis position data and press the return key.

```

M d i  -      6  A x i s  2 / 2
      0 . 0 0 0  -      x . x x x
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Input 50 for the second axis position data and press the return key.

```

M d i  -      6  A x i s  1 / 2
      0 . 0 0 0      5 0 . 0 0 0
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Transmit the data with the **WRT** key and move to position No.7.

```

M d i  -      7  A x i s  1 / 2
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Finish editing, then write the data to Flash ROM.  
The cursor moves to the position No. by pressing **ESC** key.

```

M d i   -   I   A x i s 1 - 2 / 2
          x . x x x       x . x x x

          C l r   A x i s
  
```

Return to the position edit screen by pressing the **ESC** key.

```

E d i t - P o s i

M d i   T e a c   C o p y   C l r
  
```

The edit mode screen will be appear by pressing the **ESC** key once more.

```

E d i t

P o s i   P r o g   S y m   P a r a
  
```

The Flash ROM writing screen will be appear by pressing the **ESC** key again.

```

F l s h
F l a s h   W r i t e   ?

Y e s   N o
  
```

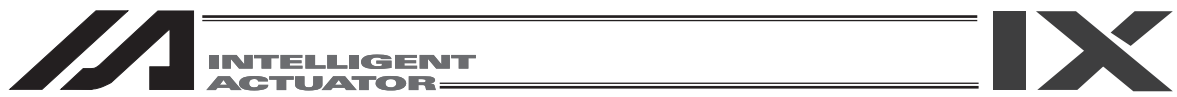
To write the data to Flash ROM, press the **F1** (Yes) key.  
If not, press the **F2** (No) key.

```

F l s h
W r i t i n g   F l a s h   R O M
P l e a s e   W a i t . . .
  
```

During Flash ROM writing, "Please Wait...." blinks.

**\* Never shut off the power to the controller during Flash ROM writing.**



Flash  
Complete!

Return to the edit mode screen by pressing the ESC key.

Edit  
Posi Prog Sym Para

That's all for inputting basic position data.



### 7.1.2. Programming

(Excluding the positioner mode of the SSEL, ASEL and PSEL controller.)

Here, make a program by changing the position of the position data created in section 7.1.1.

Application Program List

No.	E	N	Cnd	Cmnd	Operand 1	Operand 2	Pst	Comment
1				HOME	11			
2				VEL	100			
3				MOVL	1			
4				MOVL	2			
5				MOVL	3			
6				MOVL	4			
7				MOVL	5			
8				MOVL	6			
9				EXIT				

This is the X-SEL program that was created in this chapter.

For the details of each command, please refer to the operating manual that comes with the controller.

Here, only input Cmnd (command) and Operand1 (operation 1) columns are used.

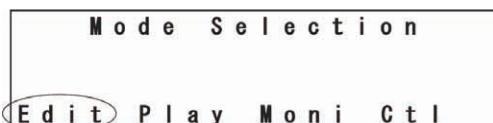
#### Caution for the HOME command:

For restart after homing temporary stop, execute it from the beginning of the homing sequence.

The homing operation of the ABS encoder axis becomes the movement to the multi-rotation data reset position.

When operation is reset during its execution in a mode other than the absolute reset mode of the PC compatible software/Teaching Pendant, the “real position soft limit error” may occur depending on the position. It is not recommended to execute homing at times other than during adjustment time of the absolute encoder axis.

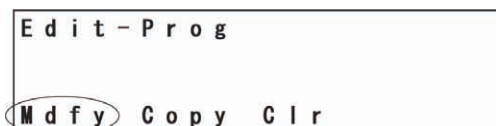
Use the HOME command only for the increment specification.



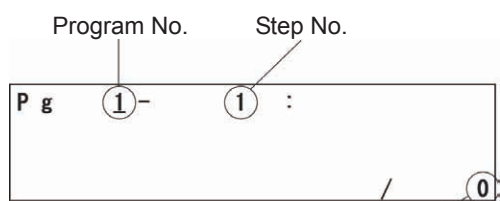
Select the **F1** key (Edit) at the mode selection screen.



Select the **F2** key (Prog) at the Edit Mode screen.



Select the **F1** key (Mdfy) on the program edit and new creation screen.



The number of steps saved in the controller at the specific program.

Change to the program No. input mode screen. The cursor is located at the program No. Move the cursor to the step No. with return key.

\* If the program data is already input, write over (the data will be gone) or select the program No. which has no program data. The cursor location on program No. or step No. can be changed with **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys.

Also, you can change the program No. and step No., by pressing the return key after the 10 key input.

```
P g 1 - 1 :
Ins Del Cmnt / 0
```

The Cursor moves to the appropriate step No.  
Press the return key.

```
P g 1 - 1 :
-
A B P G A C C A C H Z A D D →
```

## Input commands.

Commands are displayed in the function key area.

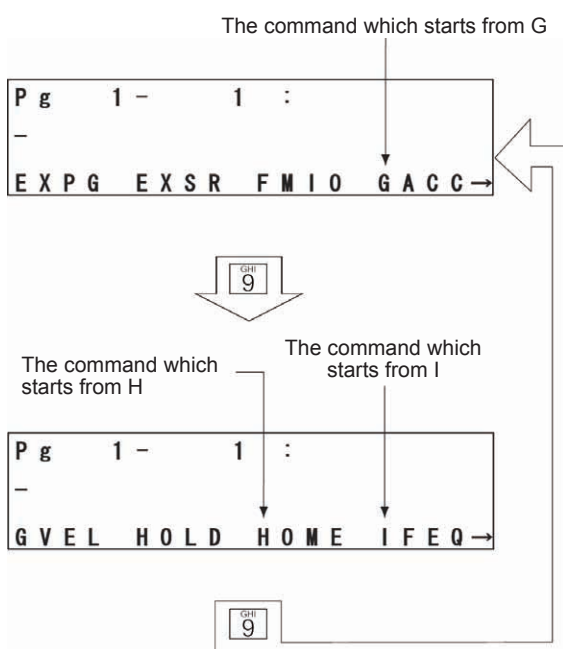
## How to search the command

① When the cursor is located at commands input locations, commands are displayed in alphabetical order by pressing **SF** key. They are displayed in reverse order by pressing **.** key.

② Alphabets are allocated on 10 keys. (ex. GHI are allocated to 9.) When the cursor is located at command input location, display the first command word which starts with each alphabet in the function key area each time by pressing the 10 key.

As shown in the diagram at the left, the initial GXX and other keys such as GACC, HOME and IFEQ are displayed in any of F1 to F4 function key section.

Display the command you would like to input in the function key area with the steps of ① and ② above and press the corresponding function key.



## How to search the command, HOME

The commands which start with G, H, or I will be displayed by pressing the 9 key of the 10 keys. (Some commands can't be displayed by pressing one of the 10 keys. In this case, press the **SF** (shift) key and one of the 10 keys for more option.)

```
P g 1 - 1 :
HOME
GVEL HOLD HOME IFEQ →
```

Display HOME in the function key area and press the **F3** key (HOME). (If you want to backspace previous operation, press **BS** key.)  
Press the return key.

P g

1 - 1 :

H O M E







-

S y m

\*

The cursor moves to operation 1.  
Input 11 and press the return key.

**When you redo an input**

Move the cursor where you want to redo an input by pressing the  key and return key. Write over or delete with  (backspace) key. Or redo from step No. by using  key.

P g

1 - 1 :


H O M E




1 1

-

S y m

\*

Transmit data key to the controller by pressing the  key. Step No. moves to 2.

\* If you change the screen with the  .  or  keys before transmitting the data, the input data will be invalid.

Step No. 2

P g

1 - 2 :

-


A B P G

A C C

A C H Z

A D D

→

Press the 10 key, 2 or SF (shift) key and  key to search VEL.

P g

1 - 2 :

-

T S L P

V A L

V A L H

V E L

→

Select the  key (VEL).

P g

1 - 2 :

V E L

T S L P

V A L

V A L H

V E L

→

Press the return key.

```

P g   1 -   2   :
V E L   _
T S L P   V A L   V A L H   V E L   →
    
```

Here, input the velocity\* as 100, and press the return key.

\* Check the maximum velocity listed in the catalogs. When velocity is input into position data, priority is given there.

```

P g   1 -   2   :
V E L   1 0 0
T S L P   V A L   V A L H   V E L   →
    
```

Transmit the data to the controller by pressing the **WRT** key.

The cursor moves to step No. 3.

\* If you change the screen with the **PAGE UP**, **PAGE DOWN** or **ESC** keys before transmitting the data, the input data will be invalid.

```

P g   1 -   3   :
_
A B P G   A C C   A C H Z   A D D   →
    
```

By using the **5**, **SF** and **.** keys, this will display the MOVL.

```

P g   1 -   3   :
_
L E T   M O D   M O V L   M O V P →
    
```

Select the **F3** key (MOVL).

```

P g   1 -   3   :
M O V L
L E T   M O D   M O V L   M O V P →
    
```

Press the return key.  
The cursor moves to operation 1.

```

P g   1 -   3   :
M O V L   _
L E T   M O D   M O V L   M O V P →

```

Input 1 on position No. and press the return key.

```

P g   1 -   3   :
M O V L   1
L E T   M O D   M O V L   M O V P →

```

Transmit the data to the controller by pressing the **WRT** key.

The cursor moves to step No.4.

\* If you change the screen with the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** or **ESC** keys before transmitting the data, the input data will be invalid.

```

P g   1 -   4   :
_
A B P G   A C C   A C H Z   A D D →

```

Input MOV L 2 ~ MOV L 6 program data into steps No. 4 ~ 8 by the same procedure and transmit the data to the controller.

```

P g   1 -   9   :
_
A B P G   A C C   A C H Z   A D D →

```

Display EXIT in the function key area by using the **F8**, **SF** and **.** keys.

```

P g   1 -   9   :
_
E D S R   E L S E   E O R   (EXIT) →

```

Select the **F4** key (EXIT) and press the return key.

\* If you change the screen with the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** or **ESC** keys before transmitting the data, the input data will be invalid.

Press the **ESC** key.  
(The cursor moves to the step No.)

Press the **ESC** key.  
(The cursor moves to the program No.)

Press the **ESC** key.  
Return to the program edit screen.

Press the **ESC** key.  
Return to the edit mode screen.

```

Edit
Posi Prog Sym Para
  
```

Press the **ESC** key.

```

Flash
Flash Write ?
Yes  No
  
```

To write the data to Flash ROM, press the **F1** (Yes) key.  
If not, press the **F2** (No) key.

```

Flash
Writing Flash ROM
Please Wait...
  
```

During Flash ROM writing, "Please Wait...." blinks.

**\* Never shut off the power to the controller during Flash ROM writing.**

```

Flash
Complete!
  
```

Flash ROM writing is complete.  
Return to the edit mode screen with the **ESC** key.



### 7.1.3. Changing Application Program

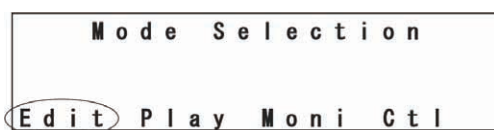
(Excluding the positioner mode of the SSEL, ASEL and PSEL controller.)

Change the program you made in the previous section (7.1.2).

Insert and delete the program step to allow the same action to be repeated.

Step No.									
1	HOME	11			1	HOME	11		
2	VEL	100			2	VEL	100		
3	MOVL	1			3	TAG	1		
4	MOVL	2			4	MOVL	1		
5	MOVL	3			5	MOVL	2		
6	MOVL	4			6	MOVL	3		
7	MOVL	5			7	MOVL	4		
<del>8</del>	<del>MOVL</del>	<del>6</del>			8	MOVL	5		
<del>9</del>	<del>EXIT</del>				9	GOTO	1		

(Insert "TAG 1" into step No.3, delete the line which displays "MOVL 6," and write over "GOTO 1" **replacing** it with "EXIT.")



Select the **F1** key (Edit) on the mode selection screen.



Press the **F2** key (Prog) on the edit mode screen.

```

Edit - Prog
Mdfy Copy Clr

```

Select the **F1** key (Mdfy) on the program edit and new creation screen.

```

Pg 1 - 1 :
HOME 11
/ 9

```

Change to the program edit and new creation screen. Press the return key once and position the cursor at the step No.

```

Pg 1 - 1 :
HOME 11
Ins Del Cmnt / 9

```

Insert a 1 line step between step No. 2 and 3. Input 3 by pressing "3" or display 3 by pressing the **PAGE UP** key twice.

```

Pg 1 - 3 :
MOV L 1
Ins Del Cmnt / 9

```

Select the **F1** key (Ins).

I, Insert of I will be displayed after step No. 3.

```

Pg 1 - 3(I):
-
ABPG ACC ACHZ ADD →

```

Display "TAG" by using the **STU 1** in the 10 key, **SF** key or **.** key.

```

P g    1 -    3 I :
-
TAG    TAN    TIMC  TIMR →
    
```

Select the **F1** key (TAG) and press the return key.

```

P g    1 -    3 I :
TAG    -
      Sym    *
    
```

Input 1 into operation 1 and press the return key.

```

P g    1 -    3 I :
TAG    1
-
    
```

Transmit the data to the controller by pressing the **WRT** key.

\* If you change the screen with the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** or **ESC** keys before transmitting the data, the input data will be invalid.

```

P g    1 -    4 I :
-
ABPG  ACC  ACHZ  ADD  →
    
```

Display the step No. 4 screen by pressing the **ESC** key twice.

```

P g    1 -    4 :
MOVL  1
Ins    Del    Cmnt  /    10
    
```

Delete the "MOVL 6." Input 9 for the step No. by pressing the 9 key directly to the same cursor location or display the "MOVL 6" by pressing **PAGE UP** key 5 times.

(The cursor is located at step No.9.)

```

P g   1 -   9   :
M O V L   6
I n s   Del   C m n t   /   1 0
    
```

Press the **F2** key (Del).

```

P g   1 -   9   :
M O V L   6
Del
    
```

Press the **F1** key (Del) one more time.  
(If you wish to cancel deleting, press the **ESC** key.)

```

P g   1 -   9   :
E X I T
I n s   D e l   C m n t   /   9
    
```

Press the return key.

```

P g   1 -   9   :
E X I T
A B P G   A C C   A C H Z   A D D   →
    
```

Display "GOTO" by using the **G9** in the 10 key, **SF** key or **.** key.

```

P g   1 -   9   :
E X I T
G D C L   G O T O   G R P   G T T M →
    
```

Select the **F2** key (GOTO) and press the return key.

```

P g    1 -    9  :
G O T O    -
          S y m    *
  
```

Input the same value you input at “TAG” operation 1 on operation 1. Here, input 1 and press the return key.

```

P g    1 -    9  :
G O T O    1
-
  
```

Transmit the data to the controller by pressing the **WRT** key.

\* If you change the screen with the **PAGE UP** , **PAGE DOWN** or **ESC** keys before transmitting the data, the input data will be invalid.

```

P g    1 -    10  :
-
A B P G  A C C    A C H Z  A D D  →
  
```

Press the **ESC** key several times and move to the Flash ROM writing screen.

```

F l s h
  F l a s h  W r i t e  ?
Y e s    N o
  
```

To write the data to Flash ROM, press the **F1** (Yes) key.  
If not, press the **F2** (No) key.

```

F l s h
  W r i t i n g  F l a s h  R O M
    P l e a s e  W a i t . . .
  
```

During Flash ROM writing, “Please Wait...” blinks.

**\* Never shut off the power to the controller during Flash ROM writing.**

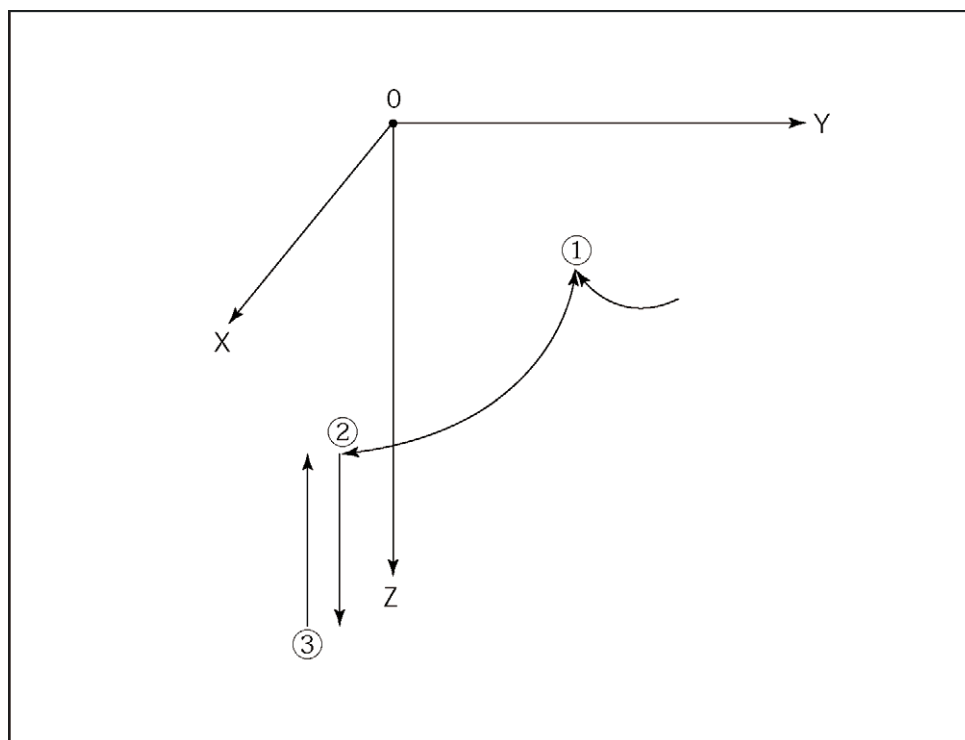
```

F l s h
    C o m p l e t e !
  
```

Flash ROM writing is complete.  
Return to the edit mode screen with the **ESC** key.

## 7.2. SCARA Axis: 1st to 4th Axes of XSEL-KX, PX/QX or RX/SX Controller or 1st to 4th Axes or 5th to 8th Axes of RXD/SXD Controller

Create a program and position data.



Position Data (① to ③)

### 7.2.1. Creation of position data

Input the position data of 3 points as shown in the position data list below

No.	Axis1	Axis2	Axis3	Axis4	Vel	Acc	Dcl
1	0.000	300.000	0.000	0.000			
2	200.000	225.000	0.000	90.000			
3	x.xxx	x.xxx	150.000	x.xxx			

Connect the Teaching Pendant to the controller and flip the MODE switch to MANU.  
Turn on the power to the controller.

```
SEL Teaching
TP      V1.00 07/02/17
TPc     V1.00
        Connecting...
```

The version of the Teaching Pendant is displayed and the screen moves to the Mode Selection screen. (To the following page)

```
Err [DEE]
CTL Not Connected
Back Next
```

When the MODE switch is flipped to AUTO, the Teaching Pendant is not connected to the controller and the screen at the left is displayed. Press the **ESC** key to make it a reconnection display.

```
Re-Connect
Do you want to
re-connect?
Yes No
```

Flip the MODE switch to MANU, and press the **F1** (Yes) key for reconnection.



### Mode Selection screen

This screen becomes the basic screen for all operations.

Press the **F1** (Edit) key.

\* If you make a wrong selection or input, press the **ESC** key and return to the previous screen. Then, you can continue operation. You can return to the basic screen by pressing the **ESC** key several times from any screen.



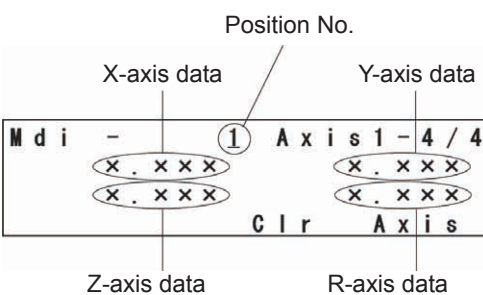
### Edit mode screen

Press the **F1** (Posi) key.



### Edit-Posi (position data edit) screen

Press the **F1** (Mdi) key.



### Position No. input mode

The cursor is located at the position No.

When no data is input, X.XXX is displayed. Press the return key to move the cursor to the section of the position data for the X-axis.

\* When data is already input, overwrite it (the original data is lost) or use the **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** keys to move to the screen with X.XXX displayed and input data.

If you press the **F3** (Clr) key and then **F1** (Clr) key, all axis input data will be cleared. You can clear the controller data with the (Clr) key even if the **WRT** key is not pressed.



Axis No. at the cursor location

```

M d i  -      1  A x i s  ① / 4
x . x x x      x . x x x
x . x x x      x . x x x
V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```






## ① Data input for 1st point

Enter a numerical value of 0 and press the return key. 0.000 is displayed, the axis No. changes to 2, and the cursor moves to the section for the Y-axis position data.

\* The position data can be input up to a 4-digit integral number and three digits to the right of the decimal. Since the range varies according to the actuator's model, check it in the catalog etc.

```

M d i  -      1  A x i s  2 / 4
0 . 0 0 0      x . x x x
x . x x x      x . x x x
V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Enter 300 for the Y-axis position data and press the return key. (\* Every time the return key is pressed, the cursor position moves. With every press of the  key, the cursor position moves. When you make an input error, move the cursor to the location where you have made the error and overwrite the data.) The input data can also be returned to X.XXX with the  (Canc) key.

```

M d i  -      1  A x i s  3 / 4
0 . 0 0 0      3 0 0 . 0 0 0
x . x x x      x . x x x
V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Enter 0 for the Z-axis position data and press the return key.

```

M d i  -      1  A x i s  4 / 4
0 . 0 0 0      3 0 0 . 0 0 0
0 . 0 0 0      x . x x x
V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Enter 0 for the R-axis position data and press the return key.

```

M d i  -      1  A x i s  1 / 4
    0 . 0 0 0      3 0 0 . 0 0 0
    0 . 0 0 0      0 . 0 0 0
      V e l    C a n c  A x i s
  
```

When the data is transferred with the **WRT** key, the position No. is incremented by 1 and becomes 2.

\* When the screen is changed with the **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** keys or **ESC** key before data transfer, the input data becomes invalid.

Position No. 2

```

M d i  -      ②  A x i s  1 / 4
    x . x x x      x . x x x
    x . x x x      x . x x x
      V e l    C a n c  A x i s
  
```

## ② Data input for 2nd point

Enter 200 for the X-axis position data and press the return key.

```

M d i  -      2  A x i s  2 / 4
    2 0 0 . 0 0 0      x . x x x
    x . x x x      x . x x x
      V e l    C a n c  A x i s
  
```

The cursor moves to the section for the Y-axis position data. Enter 250 and press the return key.

```

M d i  -      2  A x i s  3 / 4
    2 0 0 . 0 0 0      2 5 0 . 0 0 0
    x . x x x      x . x x x
      V e l    C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Enter 0 for the Z-axis position data and press the return key.

```

M d i  -      2  A x i s  4 / 4
    2 0 0 . 0 0 0      2 5 0 . 0 0 0
    0 . 0 0 0      x . x x x
      V e l    C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Enter 90 for the R-axis position data and press the return key.

```

M d i  -      2  A x i s  4 / 4
      2 0 0 . 0 0 0      2 5 0 . 0 0 0
      0 . 0 0 0      9 0 . 0 0 0
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Transfer the data with the **WRT** key and advance the position No. to 3.

```

M d i  -      3  A x i s  1 / 4
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

### ③ Data input for 3rd point

Press the return key since the X-axis position data is left blank.

```

M d i  -      3  A x i s  2 / 4
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Press the return key since the Y-axis position data is also left blank.

```

M d i  -      3  A x i s  3 / 4
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Enter 90 for the Z-axis position data and press the return key.

```

M d i  -      3  A x i s  4 / 4
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      9 0 . 0 0 0      x . x x x
      V e l  C a n c  A x i s
  
```

Transfer the data with the **WRT** key and advance the position No. to 4.

```

M d i   -      4   A x i s   1 / 4
  x . x x x      x . x x x
  x . x x x      x . x x x
    V e l   C a n c   A x i s
  
```

Complete position editing and write the data in Flash ROM.

Pressing the **ESC** key moves the cursor to the location of the position No.

```

M d i   -      4   A x i s   4 / 4
  x . x x x      x . x x x
  x . x x x      x . x x x
    V e l   C a n c   A x i s
  
```

Pressing the **ESC** key returns the screen to the Edit-Posi screen.

```

E d i t - P o s i
M d i   T e a c   C o p y   C l r
  
```

Pressing the **ESC** key again moves to the Edit mode screen.

```

E d i t
P o s i   P r o g   S y m   P a r a
  
```

Pressing the **ESC** key once more moves to the Flsh screen.

```

F l s h
  F l a s h   W r i t e   ?
Y e s   N o
  
```

To write the data in Flash ROM, press the **F1** (Yes) key.

If not, press the **F2** (No) key.

```

Flash
Writing Flash ROM
Please Wait...
    
```

The message "Please wait..." flashes during Flash ROM writing.

\* Never turn off the power to the Controller at this time.

```

Flash
Complete!
    
```

Flash ROM writing is completed.  
Return to the edit mode screen by pressing the ESC key.

```

Edit
Posi Prog Sym Para→
    
```

With the above, input of the basic position data is completed.

### 7.2.2. Creation of program

The program to move the position data created in 7.2.1. is created.

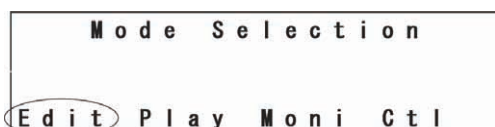
**Application Program List**

No.	n	Cnd	Cmnd	Operand 1	Operand 2	Pst
1			ACCS	50		
2			DCLS	50		
3			VELS	100		
4			PTPL			
5			MOVP	1		
6			MOVP	2		
7			MOVP	3		
8			MOVP	2		
9			MOVP	1		
10			EXIT			

In this section, the X-SEL program is input.

For further information on the meaning and usage of each command, refer to the Instruction Manual attached to the controller.

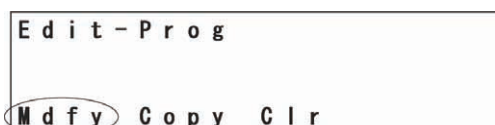
Only Cmnd (command) and Operand1 (operation 1) are input here.



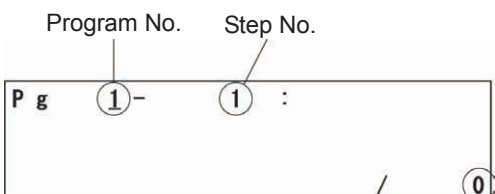
Select the **[F1]** (Edit) key on the Mode Selection screen.



Select the **[F2]** (Prog) key on the Edit mode screen.



Select the **[F1]** (Mdfy) key on the Edit-Prog (program edit and new creation) screen.



The number of steps saved in the controller at the specific program.

The screen changes to the program No. input mode screen. The cursor is located at the program No. Press the return key to move the cursor to the location of the step No.

\* When the program's data is already input, overwrite it (the original data is lost) or select the program No. with no data input. The program No. or step No. over which the cursor is located can be changed with the **[PAGE UP]** and **[PAGE DOWN]** keys. In addition, pressing the return key after inputting a numerical value with the 10 key can change the program No. or step No.

Also, you can change the program No. by pressing the return key after the 10 key input. If the return key is pressed, the cursor will move to the step No. Then, the program No. can be changed with the **[PAGE UP]**·**[PAGE DOWN]** keys.

You can also input it directly by using the 10 keys.

```
P g 1 - 1 :
Ins Del Cmnt / 0
```

The cursor has moved to the location of the step No.  
Press the return key.

```
P g 1 - 1 :
-
A B P G A C C A C C S A C H Z →
```

## Enter commands.

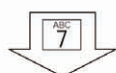
Commands are displayed in the function key section.

## Command search method

- ① When the cursor is at the location for command input, pressing the **[SF]** key displays commands in alphabetical order. They are displayed in reverse order by pressing the **[.]** key.
- ② Letters/alphabetic letters are located for each of the 10 key (such as ABC allocated to the 7 key). Every time a key of the 10 key is pressed when the cursor is located at the command input section, the first command of which the initial letter is the relevant alphabetic letter is displayed in the function key section.  
However, as shown in the diagram at the left, the initial AXX key and other keys such as ABPG, BGPA and CANC are displayed in any of F1 to F4 function key section.  
Display the command for input in the function key section with the steps of ① and ② above and press the corresponding function key.

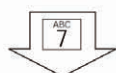
Command with an initial letter of A

```
P g 1 - 1 :
-
A B P G A C C A C C S A C H Z →
```



Command with an initial letter of B

```
P g 1 - 1 :
-
B G P A B G S R B T N T B T O F →
```



Command with an initial letter of C

```
P g 1 - 1 :
-
B T O N B T P F B T P N C A N C →
```



```
P g 1 - 1 :
A C C S
A B P G A C C A C C S A C H Z →
```

## Search for command ACCS

Pressing the 7 key displays the commands with the initial letters of A, B, and C. (Some commands cannot be displayed only by pressing a key of the 10 key. In such cases, display the command by using the ten-key, **[SF]** key and **[.]** key.





After displaying ACCS in the function key section, press the **[F3]** (ACCS) key. (To return the command input field to blank, press the **[BS]** key.)  
Press the return key.



```

P g    1 -    1 :
A C C S    -
          S y m    *
  
```

The cursor moves to operation 1. Set 50% of the maximum PTP acceleration.  
Enter 50 and press the return key.

To reattempt input:  
Move the cursor to the change location with the     or return key.  
Overwrite the data or delete it with the **BS** key.  
Or, reattempt from the step No. with the **ESC** key.

```



P g    1 -    1 :
A C C S    5 0
          -
  
```

Press the **WRT** key to transfer the data key to the controller. The step No. advances to 2.

\* When the screen is changed with the **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** keys or **ESC** key before data transfer, the input data becomes invalid.

```

P g    1 -    2 :
-
A B P G    A C C    A C C S    A C H Z →
  
```

Press  of the 10 key, the **SF** key or  key to search DCLS.

```

P g    1 -    2 :
-
C P N E    D C L    D C L S    D E G →
  
```

Select the **F3** (DCLS) key.

```

P g    1 -    2 :
D C L S
C P N E    D C L    D C L S    D E G →
  
```

Press the return key.

```

P g    1 -    2  :
D C L S    -
          S y m    *
  
```

Set 50% of the maximum PTP deceleration.  
Enter 50 and press the return key.

```

P g    1 -    2  :
D C L S    5 0
-
  
```

Press the **WRT** key to transfer the data to the controller.  
The step No. advances to 3.

\* When the screen is changed with the **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** keys or **ESC** key before data transfer, the input data becomes invalid.

```

P g    1 -    3  :
-
C P N E  D C L    D C L S  D E G  →
  
```

Display VELs with **F2** of the 10 key twice.

```

P g    1 -    3  :
-
V E L    V E L S    W H E Q  W H G E →
  
```

Select the **F2** (VELS) key.

```

P g    1 -    3  :
V E L S
V E L    V E L S    W H E Q  W H G E →
  
```

Press the return key.  
The cursor moves to operation 1.

```

P g    1 -    3  :
V E L S    _
S y m    *
    
```

Set 100% of the maximum PTP velocity.  
Enter 100 and press the return key.

```

P g    1 -    3  :
V E L S    1 0 0
_
    
```

Press the **WRT** key to transfer the data to the controller.  
The step No. advances to 4.

\* When the screen is changed with the **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** keys or **ESC** key before data transfer, the input data becomes invalid.

```

P g    1 -    4  :
_
V E L    V E L S    W H E Q    W H G E →
    
```

Display PTPL with **F6** of the 10 key, the **SF** key or **.** key.

```

P g    1 -    4  :
_
P T N G    P T P D    P T P E    P T P L →
    
```

Select the **F4** (PTPL) key.

```

P g    1 -    4  :
P T P L
P T N G    P T P D    P T P E    P T P L →
    
```

Press the return key.

```

P g    1 -    4  :
P T P L    _
  
```

Press the **WRT** key to transfer the data to the controller.  
The step No. advances to 5.

```

P g    1 -    5  :
-
P T N G  P T P D  P T P E  P T P L →
  
```

Display MOVP with **MNO 5** of the 10 key.

```

P g    1 -    5  :
-
M O D    M O V L  M O V P  M U L T →
  
```

Select the **F3** (MOVP) key.

```

P g    1 -    5  :
M O V P
M O D    M O V L  M O V P  M U L T →
  
```

Press the return key.  
The cursor moves to operation 1.

```

P g    1 -    5  :
M O V P    _
          S y m    *
  
```

Enter 1 of the position No. 1 and press the return key.

```
P g 1 - 5 :
MOV P 1
-
```

Press the **WRT** key to transfer the data to the controller.

The step No. advances to 6.

```
P g 1 - 6 :
-
MOD MOVL MOVP MULT→
```

Input the program data of MOVP 2, MOVP 3, MOVP 2 and MOVP 1 for the steps No. 6 to No. 9 according to the same procedures and transfer the data to the controller.

```
P g 1 - 10 :
-
MOD MOVL MOVP MULT→
```

Display EXIT in the function key section with **DEF 8** of the 10 key, the **SF** key or the **.** key.

```
P g 1 - 10 :
-
ELSE EOR EXIT EXPG→
```

Select the **F3** (EXIT) key and press the return key.

```
P g 1 - 10 :
EXIT -
```

Press the **WRT** key to transfer the data to the controller.

\* When the screen is changed with the **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** keys or **ESC** key before data transfer, the input data becomes invalid.

```

P g    1 -    1 1  :
-
E L S E   E O R   E X I T   E X P G →

```

Complete the program editing and write the data in Flash ROM.  
Press the **ESC** key.  
(The cursor moves to the location for step No.)

```

P g    1 -    1 1  :
I n s    D e l    C m n t    /    1 0

```

Press the **ESC** key.  
(The cursor moves to the location for program No.)

```

P g    1 -    1 1  :
/    1 0

```

Press the **ESC** key.  
Return to the Edit-Prog screen.

```

E d i t - P r o g
M d f y   C o p y   C l r

```

Press the **ESC** key.  
Return to the Edit mode screen.

```

E d i t
P o s i   P r o g   S y m   P a r a →

```

Press the **ESC** key.

```

Flash
Flash Write ?
Yes   No

```

To write the data in Flash ROM, press the **F1** (Yes) key.  
If not, press the **F2** (No) key.

```

Flash
Writing Flash ROM
Please Wait...

```

The message "Please wait..." flashes during Flash ROM writing.

\* Never turn off the power to the controller at this time.

```

Flash
Complete!

```

Flash ROM writing is completed.

```

Edit
Posi Prog Sym Para→

```

Return to the edit mode screen by pressing the **ESC** key.

### 7.2.3. Change of application program

The program created in the preceding section (7.2.2) is changed.

A program step is inserted or deleted to allow the same operation to be repeated.

Step No.					
1	ACCS	50		1	ACCS 50
2	DCLS	50		2	DCLS 50
3	VELS	100		3	VELS 100
4	PTPL			4	PTPL
5	MOVP	1	Change	5	TAG 1
6	MOVP	2		6	MOVP 1
7	MOVP	3		7	MOVP 2
8	MOVP	2		8	MOVP 3
<del>9</del>	<del>MOVP</del>	<del>1</del>		9	MOVP 2
<del>10</del>	<del>EXIT</del>			10	GOTO 1

(Insert "TAG 1" into step No. 5, delete "MOVP 1" from step No. 9 and overwrite "EXIT" with "GOTO 1.")



Select the **F1** (Edit) key on the Mode Selection screen.



Press the **F2** (Prog) key on the Edit mode screen.



```

Edit - Prog
Mdfy Copy Clr
    
```

Select the **[F1]** (Mdfy) key on the Edit-Prog and new creation screen.

```

Pg 1 - 1 :
ACCS 50
/ 10
    
```

The display changes to the Edit-Prog and new creation screen. Press the return key once to move the cursor to the location for step No.

```

Pg 1 - 1 :
ACCS 50
Ins Del Cmnt / 10
    
```

Insert one-line step between the program steps No. 4 and No. 5. Enter 5 with the 10 key or press the **[PAGE UP]** key 4 times to display 5.

```

Pg 1 - 5 :
MOV P 1
Ins Del Cmnt / 10
    
```

Select the **[F1]** (Ins) key.

"I" of "Insert" is displayed after step No. 5.

```

Pg 1 - 5(I):
-
ABPG ACC ACCS ACHZ→
    
```

Display "TAG" with **[1]** of the 10 key, **[SF]** key or **[.]** key.

```

P g    1 -    5 I :
-
S V O F  S V O N  S Y S T  T A G →

```

Select the **F4** (TAG) key and press the return key.

```

P g    1 -    5 I :
T A G      -
          S y m    *

```

Enter a numerical value of 1 for operation 1 and press the return key.

```

P g    1 -    5 I :
T A G      1
-

```

Press the **WRT** key to transfer the program data to the controller.

\* When the screen is changed with the **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** keys or **ESC** key before data transfer, the input data becomes invalid.

```

P g    1 -    6 I :
-
S V O F  S V O N  S Y S T  T A G →

```

Press the **ESC** key twice to display the screen for step No. 6.

```

P g    1 -    6 :
M O V P      1
I n s    D e l    C m n t  /    1 1

```

Then, delete "MOVP 1" from pre-modification step No. 9. Enter 10 for the step No. directly with the 10 key while keeping the cursor position, or press the **PAGE UP** key 4 times to display "MOVP 1." (Cursor located at step No. 10)

```
P g 1 - 10 :
M O V P 1
I n s Del C m n t / 1 1
```

Press the **F2** (Del) key.

```
P g 1 - 10 :
M O V P 1
Del
```

Press the **F1** (Del) key again.  
(When canceling deletion, press the **ESC** key.)

```
P g 1 - 10 :
E X I T
I n s Del C m n t / 1 0
```

Press the return key to move the cursor to the location of commands.

```
P g 1 - 10 :
E X I T
S V O F S V O N S Y S T T A G →
```

Display "GOTO" with **9** of the 10 key, **SF** key or **.** key.

```
P g 1 - 10 :
E X I T
G D C L G O T O G R P G T I F →
```

Select the **F2** (GOTO) key and press the return key.

```
P g    1 -    1 0 :
G O T O    -
          S y m    *
```

Enter the same numerical value as the one input for “TAG” operation 1 for operation 1. Enter 1 here and press the return key.

```
P g    1 -    1 0 :
G O T O    1
          -
```

Press the **WRT** key to transfer the program data to the controller.

\* When the screen is changed with the **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** keys or **ESC** key before data transfer, the input data becomes invalid.

```
P g    1 -    1 1 :
-
G D C L  G O T O  G R P  G T I F →
```

Press the **ESC** key several times to move to the Flash ROM writing screen.

```
F l s h
F l a s h  W r i t e  ?
Y e s    N o
```

To write the data in Flash ROM, press the **F1** (Yes) key.  
If not, press the **F2** (No) key.

```
F l s h
W r i t i n g  F l a s h  R O M
P l e a s e  W a i t . . .
```

The message “Please wait...” flashes during Flash ROM writing.

\* Never turn off the power to the controller at this time.

```
F l s h
C o m p l e t e !
```

Flash ROM writing is completed.

```
E d i t
P o s i  P r o g  S y m  P a r a →
```

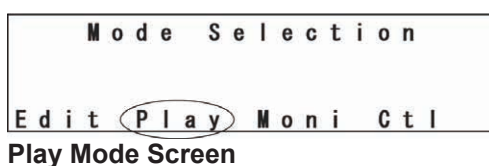
Return to the edit mode screen by pressing the **ESC** key.

## 8. Program Execution

### (Excluding the positioner mode of the SSEL, ASEL and PSEL controller.)

Execute the program made in “7.1. Orthogonal Axis” in the previous chapter. You can execute the program made in “7.2. SCARA Axis” simultaneously.

#### 8.1. Operation Confirmation



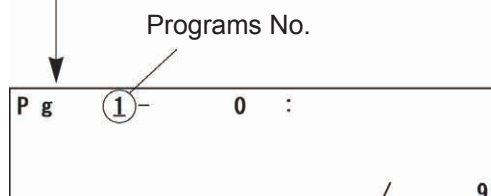
Press the **F2** (Play) key from the mode selection screen and move to the play mode screen.



Finish all programs

Task Status			
T S t s		T a s k	① / ① 6
P r g	[ 1 ]	S t e p	[ 5 ]
S t s	[ W A T ]	L v l	[ 9 ]

Prg ... Program No. which is executing  
Step ... Step No. which is executing  
Sts ... Task status  
Lvl ... Task level

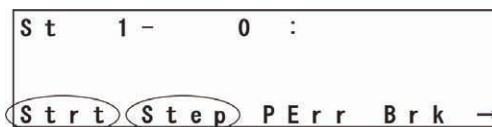


The cursor is located at the program No. Input the program No. you would like to execute with the **PAGE UP**·**PAGE DOWN** keys and press the return key.

Move to the operation mode selection screen.

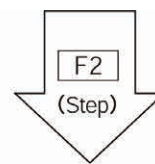
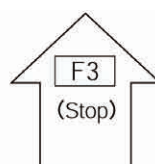
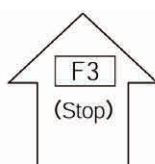
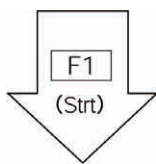
Select step by step execution or the continuance operation.

### Operation Mode Selection

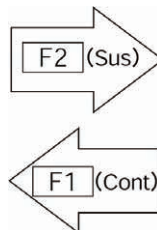
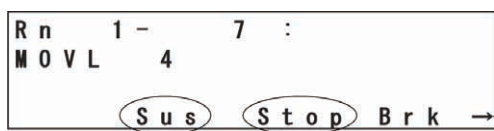


Start the continuance operation by pressing the F1 (Strt) key.

Start the operation by pressing the F2 (Step) key.

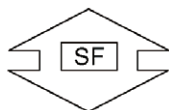


### Continuance Operation Mode



Display the current executing program step. (except continuance movement commands)

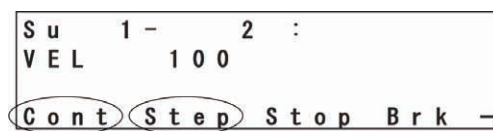
Switch to the step operation by pressing the **F2** (Sus) key.  
Select the finish operation by pressing the **F3** (Stop) key.



The monitor under operation

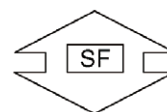
**F1** (Posi): Display Current Position  
**F2** (LFlg): Local Flag  
**F3** (LVar): Local Variable

### Step Operation Mode



After displaying the current executing program step, display the next step.

Execute programs step by step, each time you press the **F2** (Step) key.  
Switch to continuance operation by pressing the **F1** (Cont) key.  
Select the finish operation by pressing the **F3** (Stop) key.



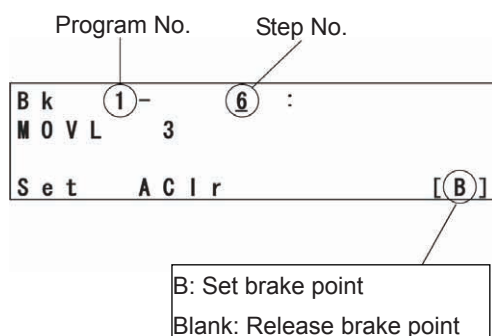
The monitor under operation

**F1** (Posi): Display Current Position  
**F2** (LFlg): Local Flag  
**F3** (LVar): Local Variable

Note: When the teaching pendant is connected, it is in the "Safety Velocity Specified" state. Therefore, the setting of program and parameter doesn't effect to maximum velocity and it is always under 250mm/sec. In the case of the SCARA axis, the maximum velocity is 250 mm/sec or lower for CP motion and 3% or less for PTP motion. For the switching safety velocity mode, please refer to "16.8. Safety Velocity."

## 8.2. Setting of Brake Point

Brake point can be set with the continuance operation. Press the F4 (Brk) key in the operation mode selection screen or the operation mode screen.



Select the step No. to set brake point by pressing the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys.

Execute setting and releasing the brake point each time you press the **F1** (Set) key.

When you release all the set brake points, press **F2** (Aclr) key.

When executing the continuance operation with the brake point, the program will be paused before executing commands for the step No. you set.

After pausing, press the **F1** (Cont) key to continue executing rest of the program. Or execute the step operation by pressing **F2** (Step) key.

When executing controller power ON/OFF or software reset, all the break points will be cleared.





Displays the contents of the local variables and the local strings. Moreover, values can be substituted for a local variable and the character sequence can be substituted for a local string. Select the  $\boxed{F3}$  (LVar) key on the operation mode screen.

F1	(Itg):	Integer
F2	(Real):	Real Number
F3	(Str):	String

```
L Var - Real [ 1 ]
1 0 0 > 0 . 0 0 0 0 0 0
1 0 1 > 0 . 0 0 0 0 0 0
```

The variable No. can be changed with the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys.

The **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys scrolls the cursor every 20 columns each time they are pressed .

107

## 9. Execute or stop the positioner mode of the SSEL, ASEL and PSEL controller.

When the SSEL, ASEL or PSEL controller is in the positioner mode, execute or stop the positioner mode.



Press the **F2** (Play) key from the mode selection screen and move to the play mode screen.



There are 3 kinds of items at the play mode screen:

**F1** (Run): Execute the positioner mode which is currently specified.

**F3** (Stop): Stop the positioner mode.

Note: When the SSEL, ASEL or PSEL controller is executing in the positioner mode, parameter changes or Flash ROM writing cannot be performed.  
After stopping the positioner mode by the above operation, perform parameter changes or Flash ROM writing.

## 10. Position Edit

### 10.1. Mdi (Manual Direct Input)

The input value of the position data can be entered with the 10 key.

For inputting input data for a coordinate position by using the 10 key, please refer to “7. Simple Operation Procedures.”

How to input Vel (Velocity), Acc (Acceleration), and Dcl (Deceleration) on each position No.

Mdi (Manual Direct Input)

Transit to the Manual Direct Input screen: **Edit** - **Posi** - **Mdi** - **Position No.** Return

```

M d i -      1  A x i s   1 / 2
      0 . 0 0 0      5 0 . 0 0 0
      V e l   C a n c   A x i s
  
```

Vel is displayed at the function key area of the data input screen for each axis. Press the **F2** (Vel) key.

Position No.

```

V e l   -      ①
V e l [    0    ]
A c c [ 0 . 0 0 ]   D c l [ 0 . 0 0 ]
  
```

#### Vel · ACC · Dcl Input Screen

Move the cursor with the return key and input the value to the required place by using the 10 keys. Then press the return key.

```

V e l   -      1
V e l [  2 0 0  ]
A c c [ 0 . 5 0 ]   D c l [ 0 . 5 0 ]
  
```

After input, transmit the data to the controller with the **WR** key.

\* If you change the screen with the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** or **ESC** keys before transmitting the data, the input data will be invalid.

```

V e l   -      2
V e l [    0    ]
A c c [ 0 . 0 0 ]   D c l [ 0 . 0 0 ]
  
```

The position No. will be incremented and the next input screen, Vel · Acc · Dcl, will be displayed.

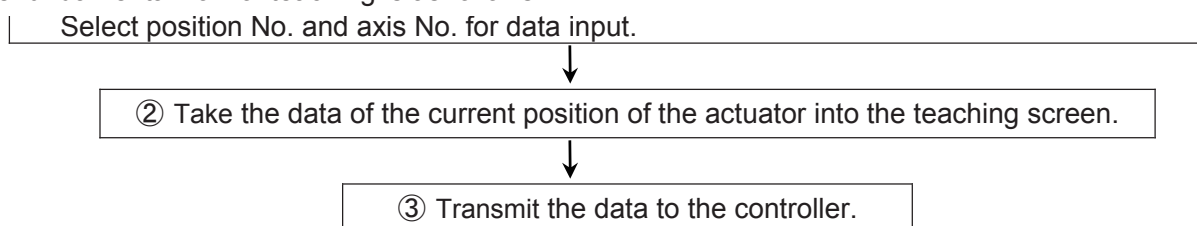
## 10.2. Teaching of the orthogonal axis: 5th and 6th Axes of XSEL-K, P/Q or PX/QX Controller, 5th to 8th Axes of R/S or RX/SX Controller or TT, TTA, SSEL, ASEL or PSEL Controller

### 10.2.1. Teac (Teaching)

Teaching is one way to input position data moving the actuator to an arbitrary position and getting that actuator's current position as data.

Methods for moving the actuators to an arbitrary position are the jog, inching, and manual operation with a servo OFF status.

The fundamental flow of teaching is as follows:

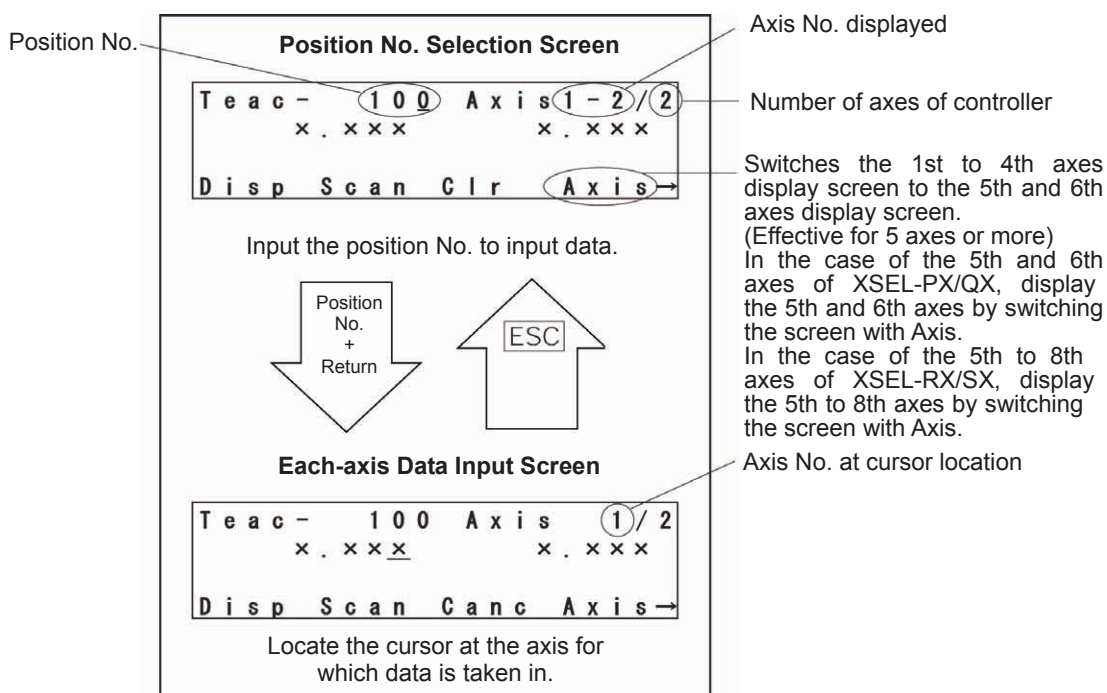


Input the position data by teaching and repeating ①~③.

Teaching is transacted mainly at the teaching screen.

Transition to the teaching screen: **Edit-Posi-Teac**

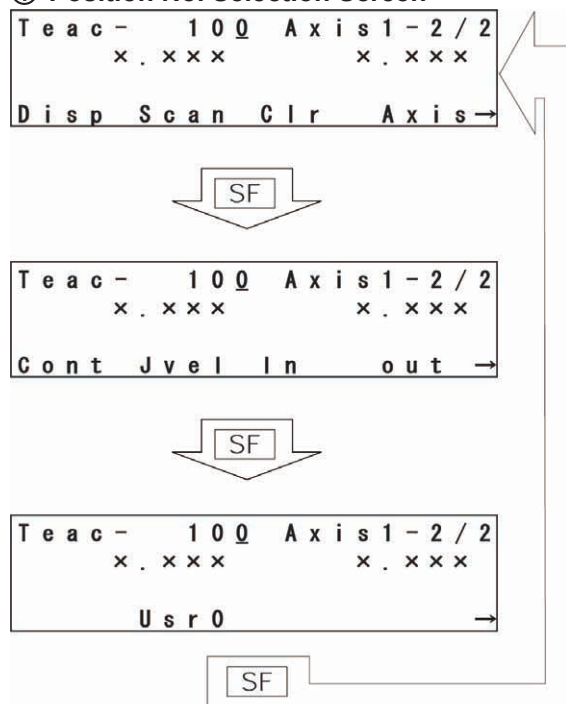
X-SEL-PX/QX, RX/SX, RXD/SXD is **Edit-Posi-TchL**



## (1) Teaching Screen

There is the position No. selection screen and each-axis data input screen for the teaching screen. Execute teaching of all axes simultaneously (take in current position · clear) on the position No. selection screen. Execute teaching of each axis at each-axis data input screen.)

### ① Position No. Selection Screen



### Description of the function key

- F1**(Disp): Switch the input data screen to the current position display.
- F2**(Scan): Take the current positions of all axes into the input screen.
- F3**(Clr): Clear the all-axis data of the selected position No. by pressing the **F1** key after pressing this key once.  
Clear the controller's data without pressing the **WRT** key.
- F4**(Axis): Switch the 1st to 4th axes display screen to the 5th and 6th axes display screen.  
(Effective for 5 axes or more)

- F1**(Cont): Execute continuance operation.
- F2**(JVel): Set the jog velocity, etc.
- F3**(In): Monitor the input port.
- F4**(Out): Monitor the output port.

- F2**(UsrO): Turn ON/OFF the output ports (sequential 8 points at the maximum set to parameters).  
(It is required to preset the I/O parameters No. 74 and No. 75.)

Input the position No. with the 10 keys, and press the return key to move to the each-axis data input screen.

## ② Each-axis Data Input Screen

```

T e a c -   1 0 0   A x i s   1 / 2
      x . x x x       x . x x x
D i s p   S c a n   C a n c   A x i s →
  
```



```

T e a c -   1 0 0   A x i s   1 / 2
      x . x x x       x . x x x
V e l   J v e l   I n   o u t →
  
```



```

T e a c -   1 0 0   A x i s   1 / 2
      x . x x x       x . x x x
C o n t   U s r 0 →
  
```



## Description of the function key

- F1(Disp): Switch the input data screen to the current position display.
- F2(Scan): Take the current position of the axis at which the cursor is located into the input screen.
- F3(Canc): Clear the input data.
- F4(Axis): Switch the 1st to 4th axes display screen to the 5th and 6th axes display screen.  
(Effective for 5 axes or more)

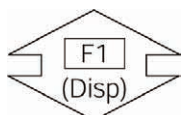
- F1(Vel): Input the data of velocity, etc., to each position No.
- F2(JVel): Set the jog velocity, etc.
- F3(In): Monitor the input port.
- F4(Out): Monitor the output port.

- F1(Cont): Move to the continuance transition mode.
- F2(UsrO): Turn ON/OFF the output ports (sequential 8 points at the maximum set to parameters).  
(It is required to preset the I/O parameters No. 74 and No. 75.)

For incremental specification, it is required to execute homing after supplying power or software reset before you start teaching. For Spurious Absolute Type, it is necessary to conduct a home-return operation before the teaching after the power is turned ON.

```

Teac - 100 Axis 1-2 / 2
      x . x x x      x . x x x
Disp Scan Clr Axis →
    
```



```

Teac - 100 Axis 1-2 / 2
      64.683N      85.317N
Disp Scan Clr Axis →
    
```

The data of the current position screen before homing doesn't have meaning.

```

Teac - 100 Axis 1-2 / 2
      0.000N      0.000N
Disp Scan Clr Axis →
    
```

Turn the servo ON condition by pressing the **SERVO** key and then the **ALL+** key in the teaching screen condition..

To confirm servo ON/OFF status, press the F1 (Disp) key.

All axes start homing by pressing the **HOME** key and the **ALL+** or **ALL-** key.

After homing is complete, execute teaching.

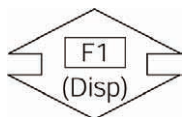


**Note :** For the Linear Servo actuator, LSAS-N10/N15 quasi absolute type, the actuator moves in a range of approximately 16mm from the stop position when a home return operation is conducted after the power is turned on to confirm the current position. Watch the actuator movement during operation.

## (2) Movement of an actuator

### ① Jog Operation

Teac - 100 Axis 1-2 / 2  
x . x x x x . x x x  
Disp Scan Clr Axis →



N: Servo ON  
F: Servo OFF

Current Position Display

Teac - 100 Axis 1-2 / 2  
64 . 683 N 85 . 317 N  
Disp Scan Clr Axis →

(The above diagram is 2 axes specification;  
valid jog keys are [1+], [2+], [1-], and [2-].)

Turn the servo ON by pressing the **[SERVO]** key and then the **[ALL+]** key in the teaching screen condition. Execute the all-axis servo OFF command when there is any axis in the servo ON status, and execute the all-axis servo OFF command when all axes are in the servo OFF status.

To confirm the servo ON/OFF status, press the F1 (Disp) key to display the current position.

Press the [1-], [1+], [2-], [2+], [3-], [3+], [4-] and [4+] keys to move the actuator to a designated position. (1~4 indicate axis No. and + represents plus direction [forward] while - represents minus direction [backward].)

To execute jog operation for the 5th and 6th axes, press the F4 (Axis) key to switch the display to the 5th and 6th axes data display screen.

[1+]: Plus direction for the 5th axis, [1-]: Minus direction for the 5th axis, [2+]: Plus direction for the 6th axis, [2-]: Minus direction for the 6th axis.)

Teac - 100 Axis 1-2 / 2  
64 . 683 N 85 . 317 N  
Cont JVel In out →

### Changing the Jog Velocity

Change the actuator's moving velocity at the time of the jog operation.

Display "JVel" (jog velocity) on the Teaching screen and press the function key that it corresponds to. (Depending on the screen condition, you need to press **[SF]** (shift) key to display "JVel".)

Jog velocity 50mm/sec

JVel  
Vel [ 50 ] Dis [ 0 . 000 ]  
Acc [ 0 . 30 ] Dcl [ 0 . 30 ]

Input Vel (velocity), Acc (acceleration), and Dcl (deceleration) at the time of the jog operation with the 10 keys and press the return key. Set Dis (inching distance) 0.000.

You can also set the inching distance from this screen.

Return to the teaching screen with the **[ESC]** key and execute the jog operation.



## ② Inching Operation

Inching distance 0.1mm

```
J V e l
V e l [ 5 0 ] D i s [ 0 . 1 0 0 ]
A c c [ 0 . 3 0 ] D c l [ 0 . 3 0 ]
```

```
T e a c - 1 0 0 A x i s 1 - 2 / 2
6 4 . 6 8 3 N - 8 5 . 3 1 7 N
C o n t J v e l I n o u t →
```

(The above diagram is 2 axes specification; valid jog keys are **1+**, **2+**, **1-**, and **2-**.)

Set the inching distance. (the moving distance each time pressing jog key.) Input the value on Dis (inching distance) at the jog velocity change screen and press the return key.

Value input range is 0.001~1.000 (unit: mm).

Return to the teaching screen with the **ESC** key and execute the inching operation.

Clicking jog key once moves one inching distance.

Clicking any of **1+** through **4+** makes inching movement in the coordinate plus direction, while clicking any of **1-** through **4-** makes inching movement in the coordinate minus direction.

Pressing and holding the jog key changes to jog operation. In approximately 1.6 seconds after the jog key is pressed, inching operation changes to jog operation and further continuing to press the key changes the jog velocity per second as follows: 1→10→50→100 mm/sec.

## ③ Manual Movement with Servo OFF Status

F: Servo OFF

```
T e a c - 1 0 0 A x i s 2 / 2
6 4 . 6 8 3 F 8 5 . 3 1 7 F
D i s p S c a n C a n c A x i s →
```

Turn the servo OFF condition by pressing the **SERVO** key and the **ALL-** key in the teaching screen condition.

To confirm the servo ON/OFF status, press the **F1** (Disp) key.

Move the actuators to the designated position via manual mode.

Pressing the EMERGENCY STOP button switches the display to the emergency stop screen.

```
M s g [ B E 0 ]
E m e r g e n c y S t o p
B a c k N e x t
```

Return to the teaching screen with the **ESC** key on the emergency stop input screen.

### DANGER

Be sure to execute manual movement when the EMERGENCY STOP button is pressed.

### (3) Take in the current position as a data

Take the selected actuator's location as position data into the teaching screen.

```

T e a c - 1 0 0 A x i s 1 / 2
          x . x x x      x . x x x
D i s p S c a n C a n c A x i s →
  
```

Input the position No. into which data is taken with 10 keys on the position No. select screen and press the return key.

Or select position No. into which data is taken with the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys on the data input screen.

```

T e a c - 1 0 0 A x i s 1 / 2
          6 4 . 6 8 3      x . x x x
D i s p S c a n C a n c A x i s →
  
```

Take in the current position data of all axes by pressing the **F2** (Scan) key on the position No. selection screen.

Take in the current position data of the axis where the cursor is located by pressing the **F2** (Scan) key on the each-axis data input screen. (The data is executed per axis. The diagram on the left is for taking in data on the each-axis data input screen.

### (4) Transmit to the Controller

Transmit the taken-in data to the controller.

```

T e a c - 1 0 0 A x i s 2 / 2
          6 4 . 6 8 3      8 5 . 3 1 7
D i s p S c a n C a n c A x i s →
  
```

Press the **WRT** key in the teaching screen condition. Save the taken-in data to the controller memory. Position No. will be increased 1 by pressing the **WRT** key.

```

T e a c - 1 0 1 A x i s 1 / 2
          x . x x x      x . x x x
D i s p S c a n C a n c A x i s →
  
```

You can only transmit 1 screen of data to the controller. You can't transmit plural position No. data at one time.

\* If you change the screen with the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** or **ESC** keys before transmitting the data, the input data will be invalid.

## (5) I/O Monitor · Location Confirmation

During teaching operation, you can monitor the input and output ports. You can also confirm the location by moving an actuator to a to the location of the position data with teaching.

### ① Input / Output Monitor

Select In or Out from the function keys in the teaching screen condition.

In: Input port Out: Output port

Input Port												
Moni - In		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
0	->	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1	0	->	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

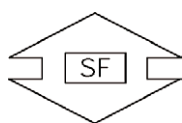
Output Port												
Moni - Out		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
3	0	0	->	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3	1	0	->	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0 / 1												

You can switch the status of the output port OFF/ON (0/1) where the cursor is located by pressing the **F1** (0/1) key.  
(OFF/ON (0/1) status is switched each time you press **F1** key.)

### ② Moving

Move the actuator to the location of the position data transmitted to the controller.

Position No. to move												
Teac -		0 . 000		1	Axis 1 - 2 / 2		50 . 000					
Disp		Scan		Clr		Axis →						



Position No. to move												
Teac -		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
		0 . 000										

Moving velocity 50mm/sec																	
J	V	e	l														
V	e	l	[	5	0	]	D	i	s	[	0	.	0	0	0	]	
A	c	c	[	0	.	3	0	]	D	c	l	[	0	.	3	0	]

Select position No. to move in the teaching screen condition.

Turn the servo ON by pressing the **SERVO** key and then the **ALL+** key.

To confirm the servo ON/OFF status, press the **F1** (Disp) key.

The actuator starts moving by pressing the **MOVE** key and then the **ALL+** or **ALL-** key, in the case of all-axis movement. Press the **1-**, **1+**, **2-**, **2+**, **3-**, **3+**, **4-** and **4+** keys in the case of each axis movement. To stop movement halfway, press the STOP key.

When you confirm or change the moving velocity, press **F2** (JVel) key to move to the velocity changing screen.

Input alteration data with 10 keys and press return key. After changing, return to the previous screen with **ESC** key.

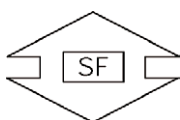
If velocity, acceleration and deceleration are set in the position data, priority will be given to it.  
Priority: Parameters < JVel < Position data

## ③ Continuous movement

Move the actuator continuously to the location of the position data transmitted to the controller.

Position No. you'd like to move first

Teac -	2	Axis 1 - 2 / 2
50.000	-	100.000
Disp	Scan	Clr Axis →



Teac -	2	Axis 1 - 2 / 2
50.000		100.000
Cont	Jvel	In out →

Moving velocity 50mm/sec

Jvel		
Vel [	50	Dis [0.000]
Acc [0.30]		Dec [0.30]

Cont -	3	Axis 1 - 2 / 2
75.783 N		74.216 N
Disp	MVel	Axis

Select the position No. to move first in the teaching screen condition and press return key.

Turn the servo ON by pressing the **SERVO** key and then the **ALL+** key.

To confirm the servo ON/OFF status, press the F1 (Disp) key.

Press the **F1** (Cont) key.

When you change the moving velocity, press the **F2** (JVel) key to move to the velocity change screen.

Input changed data with the 10 keys and press the return key. After changing, return to the previous screen with the ESC key.

(The moving velocity is set 50mm/sec at the diagram on the left.)

If velocity, acceleration and deceleration are set in the position data, priority will be given to it.

Priority: Parameters < JVel < Position data

The actuator (in all axes) starts continuous movement by pressing the **MOVE** key and then the **ALL+** or **ALL-** key, in the case of all-axis movement. Press the **1-**, **1+**, **2-**, **2+**, **3-**, **3+**, **4-** and **4+** keys in the case of each axis movement.

During continuous movement, the display changes to the current position display. To stop, press the **STOP** key.

To restart continuous movement, press the **MOVE** key.

**Note:** Please note that it may take a few seconds before movement start after the MOVE, ALL+, or ALL- key are pressed. (The time elapsed until movement start varies according to the number of registered position data.)

## (6) User-specified output port operation

The output ports set for the parameter can be easily turned ON/OFF.

Select UstrO among the function keys in a teaching screen condition.

U s r 0	u t	S t s	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	← (A)
		0 . 0 0 0 F		0 . 0 0 0 N	← (B)
		0 . 0 0 0 N		0 . 0 0 0 F	← (C)
U s r 1	U s r 2	U s r 3	U s r 4	→	

### (A) User-specified output port status

The conditions of user-specified output ports are displayed as “1” (=ON) and “0” (=OFF).

(The conditions are displayed from the first specified port for the number of specified ports.)

### (B) Current position and servo ON/OFF

The current position and servo ON/OFF condition (“N”=ON, “F”=OFF) are displayed for each axis.

### (C) Function for operation of user-specified output ports

This is the function for ON/OFF operation of user-specified output ports.

This function is allocated to “Ustr1,” “Ustr2,” “Ustr3”... in this order from the first user-specified output port for the number of specified ports.

(“Ustr1” to “Ustr4” and “Ustr5” to “Ustr8” are changed with the SF key.)

ON/OFF operation can be performed for each output port by pressing the function keys (F1 to F4) corresponding to “Ustr1” to “Ustr4” and “Ustr5” to “Ustr8.”

(When the port status display is “0” [OFF], the port ON command is given. When the port status display is “1” [ON], the port OFF command is given.)

## ① Setting of user-specified output port parameters

For the operation method for parameter setting, refer to "16. Parameter Edit."

The first port No. and the number of ports are set with the following parameters:

- Number of ports  
I/O parameter No. 74 "Qnt Prt Usr Out" (Number of output ports used by TP user [hand, etc.])
- First port No.  
I/O parameter No. 75 "Top No. Use Out" (First output port No. by TP user [hand, etc.])

(Setting example) When the first port No. is set to 308 and the number of ports is set to 8:

"Usr1"	(F1 key)	.....	Output port 308
"Usr2"	(F2 key)	.....	Output port 309
"Usr3"	(F3 key)	.....	Output port 310
"Usr4"	(F4 key)	.....	Output port 311
"Usr5"	(F1 key)	.....	Output port 312
"Usr6"	(F2 key)	.....	Output port 313
"Usr7"	(F3 key)	.....	Output port 314
"Usr8"	(F4 key)	.....	Output port 315

### 10.2.2. Example of Teaching Input

Entering the data into position No.10 using the jog and into position No.11 by manual operation with Servo OFF status.

```

  M o d e   S e l e c t i o n

E d i t   P l a y   M o n i   C t l
  
```

Select the **F1** (Edit) key on the mode selection screen.

```

E d i t

P o s i   P r o g   S y m   P a r a
  
```

Select the **F1** (Posi) key.

```

E d i t - P o s i

M d i   T e a c   C o p y   C l r
  
```

Select the **F2** (Teac) key.

```

T e a c -      1   A x i s 1 - 2 / 2
      0 . 0 0 0      5 0 . 0 0 0

D i s p   S c a n   C l r   A x i s →
  
```

Input 10 to Position No. by using the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys or the 10 keys and then the return key.

```

T e a c -      1 0   A x i s      1 / 2
      x . x x x      x . x x x

D i s p   S c a n   C a n c   A x i s →
  
```

Turn the servo ON by pressing the **SERVO** key and then the **ALL+** key.

```

T e a c -      1 0   A x i s   1 / 2
  2 5 3 . 9 7 7 N   1 1 9 . 4 9 5 N
Disp Scan Canc Axis→
  
```

Move the actuator to the designated position by pressing the jog keys, **[1-]**, **[1+]**, **[2-]**, and **[2+]**.  
Switch the display to the current position screen with the **[F1]** (Disp) key.

```

T e a c -      1 0   A x i s   1 / 2
  2 7 2 . 7 2 7 N   1 4 4 . 9 0 5 N
Disp Scan Canc Axis→
  
```

Take in the current position data of the axis No. to the input screen where the cursor is located by pressing the **[F2]** (Scan) key.  
Switch the display to the data input screen with the **[F1]** (Disp) key. Confirm that the data has been taken in.

```

T e a c -      1 0   A x i s   1 / 2
  2 7 2 . 7 2 7       x . x x x
Disp Scan Canc Axis→
  
```

Press the return key to move the cursor to the next axis. Then press the **[F2]** (Scan) key.

```

T e a c -      1 0   A x i s   2 / 2
  2 7 2 . 7 2 7       1 4 4 . 9 0 5
Disp Scan Canc Axis→
  
```

Transmit position data to the controller by pressing the **[WRT]** key.  
The Position No. moves to 11.

\* If you change the screen with the **[PAGE UP]**, **[PAGE DOWN]** or **[ESC]** keys before transmitting the data, the input data will be invalid.

```

T e a c -      1 1   A x i s   1 / 2
  x . x x x         x . x x x
Disp Scan Canc Axis→
  
```



F: Servo OFF  
N: Servo ON

Teac -	11	Axis	1/2
0.000	F	0.000	F
Disp Scan Canc Axis →			



Msg [BE0]
Emergency Stop
Back Next

Turn the servo OFF condition by pressing the **SERVO** key and **ALL** key.

Press the **F1** (Disp) key to confirm the servo OFF status.

Move each axes to the designate position via manual mode.

Pressing the EMERGENCY STOP button switches the display to the emergency stop screen.

Return to the teaching screen with the **ESC** key on the emergency stop input screen.

**! DANGER**  
Be sure to execute manual movement when the EMERGENCY STOP button is pressed.

You have to release the brake for the Z axis to be moved by manual mode. When the brake is released for that reason, there is a possibility that the Z axis may fall by weight, such as a hand attached at the tip. Therefore, do not execute teaching to the Z axis via manual mode.

Axis No. on the cursor location

Teac -	11	Axis	1/2
211.970	F	96.359	F
Disp	Scan	Canc	Axis →

Take in the current position data of the axis No. to the input screen where the cursor is located by pressing the **F2** (Scan) key.

Teac -	11	Axis	1/2
211.970		x.xxx	
Disp	Scan	Canc	Axis →

Press the return key and make the cursor move to the next axis. Then press the **F2** (Scan) key.

```

Teac -    11 Axis  1 / 2
      211.970      96.359
Disp Scan Canc Axis→
  
```

Transmit position data to the controller by pressing the **WRT** key.  
The Position No. moves to 12.

\* If you change the screen with the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** or **ESC** keys before transmitting the data, the input data will be invalid.

```

Teac -    12 Axis  1 / 2
      x . x x x      x . x x x
Disp Scan Canc Axis→
  
```

Finish the position data input by teaching.  
Press the **ESC** key.

```

Teac -    12 Axis  1 / 2
      x . x x x      x . x x x
Disp Scan Canc Axis→
  
```

Press the **ESC** key.

```

Edit - Posi
Mdi Teac Copy Clr
  
```

Press the **ESC** key.

```

Edit
Posi Prog Sym Para
  
```

Press the **ESC** key.

```

Flash
Flash Write ?
Yes   No

```

To write the data to Flash ROM, press the **F1** (Yes) key.  
If not, press the **F2** (No) key.

```

Flash
Writing Flash ROM
Please Wait...

```

During Flash ROM writing, "Please Wait...." blinks.

**\* Never shut off the power to the controller during Flash ROM writing.**

```

Flash
Complete!

```

Return to the edit mode screen with the **ESC** key.

```

Edit
Posi Prog Sym Para

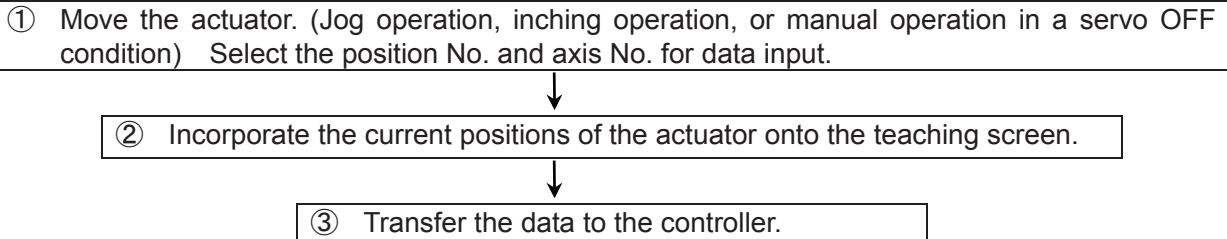
```

### 10.3. Teaching for SCARA axis: 1st to 4th Axes of X-SEL-KX, PX/QX or RX/SX controller or 1st to 4th Axes or 5th to 8th Axes of RXD/SXD controller

#### 10.3.1. Teac (teaching)

Teaching (method in which an actuator is moved to any given position and the current positions of the actuator are incorporated as data) is the method for inputting position data. As the methods of moving the actuator to any given position, jog operation, inching operation, and manual operation in an emergency stop condition exist.

The basic flow of teaching is as follows:

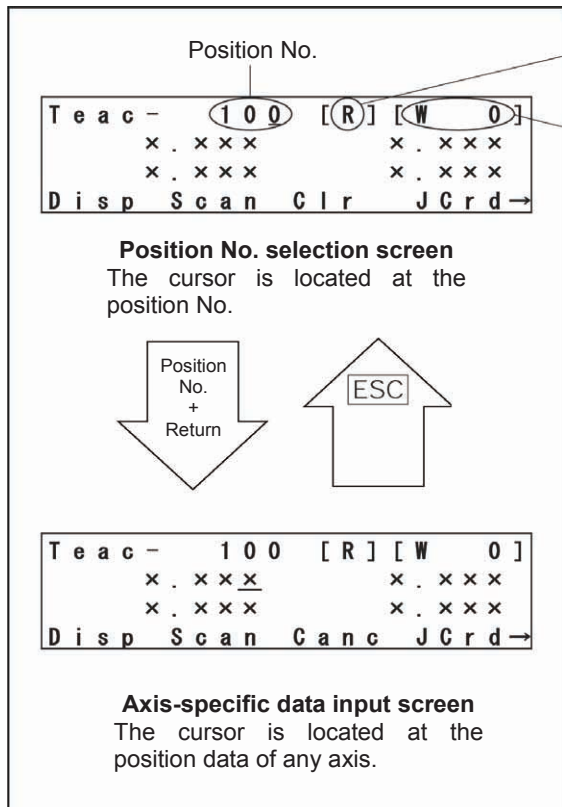


Repeat the steps of ① through ③ above to input the position data by teaching.

Teaching is executed mainly on the teaching screen.

Mode flow to teaching screen: Edit—Posi—Teac

X-SEL-PX/QX is Edit—Posi—TchL



**Position No. selection screen**  
The cursor is located at the position No.

**Axis-specific data input screen**  
The cursor is located at the position data of any axis.

Indicates the current arm system.  
R: Right arm, L: Left arm

Indicates the coordinate system for jog operation.  
[W n]: Work coordinate system  
n: Work coordinate system No.  
([W 0]: Base coordinate system)

[T n]: Tool coordinate system  
n: Tool coordinate system No.

[ A]: Each axis system

**Caution**

It is required to perform teaching with the same work coordinates system selection No., tool coordinate system selection No. and arm system as those for actual operation.  
If any is different, positioning cannot be performed as intended.

In the case of the XSEL-RX/SX, or RXD/SXD Controller, the Axis No. to be connected to the SCARA Axis is displayed.

Axis No. to be connected to the SCARA Axis

T e a c -	1 0 Q	1-4 R	W	0
1.x . x x x		2.x . x x x		
3.x . x x x		4.x . x x x		
D i s p	S c a n	C l r	J C r d	→

Change the SCARA Axis for the XSEL-RXD/SXD Controller using the following procedure.

① Press the SF key to display the Axis No.

T e a c -	1 0 Q	1-4 R	W	0
1.x . x x x		2.x . x x x		
3.x . x x x		4.x . x x x		
C o n t	J u m p		Axis	→

② When the Axis key is pressed, the SCARA axis for the RXD/SXD controller is changed.  
The display will be changed from “1 to 4” to “5 to 8”.

## (1) Teaching screen

The teaching screen consists of two screens including 'position No. selection screen' and 'axis-specific data input screen.' (Refer to the diagram on the previous page [p.116].)

On the position No. selection screen, teaching (current-position incorporation/clear) is given to all axes simultaneously. On the axis-specific data input screen, teaching is given on an axis basis.

### ① Position No. selection screen

```

T e a c -   1 0 0 [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  x . x x x      x . x x x
  x . x x x      x . x x x
D i s p   S c a n   C l r   J C r d →
  
```



```

T e a c -   1 0 0 [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  x . x x x      x . x x x
  x . x x x      x . x x x
V e l     J V e l   M V e l   A r m →
  
```



```

T e a c -   1 0 0 [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  x . x x x      x . x x x
  x . x x x      x . x x x
C r d #   I n       O u t   U s r 0 →
  
```



```

T e a c -   1 0 0 [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  x . x x x      x . x x x
  x . x x x      x . x x x
C o n t   J u m p →
  
```



### Function key descriptions

- F1**(Disp): It switches the display between the input data screen and the current position display.
- F2**(Scan): It incorporates the current positions of all axes onto the screen.
- F3**(Clr): It clears the all-axis data of the position No. selected.
- F4**(JCrd): It changes the coordinate system for jog operation.

- F1**(Vel): It inputs data of velocity, etc., for each position No.
- F2**(JVel): It sets the jog velocity, etc.
- F3**(MVel): It sets movement velocity in the continuous movement mode (Cont) or with the **MOVE** key.
- F4**(Arm): It changes the arm system. (Servo ON status required in advance)  
Note: The arm operates.

- F1**(Crd#): It selects the coordinate system No.
- F2**(In): It monitors input ports.
- F3**(Out): It monitors output ports.
- F4**(UsrO): It turns ON/OFF the output ports (sequential 8 points at the maximum set to parameters). (It is required to set the I/O parameters No. 74 and No. 75 in advance.)

- F1**(Cont): It moves to the continuous movement mode.
- F2**(Jump): It sets jump movement.

Enter the position No. with the 10 key, and press the return key to move to the axis-specific data input screen.

In the case of the XSEL-RX/SX or RXD/SXD Controller, the arm system setting is available.

T e a c -	1 0 Q 1-4 R	W	0
1.x . x x x	2.x . x x x		
3.x . x x x	4.x . x x x		
C o n t	J u m p		→



T e a c -	1 0 Q 1-4 R	W	0
1.x . x x x	2.x . x x x		
3.x . x x x	4.x . x x x		
EArm			→

F1 (EArm) :  
The Arm System Data is set in this section.

## ② Axis-specific data input screen

T e a c -

1 0 0

[ R ]

[ W

0 ]

x . x x x

x . x x x

x . x x x

x . x x x

D i s p

S c a n

C a n c

J C r d →



T e a c -

1 0 0

[ R ]

[ W

0 ]

x . x x x

x . x x x

x . x x x

x . x x x

V e l

J V e l

M V e l

A r m →



T e a c -

1 0 0

[ R ]

[ W

0 ]

x . x x x

x . x x x

x . x x x

x . x x x

C r d #

I n

O u t

U s r 0 →



T e a c -

1 0 0

[ R ]

[ W

0 ]

x . x x x

x . x x x

x . x x x

x . x x x

C o n t

→



## Function key descriptions

- F1

(Disp):

It switches the display between the input data screen and the current position display.
- F2

(Scan):

It incorporates the current positions of all axes onto the screen.
- F3

(Canc):

It clears the all-axis data of the position No. selected.
- F4

(JCrd):

It changes the coordinate system for jog operation.

- F1

(Vel):

It inputs data of velocity, etc., for each position No.
- F2

(JVel):

It sets the jog velocity, etc.
- F3

(MVel):

It sets movement velocity in the continuous movement mode (Cont) or with the **MOVE** key.
- F4

(Arm):

It changes the arm system. (Servo ON status required in advance)  
Note: The arm operates.

- F1

(Crd#):

It selects the coordinate system No.
- F2

(In):

It monitors input ports.
- F3

(Out):

It monitors output ports.
- F4

(UsrO):

It turns ON/OFF the output ports (sequential 8 points at the maximum set to parameters). (It is required to set the I/O parameters No. 74 and No. 75 in advance.)

- F1

(Cont):

It moves to the continuous movement mode.



In the case of the XSEL-RX/SX or RXD/SXD Controller, the arm system setting is available.

T e a c -	1 0 Q 1-4 R	W	0
1.x . x x x	2.x . x x x		
3.x . x x x	4.x . x x x		
C o n t			→



T e a c -	1 0 Q 1-4 R	W	0
1.x . x x x	2.x . x x x		
3.x . x x x	4.x . x x x		
EArm			→

F1 (EArm) :  
The Arm System Data is set in this section.

### 10.3.2. Jog movement direction and coordinate system

#### (1) Jog keys and movement directions

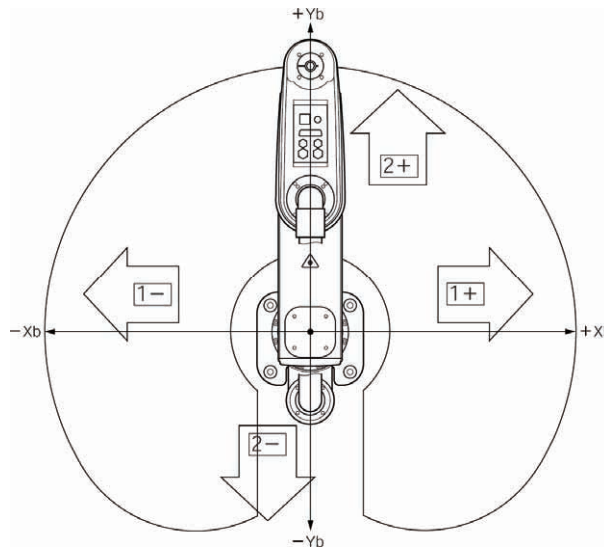
The movement direction during jog operation changes according to the coordinate system No. selected.

The status before shipment is the base coordinate system (work coordinate system No. 0) and tool coordinate system No. 0.

For the setting of coordinate system data, refer to “12. Coordinate System Data Editing.”

#### ① Jog movement on base coordinate system

The jog keys and movement directions on the base coordinate system are as shown below.



Jog movement on base coordinate system (work coordinate system No. 0)

Left arm system

T e a c -	1 0 0	[ L ]	[ W 0 ]
0 . 0 0 1 N	5 0 0 . 0 0 0 N		
0 . 0 0 1 N	0 . 0 0 0 N		
D i s p	S c a n C l r	J C r d	→

The current position display on the teaching screen is the position on the work coordinate system selected.

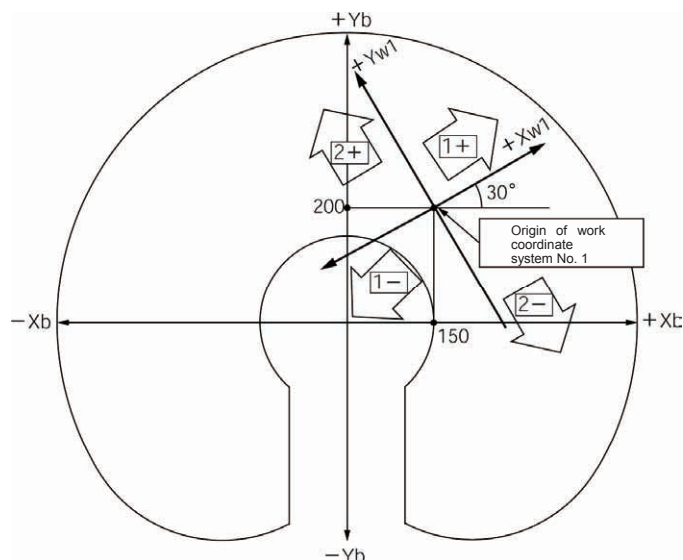
When the tool coordinate system No. is also selected, the coordinate value of the tool tip position is applied.

To change the coordinate system for jog operation, press the **F4** (JCrd) key.

To switch between the input data screen and the current position display, press the **F1** (Disp) key.

## ② Jog movement on work coordinate system

Example) The jog keys and movement directions on the work coordinate system No. 1 are as shown below. The offset values from the work coordinate system No. 1 become  $X_{ofw1} = 150$ ,  $Y_{ofw1} = 200$ ,  $Z_{ofw1} = 0$ , and  $R_{ofw1} = 30$ .



Jog movement on work coordinate system No. 1

Left arm system

T e a c -	1 0 0	[L]	[W 1]
2 0 . 0 9 7 N	3 3 4 . 8 0 7 N		
0 . 0 0 1 N	- 2 9 . 9 9 9 N		
Disp	Scan	Clr	JCr d

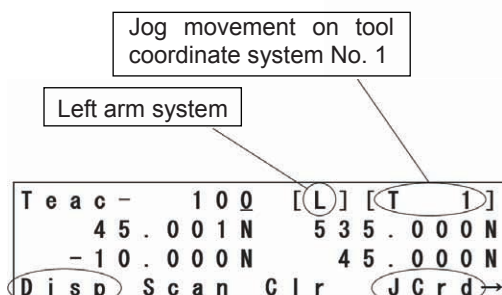
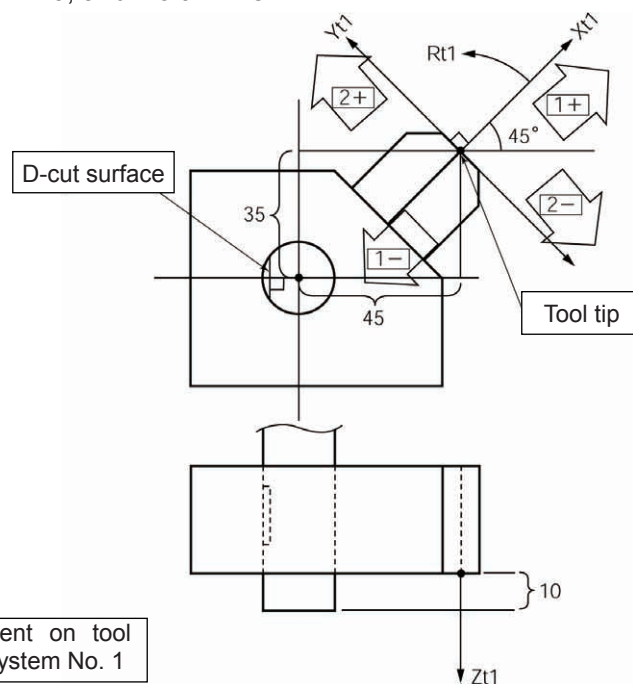
To change the coordinate system for jog operation, press the **F4** (JCr d) key.

To switch between the input data screen and the current position display, press the **F1** (Disp) key.

The current position display on the teaching screen is the position on the work coordinate system selected. When the tool coordinate system No. is also selected, the coordinate value of the tool tip position is applied.

## ③ Jog movement on tool coordinate system

Example) The jog keys and movement directions on the tool coordinate system No. 1 are as shown below. The offset values from the tool coordinate system No. 1 become  $X_{oft1} = 45$ ,  $Y_{oft1} = 35$ ,  $Z_{oft1} = -10$ , and  $R_{oft1} = 45$ .

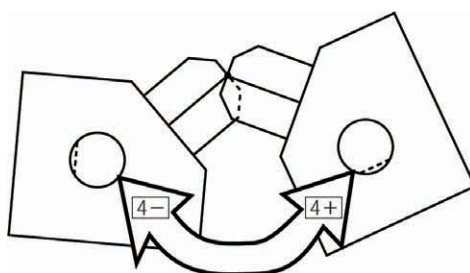


The current position display on the teaching screen is the coordinate position of the tool tip of the selected tool coordinate system No. on the work coordinate system selected.

To change the coordinate system for jog operation, press the **F4** (JCrd) key.

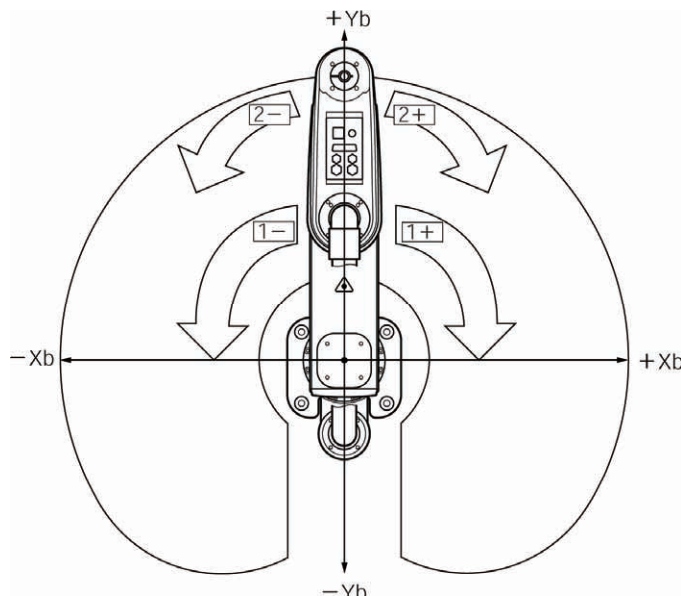
To switch between the input data screen and the current position display, press the **F1** (Disp) key.

Pressing the jog key for the 4th axis (R axis) performs rotary movement centering on the tool tip as shown below.



## ④ Jog movement on each axis system (jog movement on each arm)

Each arm, jog keys and movement directions are as shown below.



In the case of each axis system, the position display on the teaching screen cannot be incorporated.

Jog movement on each axis system

```

Teac - 100 [L] [A]
90.000N 0.000N
0.000N -90.000N
Disp Scan Clr JCrd
    
```

To change the coordinate system for jog operation, press the **F4** (JCrd) key.

To switch between the input data screen and the current position display, press the **F1** (Disp) key.

## (2) Selection of coordinate system No.

```

T e a c -   1 0 0   [ L ] [ W   0 ]
           0 . 0 0 1 N   5 0 0 . 0 0 0 N
           0 . 0 0 1 N       0 . 0 0 0 N
D i s p   S c a n   C l r   J C r d →
  
```

Use the **[SF]** key to display Crd# on the teaching screen.

```

T e a c -   1 0 0   [ L ] [ W   0 ]
           0 . 0 0 1 N   5 0 0 . 0 0 0 N
           0 . 0 0 1 N       0 . 0 0 0 N
C r d #   I n       O u t   U s r 0 →
  
```

Press the **[F1]** (Crd#) key.

```

C r d #
W o r k   C r d   N o .   [ 0 ]
T o o l   C r d   N o .   [ 0 ]
  
```

Enter the work coordinate system No.

Enter the tool coordinate system No.

```

C r d #
W o r k   C r d   N o .   [ 1 ]
T o o l   C r d   N o .   [ 1 ]
  
```

This is a screen displayed when the work coordinate system No. 1 and the tool coordinate system No. 1 are selected.

Press the **[ESC]** key to return to the teaching screen.

```

T e a c -   1 0 0   [ L ] [ W   1 ]
           7 6 . 5 7 0 N   3 4 2 . 6 1 9 N
           - 1 0 . 0 0 0 N   1 5 . 0 0 0 N
D i s p   S c a n   C l r   J C r d →
  
```

The coordinate values displayed indicate the tool tip position of the tool coordinate system No. 1 on the work coordinate system No. 1.

## 10.3.3. Actuator operation

Jog the actuator or move it to the input (transferred) position data by using the Teaching Pendant.  
Operate the actuator on the teaching screen.

Mode flow to teaching screen: **[Edit]** – **[Posi]** – **[Teac]**

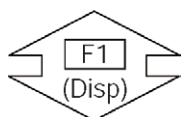
In case of X-SEL-PX/QX, RX/SX, RXD/SXD: **[Edit]** - **[Posi]** - **[TchL]**

### (1) Jog operation

T e a c -	1 0 0	[ R ]	[ W	0 ]
x . x x x		x . x x x		
x . x x x		x . x x x		
<b>D i s p</b>	S c a n	C l r	J C r d	→

Turn the servo ON by pressing the **[SERVO]** key and then the **[ALL+]** key in the teaching screen condition.

To check the servo ON/OFF status, press the **[F1]** (Disp) key to display the current position.



#### Current position display

T e a c -	1 0 0	[ R ]	[ W	0 ]
2 6 4 . 6 8 3 N		1 8 5 . 3 1 7 N		
6 1 . 2 6 6 N		3 6 . 7 7 0 N		
<b>D i s p</b>	S c a n	C l r	J C r d	→

Before operation, check the jog operation coordinate system selected.

Press the **[1-]** **[1+]** ~ **[4-]** **[4+]** keys to move the actuator to any given position. (1~4 indicate axis No. and + represents plus direction [forward] while – represents minus direction [backward].)

```

T e a c -   1 0 0   [ R ] [ W   0 ]
      2 6 4 . 6 8 3 N   1 8 5 . 3 1 7 N
      6 1 . 2 6 6 N   3 6 . 7 7 0 N
V e l   J V e l   M V e l   A r m   →
  
```

### Change of jog velocity

The actuator movement velocity under jog operation is changed.

Display “Jvel” (jog velocity) in the function key section on the teaching screen and press the corresponding function key.

(“Jvel” is not displayed without pressing the **[SF]** key depending on the screen condition.)

Jog velocity: 50 mm/sec

```

J V e l - W o r k / T o o l
V e l [   5 0   ]   D i s [ 0 . 0 0 ]
A c c [ 0 . 1 0 ]   D c l [ 0 . 1 0 ]
  
```

Work, tool coordinate system

Enter Vel (velocity), Acc (acceleration), and Dcl (deceleration) under jog operation with the 10 key and press the return key. Dis (inching distance) should be 0.000. In addition, the inching distance can also be set from this screen.

However, in the axis coordinate system, input percentage (%) values for Vel (velocity), Acc (acceleration) and Dcl (deceleration).

```

J V e l - A x i s
V e l [   2 %   ]   D e g [ 0 . 0 0 ]
A c c [  2 0 %   ]   D c l [  2 0 %   ]
  
```

Axis coordinate system

Return to the teaching screen with the **[ESC]** key and execute jog operation.



## (2) Inching operation

Mode flow: [Edit] — [Posi] — [Teac] — [Jvel]

X-SEL In case of X-SEL-PX/QX, RX/SX, RXD/SXD:

[Edit] - [Posi] - [TchS] - [JVel]

Inching distance: 0.1 mm

J V e l - W o r k / T o o l			
V e l	[ 5 0 ]	D i s	[ 0 . 1 0 ]
A c c	[ 0 . 1 0 ]	D c l	[ 0 . 1 0 ]

T e a c -	1 0 0	[ R ]	[ W	0 ]
2 6 4 . 6 8 3 N	1 8 5 . 3 1 7 N			
6 1 . 2 6 6 N	3 6 . 7 7 0 N			
D i s p	S c a n	C l r	J C r d	→

Set the inching distance (travel made every time the JOG key is pressed once).

Enter a numerical value for Dis (inching distance) with the 10 key and press the return key on the jog velocity change screen. The numerical input range is between 0.01 and 1.00 (unit: mm). Return to the teaching screen with the [ESC] key to execute inching operation.

Clicking the jog key once makes 1-inching distance movement.

Clicking any of [1+] through [4+] makes inching movement in the coordinate plus direction, while clicking any of [1-] through [4-] makes inching movement in the coordinate minus direction.

## (3) Manual movement under emergency stop condition

M s g	[ B E 0 ]
E m e r g e n c y	S t o p
B a c k	N e x t

Turn the servo OFF by pressing the [EMERGENCY STOP button] key in the teaching screen condition.

Emergency stop input screen

Press the [ESC] key to return to the teaching screen.



### **Danger**

Be sure to perform manual teaching while the EMERGENCY STOP button is being pressed.

Servo OFF

T e a c -	1 0 0	[ R ]	[ W	0 ]
2 6 4 . 6 8 3	(F)	1 8 5 . 3 1 7	(F)	
6 1 . 2 6 6	(F)	3 6 . 7 7 0	(F)	
D i s p	S c a n	C l r	J C r d	→

Move the actuator to any given position manually.

To move the Z-axis or R-axis manually, the brake must be released. Consequently, the Z-axis may drop under the weight of the hand attached to the tip when the brake is released. Do not perform teaching by manual movement of the Z-axis or R-axis.

#### (4) Arm system change

Change the current arm system over to the opposite arm system. (Right arm → left arm, left arm → right arm)

The 1st arm does not move and the 2nd arm moves in such a way that it becomes straightened with the 1st arm.

Change the arm system on the teaching screen.

Mode flow to teaching screen: **Edit** – **Posi** – **Teac**

In case of X-SEL-PX/QX, RX/SX, RXD/SXD: **Edit** – **Posi** – **TchS**

Press the **SF** key to display “Arm” in the function key section.

```

T e a c -      1  [ R ] [ W  0 ]
- 4 9 . 6 0 0      3 4 4 . 5 0 0
      0 . 0 0 0      - 5 5 . 0 0 0
V e l      J V e l      M V e l      A r m →
  
```

Turn the servo ON by pressing the **SERVO** key and then the **ALL+** key.

Press the **F4** (Arm) key.

```

A r m
C a u t i o n !  A r m  2  w i l l
s t a r t  m o v i n g .   o k ?
Y e s      N o
  
```

Select whether or not to change the arm system.

To execute: Press the **F1** (Yes) key. The 2nd arm starts to move.

Not to execute: Press the **F2** (No) key. The screen returns to the previous screen.

Current arm system display

```

T e a c -      1  [ L ] [ W  0 ]
- 4 9 . 6 0 0      3 4 4 . 5 0 0
      0 . 0 0 0      - 5 5 . 0 0 0
V e l      J V e l      M V e l      A r m →
  
```

When the **F1** (Yes) key is pressed, the display changes over to the screen under movement and the 2nd arm moves until it becomes straightened with the 1st arm.

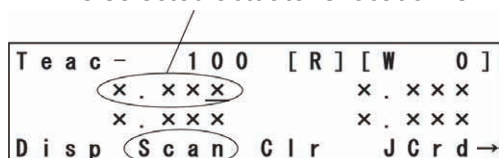
After completion of changing over, the current arm system display will change.

## (5) Incorporation of current positions as data

Check the work coordinate system No., tool coordinate system No., and arm system currently selected in advance. (Mode flow: **Edit** – **Posi** – **Teac** – **Crđ#** ,

In case of X-SEL-PX/QX, RX/SX, RXD/SXD: **Edit** - **Posi** - **TchS** - **Crđ#**)

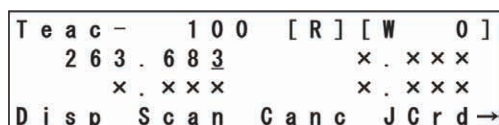
The selected actuator's location is incorporated as position data onto the teaching screen.



Each-axis data input screen

Enter the position No. into which data is incorporated with the 10 key on the position No. selection screen, and press the return key.

Or, select the position No. into which data is incorporated with the **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** keys on the data input screen.

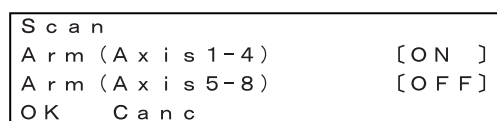


Each-axis data input screen

On the position No. selection screen, pressing the **F2** (Scan) key incorporates the current position data for all axes.

On the axis-specific data input screen, pressing the **F2** (Scan) key incorporates the current position data of the axis over which the cursor is located. (The data is incorporated on an axis basis. The left figure indicates the case of data incorporation on the axis-specific data input screen.)

In the case of the XSEL-RX/SX or RXD/SXD controller, it can be selected as to whether or not the arm system is scanned and the data is set on the position data.



← Arm System Data for Axes No. 1 to 4 Scanning Selection  
 ← Arm System Data for Axes No. 5 to 8 Scanning Selection  
 ← Function key display section

Only for XSEL-RXD/SXD, Axis 5 to 8 Arm System Scanning Selection Item is displayed.

- ① In the case of the XSEL-RXD/SXD Controller, pressing the **▲** or **▼** key changes the cursor position from "Arm(Axis 1 - 4)" to "Arm (Axis 5 - 8)" and again to "Arm (Axis 1-4)", in this order. Select the SCARA Axis to be setup.
- ② When the **◀** or **▶** key is pressed, the setting is changed from ON -> OFF -> ON in this order.  
 ON: When selected, the arm system data is scanned..  
 OFF: When selected, the arm system data is not scanned.

## (6) Transfer to controller

The incorporated data is transferred to the controller.

```

T e a c -   1 0 0   [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  2 6 3 . 6 8 3     1 8 5 . 3 1 7
    6 1 . 2 6 6     3 6 . 7 7 0
D i s p   S c a n   C a n c   J C r d →
  
```

```

T e a c -   ( 1 0 1 ) [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  x . x x x         x . x x x
  x . x x x         x . x x x
D i s p   S c a n   C l r   J C r d →
  
```

Press the **WRT** key in a teaching screen condition.  
Store the incorporated data in the controller's memory.

Pressing the **WRT** key increments the position No. by 1.

What can be transferred to the controller is the data on one display screen. It is not possible to transfer the data of more than one position No. at a time.

\* When the screen is changed with the **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** keys or **ESC** key before data transfer, the input data becomes invalid.

## (7) I/O monitoring

Input and output ports can be monitored during teaching operation.

### ① I/O monitoring

Select In or Out among the function keys in a teaching screen condition.

In: Input ports      Out: Output ports

Mode flow: [Edit]-[Posi]-[Teac]-[In]

In case of X-SEL-PX/QX, RX/SX, RXD/SXD:

[Edit]-[Posi]-[TchS]-[In]

#### Input ports

M o n i - I n		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	->	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	->	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Mode flow: [Edit]-[Posi]-[Teac]-[Out]

In case of X-SEL-PX/QX, RX/SX, RXD/SXD:

[Edit]-[Posi]-[TchS]-[Out]

#### Output ports

M o n i - O u t		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
3	0	0	->	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
3	1	0	->	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0 / 1											

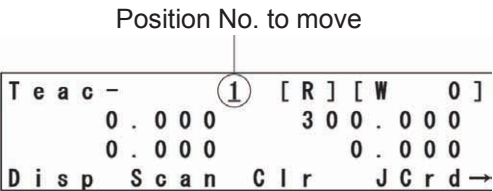
Pressing the **F1** (0/1) key can turn OFF/ON (0/1) the output port at the cursor location. Every time the **F1** key is pressed, the port is changed between OFF and ON (0 and 1).

(8) Movement

The actuator is moved to the location of the position data transferred to the controller.  
(Check the location of the teaching position data.)

Mode flow to teaching screen: Edit – Posi – Teac

In case of X-SEL-PX/QX, RX/SX, RXD/SXD: Edit - Posi - TchS



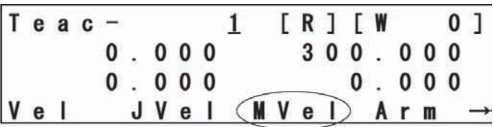
Select the position No. you want to move in a teaching screen condition.

Press the SERVO key and then the ALL+ key to turn the servo ON.

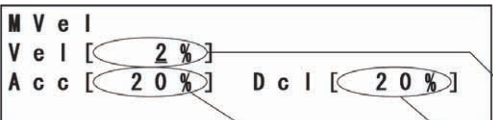
To check the servo ON/OFF status, press the F1 (Disp) key.

When “N” is displayed for the position on the current position display screen, the servo is in the ON status.

The actuator starts moving by pressing the MOVE key and then the ALL+ or ALL- key. To stop movement halfway, press the STOP key.



When checking or changing the movement velocity, press the F3 (MVel) key to move to the screen for changing the velocity, etc.



Enter the change data with the 10 key and press the return key. After changing, return to the previous screen with the ESC key.

Ratio to maximum PTP velocity (axis-specific parameter No. 28)

Ratio to maximum PTP deceleration (axis-specific parameter No. 135)

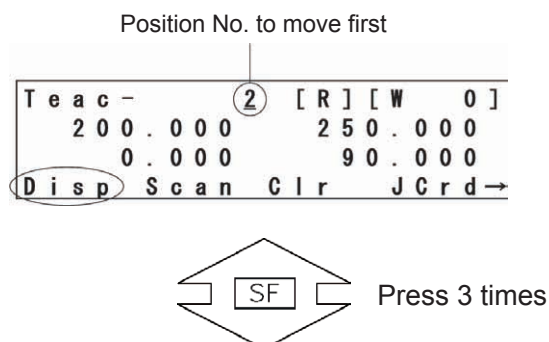
Ratio to maximum PTP acceleration (axis-specific parameter No. 134)

## (9) Continuous movement

The actuator is continuously moved to the location of the position data transferred to the controller.

Mode flow to teaching screen: **Edit** — **Posi** — **Teac**

In case of X-SEL-PX/QX, RX/SX, RXD/SXD: **Edit** **Posi** **TchS**



Select the position No. to which you want to move the actuator first in a teaching screen condition, and press the return key.

Press the **SERVO** key and then the **ALL+** key to turn the servo ON.

To check the servo ON/OFF status, press the **F1** (Disp) key.

When "N" is displayed for the position on the current position display screen, the servo is in the ON status.

Teac -	2	[R]	[W]	0]
200.000		250.000		
0.000		90.000		
<b>Cont</b>	Jump			→

Press the **SF** key 3 times to display Cont.

Press the **F1** (Cont) key.

Cont -	2	[R]	[W]	0]
200.000		250.000		
0.000		90.000		
Disp	<b>MVel</b>	Jump	Cr d	

When checking and changing the movement velocity, press the **F2** (MVel) key to move to the screen for changing the velocity, etc.

MVel				
Vel [	2 %]			
Acc [	20 %]	Dcl [	20 %]	

After changing and checking, return to the previous screen by pressing the **ESC** key.

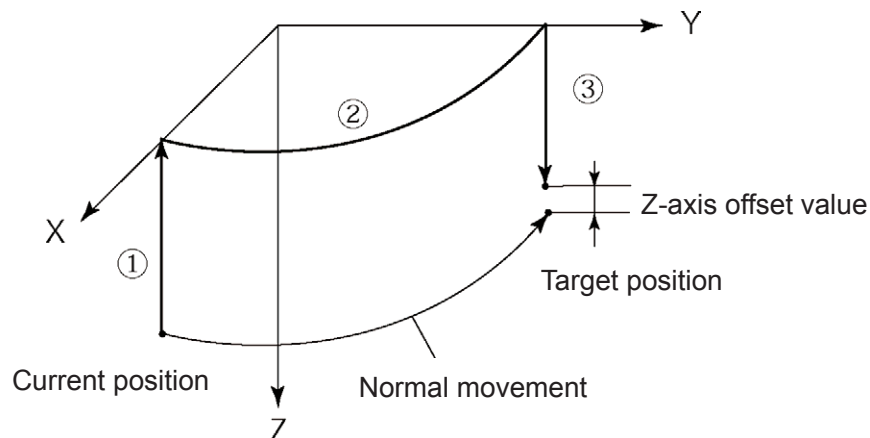
Cont -	2	[R]	[W]	0]
29.000N		105.004N		
0.000N		-114.973N		
<b>Disp</b>		Cr d		

Pressing the **MOVE** key and then the **ALL+** or **ALL-** key starts the actuator's continuous movement.

Pressing the **F1** (Disp) key displays the current target position data.

## (10) Jump movement

The actuator is moved to the location of the position data transferred to the controller by jump motion (arch motion). Before/after normal movement or continuous movement, the Z-axis is moved up and down.



### Motion sequence

- ① Raise the Z-axis from the current position to the top position ( $Z = 0$ ). (Motion of the Z-axis only)
- ② Movement is performed to above the target position by PTP motion while the Z-axis stays at the top position. (Motion of the X-axis, Y-axis and R-axis only)
- ③ Lowering is performed to the target position. (Motion of the Z-axis only). When the Z-axis offset value is set, the Z-axis stops before (above) the target position by the same amount.

Z-axis offset value: Specify how many millimeters before the target position to stop the Z-axis. No minus value can be input.

(Example) When the Z-axis target position is 100.000 mm and the Z-axis offset value is 30.000 mm, the Z-axis stops at the position of 70.000 mm.



Setting of jump movement is performed on the teaching screen.

Mode flow to teaching screen: **Edit** — **Posi** — **Teac**

In case of X-SEL-PX/QX, RX/SX, RXD/SXD: **Edit** - **Posi** - **TchS**

```

T e a c -      5  [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  1 7 0 . 7 5 5      1 7 0 . 7 5 3
  1 3 0 . 0 0 0      0 . 0 0 0
C o n t   J u m p      →
    
```

Press the **F2** (Jump) key.

```

J u m p
J u m p M o t i o n ( Y : 1 / N : 0 ) 0
Z - A x i s   O f s t      0 . 0 0 0
    
```

Enter 1 to make jump motion effective or 0 to make it ineffective, and press the return key.

```

J u m p
J u m p M o t i o n ( Y : 1 / N : 0 ) 0
Z - A x i s   O f s t      0 . 0 0 0
    
```

Enter the Z-axis offset value.  
Enter the offset value (mm) from the Z-axis target position coordinate and press the return key.

The set value is effective until the Teaching Pendant is reset or reconnected.

```

T e a c -      5 ( J ) [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  1 7 0 . 7 5 5      1 7 0 . 7 5 3
  1 3 0 . 0 0 0      0 . 0 0 0
C o n t   J u m p      →
    
```

Return to the teaching screen by pressing the **ESC** key. When you press the **MOVE** key and then the **ALL+** or **ALL-** key after selecting the target position No., jump motion starts.

“J” is displayed at the right side of the position No. while jump motion is effective.

## (11) User-specified output port operation

The output ports set for the parameter can be easily turned ON/OFF.

Select UsrO among the function keys in a teaching screen condition.

Mode flow: Edit — Posi — Teac — UsrO

U s r 0	u t	S t s	0 1 0 0	0 1 1 0	← (A)
0 . 0 0 0	F	0 . 0 0 0	N		← (B)
0 . 0 0 0	N	0 . 0 0 0	F		← (C)
U s r 1	U s r 2	U s r 3	U s r 4	→	

### (A) User-specified output port status

The conditions of user-specified output ports are displayed as “1” (=ON) and “0” (=OFF).

(The conditions are displayed from the first specified port for the number of the specified ports from the left.)

### (B) Current position and servo ON/OFF display

The current position and servo ON/OFF condition (“N”=ON, “F”=OFF) are displayed for each axis.

### (C) Function for operation of user-specified output ports

This is the function for ON/OFF operation of user-specified output ports.

This function is allocated to “Usr1,” “Usr2,” “Usr3”....in this order from the first user-specified port for the number of specified ports.

(“Usr1” to “Usr4” and “Usr5” to “Usr8” are changed with the SF key.)

ON/OFF operation can be performed for each output port by pressing the function keys (F1 to F4) corresponding to “Usr1” to “Usr4” and “Usr5” to “Usr8.”

(When the port status display is “0” [OFF], the port ON command is given. When the port status display is “1” [ON], the port OFF command is given.)

### ① Setting of user-specified output port parameters

For the operation method for parameter setting, refer to “14. Parameter Edit.”

The first port No. and the number of ports are set with the following parameters:

- Number of ports  
I/O parameter No. 74 “Qnt Prt Usr Out” (Number of output ports used by TP user [hand, etc.])
- First port No.  
I/O parameter No. 75 “Top No. Use Out” (First output port No. by TP user [hand etc.])

(Setting example) When the first port No. is set to 308 and the number of ports is set to 8:

“Usr1”	(F1 key)	·····	Output port 308
“Usr2”	(F2 key)	·····	Output port 309
“Usr3”	(F3 key)	·····	Output port 310
“Usr4”	(F4 key)	·····	Output port 311
“Usr5”	(F1 key)	·····	Output port 312
“Usr6”	(F2 key)	·····	Output port 313
“Usr7”	(F3 key)	·····	Output port 314
“Usr8”	(F4 key)	·····	Output port 315

## (12) Arm System setting

In the case of the XSEL-RX/SX, or RXD/SXD Controller, the arm system data can be set on the position data.

Mode Change to Teaching Window : **[Edit]**-**[Posi]**-**[TchS]**

Position No. selection section

A r m	1	
A r m ( A x i s 1 - 4 )		[ R i g h t ]
A r m ( A x i s 5 - 8 )		[ L e f t ]
C l r	R g h t	L e f t

← Arm System Data for Axis 1 to 5 Selection Section  
 ← Arm System Data for Axis 5 to 8 Selection Section  
 ← Function key display section

Only for XSEL-RXD/SXD, Axis 5 to 8 Arm System Scanning Selection Item is displayed.

- ① Set the cursor on the Position No. Selection Section and select the Position No. using the **[PAGE UP]** or **[PAGE DOWN]** key. Then, press the return key.
- ② In the case of XSEL-RXD/SXD, move the cursor to “Arm (Axis 1 - 4)” or “Arm (Axis 5 - 8)” using the cursor key and select the SCARA axis to be setup.
- ③ When the **[F2]** key is pressed, the “Right” (Right Arm) data is setup.  
 When the **[F3]** key is pressed, the “Left” (Left Arm) data is set up  
 After the data is entered, transfer the data to the controller using the **[WRT]** key.  
 When the data has been written, and the previous window is returned from the axis associated maintenance information window using the ESC key, the Flash ROM data import and software reset are confirmed.  
 In order to apply the written data, import the data on the flash ROM and reset the software.

#### 10.3.4. Teaching input example

Data is input for the position No. 10 by jog operation and for the position No. 11 by manual operation under servo OFF.

```

Mode Selection
Edit Play Moni Ctl
  
```

Select the **F1** (Edit) key on the Mode Selection screen.

```

Edit
Posi Prog Sym Para
  
```

Select the **F1** (Posi) key.

```

Edit - Posi
Mdi Teac Copy Clr
  
```

Select the **F2** (Teac) key.

```

Teac -      1  [R][W 0]
      0.000    300.000
      0.000      0.000
Disp Scan Clr JCr d→
  
```

Enter 10 for the position No. with the **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** keys or the 10 key and confirm it with the return key.

```

Teac -     10  [R][W 0]
      x.xxx    x.xxx
      x.xxx    x.xxx
Disp Scan Canc JCr d→
  
```

Press the **SERVO** key and then **ALL+** key to turn the servo ON.

```

T e a c -      1 0  [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  2 5 3 . 9 7 7 N    2 1 9 . 4 9 5 N
    2 6 . 8 4 2 N      1 3 . 5 8 4 N
D i s p  S c a n  C a n c  J C r d →
  
```

Press the jog key  $\boxed{1-} \boxed{1+} \sim \boxed{4-} \boxed{4+}$  to move the robot to any given position.

```

T e a c -      1 0  [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  2 7 2 . 7 2 7 N    2 4 4 . 9 0 5 N
    2 6 . 8 4 2 N      1 3 . 5 8 4 N
D i s p  S c a n  C a n c  J C r d →
  
```

Pressing the  $\boxed{F2}$  (Scan) key incorporates the current position of the axis No. over which the cursor is located onto the input screen.

Change the screen over to the data input screen with the  $\boxed{F1}$  (Disp) key. Confirm that the data has been incorporated.

The current position data cannot be taken in (scanned) when the jog coordinate system is each axis system ("A" display).

```

T e a c -      1 0  [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  2 7 2 . 7 2 7      x . x x x
    x . x x x      x . x x x
D i s p  S c a n  C a n c  J C r d →
  
```

Press the return key to move the cursor to the next axis, and press the  $\boxed{F2}$  (Scan) key.

```

T e a c -      1 0  [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  2 7 2 . 7 2 7      2 4 4 . 9 0 5
    x . x x x      x . x x x
D i s p  S c a n  C a n c  J C r d →
  
```

Incorporate the data of the Z-axis and R-axis in the same way.

```

T e a c -      1 0  [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  2 7 2 . 7 2 7      2 4 4 . 9 0 5
    2 6 . 8 4 2      1 3 . 5 8 4
D i s p  S c a n  C a n c  J C r d →
  
```

Press the  $\boxed{WRT}$  key to transfer the position data to the controller.

The position No. advances to 11.

\* When the screen is changed with the  $\boxed{PAGE UP}$  and  $\boxed{PAGE DOWN}$  keys or  $\boxed{ESC}$  key before data transfer, the input data becomes invalid.

```

T e a c -      1 1  [ R ] [ W  0 ]
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      x . x x x      x . x x x
D i s p  S c a n  C a n c  J C r d →
    
```

Press the **SERVO** key and then **ALL+** key to turn the servo ON.



Pressing the EMERGENCY STOP button switches the display to the emergency stop screen.

```

M s g  [ B E 0 ]
E m e r g e n c y  S t o p
B a c k  N e x t
    
```

Press the **ESC** key to return from the Emergency Stop input screen to the teaching screen.

## **Danger**

Be sure to perform manual teaching while the EMERGENCY STOP button is being pressed.

To move the Z-axis or R-axis manually, the brake must be released. Consequently, the Z-axis may drop under the weight of the hand attached to the tip when the brake is released. Do not perform teaching by manual movement of the Z-axis or R-axis.

F: Servo OFF

N: Servo ON

```

T e a c -      1 1  [ R ] [ W  0 ]
      2 7 2 . 7 2 7 (F) 2 4 4 . 9 0 5 (F)
      2 6 . 8 4 3 (F) 1 3 . 5 8 4 (F)
D i s p  S c a n  C a n c  J C r d →
    
```

Confirm the servo OFF with the **F1** (Disp) key. Move each axis to any given position manually.

```

T e a c -      1 1  [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  3 1 1 . 9 7 0 F    1 9 6 . 3 5 9 F
    2 6 . 8 4 3 F    1 5 . 3 4 3 F
D i s p  S c a n  C a n c  J C r d →
  
```

Pressing the **F2** (Scan) key incorporates the current position of the axis No. over which the cursor is located onto the input screen.

```

T e a c -      1 1  [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  3 1 1 . 9 7 0      x . x x x
    x . x x x      x . x x x
D i s p  S c a n  C a n c  J C r d →
  
```

Press the return key to move the cursor to the next axis, and press the **F2** (Scan) key.

```

T e a c -      1 1  [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  3 1 1 . 9 7 0      1 9 6 . 3 5 9
    x . x x x      x . x x x
D i s p  S c a n  C a n c  J C r d →
  
```

Incorporate the data of the Z-axis and R-axis in the same way.

```

T e a c -      1 1  [ R ] [ W   0 ]
  3 1 1 . 9 7 0      1 9 6 . 3 5 9
    2 6 . 8 4 3      1 5 . 3 4 3
D i s p  S c a n  C a n c  J C r d →
  
```

Press the **WRT** key to transfer the position data to the controller.  
The position No. advances to 12.

\* When the screen is changed with the **PAGE UP** and **PAGE DOWN** keys or **ESC** key before data transfer, the input data becomes invalid.



```

T e a c -      1 2  [ R ] [ W  0 ]
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      x . x x x      x . x x x
D i s p   S c a n   C a n c   J C r d →
    
```

Complete the position data input by teaching.  
Press the **ESC** key.

```

T e a c -      1 2  [ R ] [ W  0 ]
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      x . x x x      x . x x x
D i s p   S c a n   C l r   J C r d →
    
```

Press the **ESC** key.

```

E d i t - P o s i
M d i   T e a c   C o p y   C l r
    
```

Press the **ESC** key.

```

E d i t
P o s i   P r o g   S y m   P a r a
    
```

Press the **ESC** key.

```

F l s h
F l a s h   W r i t e   ?
Y e s       N o
    
```

To write the data in Flash ROM, press the **F1** (Yes) key.  
If not, press the **F2** (No) key.

```

Flash
Writing Flash ROM
Please Wait...
    
```

The message “Please wait...” flashes during Flash ROM writing.

\* Never turn off the power to the Controller at this time.

```

Flash
Complete!
    
```

Flash ROM writing is completed.

```

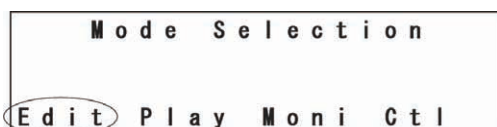
Edit

Posi Prog Sym Para
    
```

Return to the edit mode screen by pressing the ESC key.

## 10.4. Copy and movement of position data

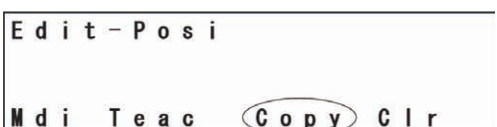
The following operating instructions are to copy or move the position data to another position No.



Select the **F1** (Edit) key on the Mode Selection screen.

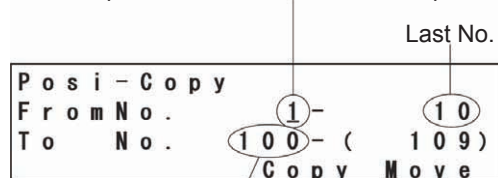


Select the **F1** (Posi) key.



Select the **F3** (Copy) key.

First No. of positions from which data is copied or moved



Positions to which data is copied or moved  
First No.

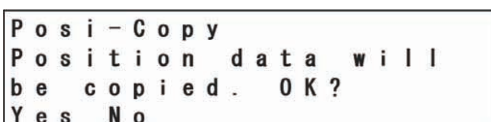
Enter the first No. and the last No. of the positions from which data is copied or moved with the 10 key and press the return key.

Enter the first No. of the positions to which data is copied or moved with the 10 key and press the return key.

When copying the data, press the **F3** (Copy) key.

When moving the data, press the **F4** (Move) key.

The execution confirmation screen will be displayed.



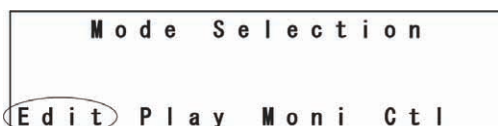
To copy the data, press the **F1** (Yes) key. If not, press the **F2** (No) key.



Press the **ESC** key to return to the previous screen.  
When writing the data in Flash ROM, press the **ESC** key several times to return to the Flash screen.

## 10.5. Deletion of position data

The following operating instructions are to delete the position data.



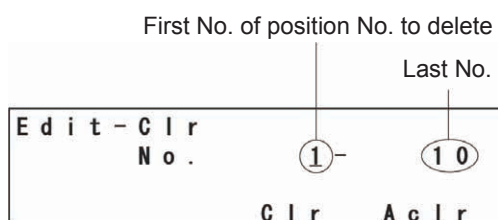
Select the **F1** (Edit) key on the Mode Selection screen.



Select the **F1** (Posi) key.



Select the **F4** (Clr) key.

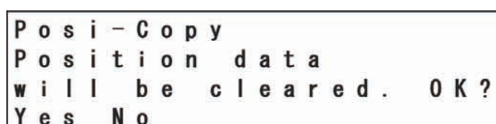


Enter the first No. and the last No. of the position data to delete with the 10 key and press the return key.

When deleting the selected position data, press the **F3** (Clr) key.

When deleting the data for all positions (No. 1 through No. 3000), press the **F4** (Aclr) key.

The execution confirmation screen will be displayed.



To clear the position data, press the **F1** (Yes) key. If not, press the **F2** (No) key.



Press the **ESC** key to return to the previous screen. When writing the data in Flash ROM, press the **ESC** key several times to return to the Flash screen.

## 11. Program Edit

(Excluding the positioner mode of the SSEL, ASEL and PSEL controller.)

### 11.1. How to Input Program

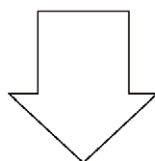
How to input Expansion Condition (E), Input Condition (N·Cnd), and Output (Pst)

The sequence of program inputs for the teaching pendant is different from the program edit screen of the PC software.

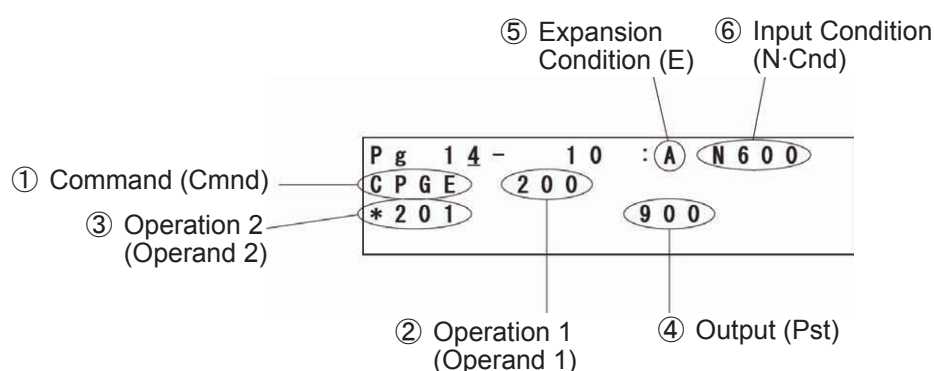
The sequence is as ① Command (Cmnd), ② Operation 1 (Operand 1), ③ Operation 2 (Operand 2), ④ Output (Pst), ⑤ Expansion Condition (E) and ⑥ Input Condition (N·Cnd).

PC Software Program Edit Screen

No.	E	N	Cnd	Cmnd	Operand 1	Operand 2	Pst	Comment
10	A	N	600	CPGE	200	*201	900	



Teaching Pendant LCD Display

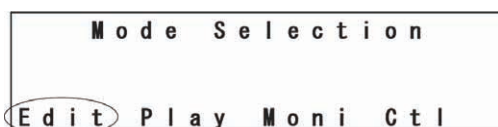


Input the program step below as an example.

Program No. 2

No.	E	N	Cnd	Cmnd	Operand 1	Operand 2	Pst	Comment
1			601					
2	A	N	600	CPGE	200	*201	900	
3				SCPY	1	*1234		

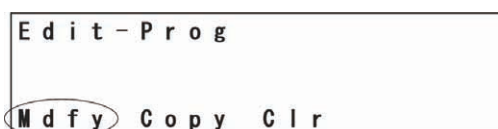
Input only the Input Condition at step No.1 and input data all except Comment at step No.2.



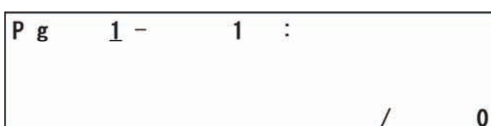
Select the **F1** (Edit) key on the mode selection screen.



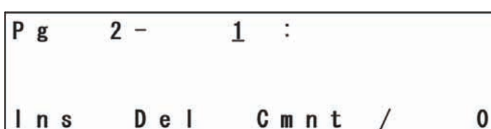
Select the **F2** (Prog) key on the edit mode screen.



Select the **F1** (Mdfy) key on the program edit and new creation screen.



Input the program No. by using the 10 keys and press the return key.



The cursor moves to step No.  
Press the return key.

P g	2	-	1	:	
-					
A B P G	A C C	A C C S	A C H Z	→	

#### Input section of Cmnd

Press the  key.

P g	2	-	1	:	_
L D	A	0	A B	→	

#### Input section of E


Press the  key or return key.




P g	2	-	1	:	_
S y m			N		

#### Input section of N·Cnd

Input "601" by using the 10 keys and press the return key.




P g	2	-	1	:	6 0 1
-					
A B P G	A C C	A C C S	A C H Z	→	

Transmit the data of step No.1 to the controller by pressing the  key.  
Step No. moves to 2.

\* If you change the screen with the  ·  or  keys before transmitting the data, the input data will be invalid.

P g	2	-	2	:	
-					
A B P G	A C C	A C C S	A C H Z	→	

#### Input section of Cmnd

Display CPGE in the function key area by using the  key,  key and  key.  
For searching commands, please refer to section "9-1-2.7.1.2. amming."

```

P g    2 -    2 :
-
C P E Q  C P G E  C P G T  C P L E →

```

Select the **F2** (CPGE) key and press return.

```

P g    2 -    2 :
C P G E    -
          S y m    *

```

### Input section of Operand 1

Input 200 by using the 10 keys and press return.

When designating an indirect variable at Operand 1, select the **F3**(\*) key first.

```

P g    2 -    2 :
C P G E    2 0 0
-
          S y m    *

```

### Input section of Operand 2 (Indirect variable designation)

Select the **F3** (\*) key first. Then input 201 by using the 10 keys and press the return key.

When you input a string at Operand 2, use the same format as Operand1.

```

P g    2 -    2 :
C P G E    2 0 0
* 2 0 1
          S y m    *

```

### Input section of Pst

Input 900 by using the 10 keys and press the return key.

When designating an indirect variable at Operand 1, select the **F3** (\*) key first.

```

P g    2 -    2 :
C P G E    2 0 0
* 2 0 1      9 0 0
L D  (A)      0      A B →

```

### Input section of E

Select the **F2** (A) key and press the return key.

Input expansion condition of virtual ladder task on this screen with the function keys as well.



```

P g    2 -    2 : A    -
C P G E    2 0 0
* 2 0 1          9 0 0
          S y m    (N)
  
```

### Input section of N-Cnd

Select the **F3** (N) key first. Input “600” by using the 10 keys and press the return key.

```

P g    2 -    2 : A    N 6 0 0
C P G E    2 0 0
* 2 0 1          9 0 0
C P E Q  C P G E  C P G T  C P L E →
  
```

Transmit the data of step No. 2 to the controller by pressing the **WRT** key.

Step No. moves to 3.

\* If you change the screen with the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** or **ESC** keys before transmitting the data, the input data will be invalid.

```

P g    2 -    3 :
-
C P E Q  C P G E  C P G T  C P L E →
  
```

### Input section of Cmd

Display SCPY in the function key area by using the **STU 1** key, **SF** key and **.** key.

For searching commands, please refer to section “7.1.2. Programming.”

```

P g    2 -    3 :
-
SCP Y  SCR V  SG E T  S I N →
  
```

Select the **F1** (SCPY) key and press return.

```

P g    2 -    3 :
S C P Y    -
          S y m    *
  
```

### Input section of Operand 1

Input 1 by using the 10 keys and press return.

When designating an indirect variable at Operand 1, select the **F3**(\*) key first.

```

P g      2 -      3 :
S C P Y      1
-
      S y m      *      ,

```

### Input section of Operand 2 (Indirect string designation)

Select the **F4** (') key first. Then input 1234 by using the 10 keys and select the **F4** (') key and then press the return key.

```

P g      2 -      3 :
S C P Y      1
' 1 2 3 4
N u m      *      ,

```

( When you input a string at Operand 2, press the **F4** (') key. " ' " will be input and Num will be displayed in the **F1** area.  
In the case of Num, you can input a numerical value without change.  
Pressing the **F1** key changes to **F1** (Alph) and you can input the alphabet.

```

P g      2 -      3 :
S C P Y      1
' 1 2 3 4
      S y m      *      -

```

Transmit the data of step No. 3 to the controller by pressing the **WRT** key.  
Step No. moves to 4.

\* If you change the screen with the **PAGE UP** , **PAGE DOWN** or **ESC** keys before transmitting the data, the input data will be invalid.

Finish the program input. Return to the Flash ROM writing screen by using the **ESC** key.

## 11.2. Symbol Input during Program Edit

Symbol can be input when the cursor is located at Operand 1 · 2 (operation 1 · 2), Pst (output) and Cnd (input condition) in the “Sym” state displayed in the function key area.

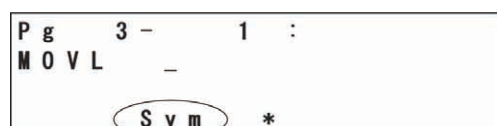
Example:

Input symbol of the program step below.

Program No. 3

No.	E	N	Cnd	Cmnd	Operand 1	Operand 2	Pst	Comment
1				MOVL	TAIKIITI			

Symbolize position No. 10 as “TAIKIITI.”



Select the **F2** (Sym) key in the function key area within the state of the cursor that has been located in the Operand 1 section.  
Move to the symbol edit screen.



Select items to edit the symbols with function keys. In this case, since we're going to edit the Position No., select the **F4** (Posi) key.



Input 10 for position No. by using the 10 keys and press the return key.

```

S y m   - P o s i
  1 0 :   -
A l p h                               /    1 1
  
```

The 10 keys become alphabet inputs. Input "TAIKIITI."

For the input procedure, please refer to the section "13. Symbol Edit."

```

S y m   - P o s i
  1 0 :   I A I K I I T I
A l p h                               /    1 1
  
```

Transmit the symbol data to the controller by pressing the **WRT** key. Return to the edit screen.

The letter, S indicates symbol is used.

```

P g    3 -    1 :
M O V L    (S) 1 0
          S y m *
          Definition value of Symbol
  
```

The teaching pendant cannot display the input symbol as it is related to the LCD display. In this case, display "S10" instead of "TAIKIITI."

(In the state where the cursor is located in the symbolized section, if **F2** (Sym) key is chosen, it will move to the symbol edit screen. The symbol can then be changed.)

```

P g    3 -    2 :
-
A B P G  A C C  A C C S  A C H Z →
  
```

Transmit the data of this program step to the controller by pressing the **WRT** key.

To finish the program input, return to the Flash ROM writing screen by using the **ESC** key.

### 11.3. Single Line Comment Input

Turns a step from a program into a comment (invalid step) and you can input numbers, alphabets and signs (\* · \_).

Mode Transition: Edit—Prog—Mdfy—Program No. return

Move the cursor to the step No. for comment input.

```
P g  6 4 -   1  :
l n s    D e l    C m n t  /    0
```

Press the F3 (Cmnt) key.

```
P g  6 4 -   1 C :
l n s    D e l    C m n t  /    0
```

“C” will be displayed after the step No.  
Press the return key.

```
P g  6 4 -   1 C :      _
N u m
```

Each time you press the F1 key, the display of the F1 key area switches from “Alph” to ‘Num’.

```
P g  6 4 -   1 C :      P █
A l p h
```

#### Alphabet input

Display “Alph” in the F1 key area.

Alphabets are allocated to each of the 10 keys.

Ex) Each time you press F6, display changes P→Q→R→p→q→r→P→ ..... Display the alphabet you would like to input and press the return key. The example of the left displays “P.”

```
P g  6 4 -   1 C :      P a l e
t t e █
A l p h
```

On the left is an example for inputting the word “Palette.”

Note: To move to the next line, use the ◀ ▲ ▼ ▶ keys.

```

P g  6 4 -      1 C :      P a l e
t t e █
N u m

```

### Input numerical value

Display "Num" in the F1 key area.  
Input the numerical value by using the 10 keys.

```

P g  6 4 -      1 C :      P a l e
t t e 1 █
N u m

```

The diagram on the left is an example for inputting "1."

```

P g  6 4 -      1 C :      P a l e
t t e 1
-
N u m

```

After finishing the comment input, press the return key again.  
Transmit the input data to the controller by pressing the WRT key.

\* If you change the screen with the PAGE UP · PAGE DOWN or ESC keys before transmitting the data, the input data will be invalid.

```

P g  6 4 -      2 :
-
A B P G  A C C  A C C S  A C H Z →

```

The screen moves to the next step No.

To finish the program input, return to the Flash Rom writing screen by using the ESC key.

Note: Full size character data input by the PC software can't be displayed on the teaching pendant.

## 11.4. Program: Copy or Move

The following operating instructions are to copy or move a program to another program No.

```

Mode Selection
Edit Play Moni Ctl
  
```

Select the **F1** (Edit) key on the mode selection screen.

```

Edit
Posi Prog Sym Para
  
```

Select the **F2** (Prog) key.

```

Edit - Prog
Mdfy Copy Clr
  
```

Select the **F2** (Copy) key.

Program No. from which a program is copied or moved

Number of steps of selected program

```

Prog - Copy
From 1 [ 10 ]
To 11 [ 0 ]
Copy Move / 10
  
```

Program No. to which a program is copied or moved

Input the program No. from which a program is copied or moved by using the 10 keys and press the return key.

Input the program No. to which a program is copied or moved by using the 10 keys and press the return key.

To copy the program, press the **F2** (Copy) key. To move the program, press the **F3** (Move) key. The execution confirmation screen will be displayed.

```

Prog - Copy
Program will be
copied. OK?
Yes No
  
```

To execute it, press the **F1** (Yes) key. To cancel it, Press the **F2** (No) key.

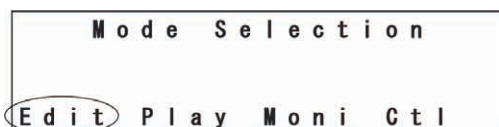
```

Prog - Copy
Complete!
  
```

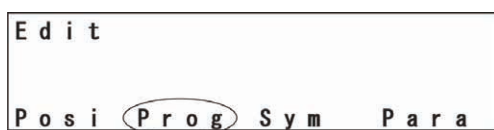
Return to the previous screen with the **ESC** key. Furthermore, press the **ESC** key several times and return to the Flash ROM writing screen.

## 11.5. Program: Clear

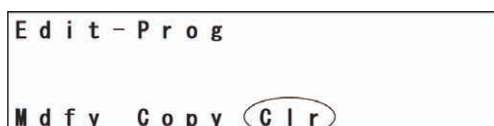
The following operating instructions are to clear a program.



Select the **F1** (Edit) key on the mode selection screen.

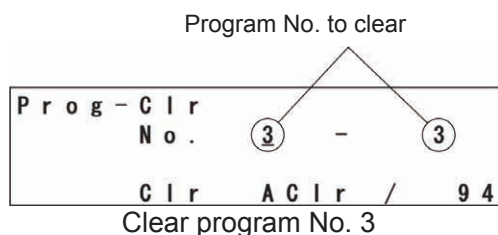


Select the **F2** (Prog) key.



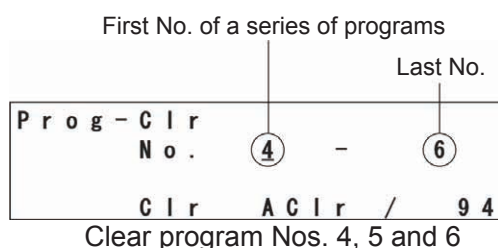
Select the **F3** (Clr) key.





Input the program No. to clear by using the 10 keys and press the return key.

- ① To clear a single program, press the **F2** (Clr) key in the example diagram at the left. The execution confirmation screen will be displayed.  
To execute it, press the **F1** (Yes) key. To cancel it, Press the **F2** (No) key.



- ② To clear a series of multiple programs, press the **F2** (Clr) key in the example diagram at the left. The execution confirmation screen will be displayed.  
To execute it, press the **F1** (Yes) key. To cancel it, press the **F2** (No) key.



- ③ To clear all programs (No.1 through No. 64), press the **F3** (Aclr) key. The execution confirmation screen will be displayed.  
To execute it, press the **F1** (Yes) key. To cancel it, press the **F2** (No) key.



Return to the previous screen with the **ESC** key. Furthermore, press the **ESC** key several times and return to the Flash ROM writing screen.

## 11.6. Flash ROM Writing

The edit data will be cleared by restoring the power and executing software reset, only if the program edit data was transmitted to the controller.

To save the data after restoring the power and executing software reset, write the data to Flash ROM.

From the final editing screen, return to the Flash ROM writing screen with the ESC key.

```

F l s h
F l a s h   W r i t e   ?

Y e s       N o
  
```

To write the data to Flash ROM, press the **F1** (Yes) key.

If not, press the **F2** (No) key.

```

F l s h
W r i t i n g   F l a s h   R O M
P l e a s e   W a i t . . .
  
```

During Flash ROM writing, "Please Wait..." blinks.

**\* Never shut off the power to the controller during Flash ROM writing.**

```

F l s h
C o m p l e t e !
  
```

Flash ROM writing is complete.

Return to the edit mode screen with the ESC key.

## 12. Coordinate System Data Editing of the SCARA Axis: 1st to 4th Axes of XSEL-KX, PX/QX or RX/SX controller or 1st to 4th Axes or 5th to 8th Axes of RXD/SXD controller

As the coordinate system data of the IX series, there are the work coordinate system data, tool coordinate system data and simple interference check zone.



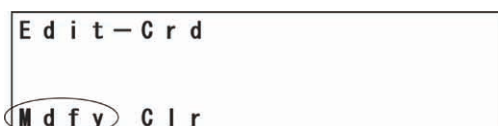
Select the **F1** (Edit) key on the Mode Selection screen.



Press the **SF** key on the Edit mode screen to display Crd.

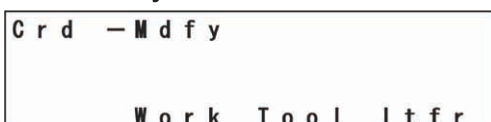


Press the **F1** (Crd) key.



Select the **F1** (Mdfy) key.

Coordinate system data selection screen



Select the coordinate system to be edited from this screen.

**F2** (Work) key: Work coordinate system

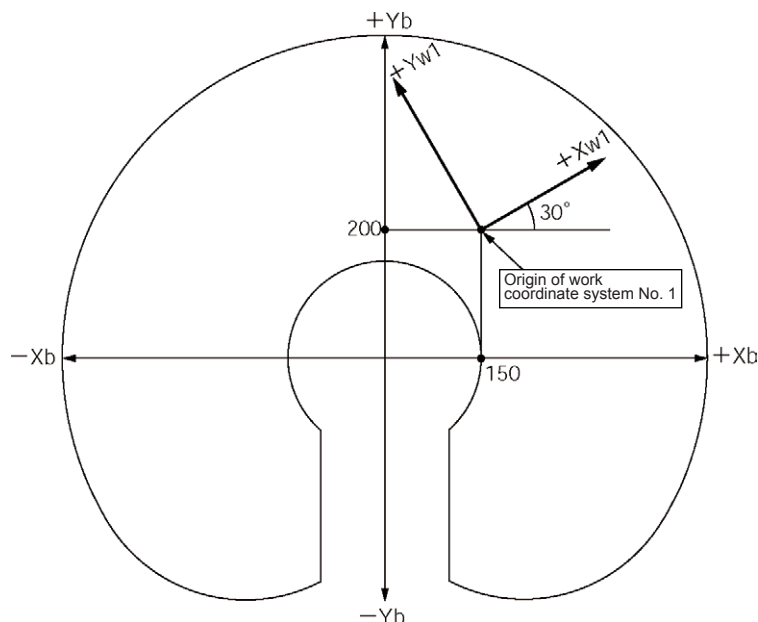
**F3** (Tool) key: Tool coordinate system

**F4** (Itfr) key: Simple interference check zone

## 12.1. Editing of work coordinate system data

As an input example of the work coordinate system data, a coordinate system as shown below is set for the work coordinate system No. 1.

(Motion range at the arm length 500-type stroke)



The offset values from the work coordinate system No. 1 are  $X_{ofw1} = 150$ ,  $Y_{ofw1} = 200$ ,  $Z_{ofw1} = 0$  and  $R_{ofw1} = 30$ .

Mode flow: Edit Crđ Mdfy Work

W o r k -	1	A x i s 1 - 4 / 4
0 . 0 0 0		0 . 0 0 0
0 . 0 0 0		0 . 0 0 0

This is the work coordinate system No. selection screen.

The cursor is located at the work coordinate system No.

To select the work coordinate system No., enter the No. with the 10 key or the PAGE UP and PAGE DOWN keys, and confirm it with the return key.

This example indicates the setting of the work coordinate system No. 1.

Press the return key as it is.

The change of the 1-4 axes and 5-8 axes of RXD/SXD please push the F2 key.

The cursor is located at the X-axis offset value data. Enter 150 and press the return key.

W o r k -	1	A x i s 1 / 4
0 . 0 0 0		0 . 0 0 0
0 . 0 0 0		0 . 0 0 0

Work -	1	Axis	2 / 4
150.000			0.000
0.000			0.000

The cursor is located at the Y-axis offset value data.  
Enter 200 and press the return key.

Work -	1	Axis	3 / 4
150.000		200.000	
0.000		0.000	

The cursor is located at the Z-axis offset value data.  
Enter 0 and press the return key.

Work -	1	Axis	4 / 4
150.000		200.000	
0.000		0.000	

The cursor is located at the R-axis offset value data.  
Enter 30 and press the return key.

Work -	1	Axis	1 / 4
150.000		200.000	
0.000		30.000	

Transfer the data with the **[WRT]** key.  
The screen advances to the edit screen for the work coordinate system No. 2.

Work -	2	Axis	1 / 4
0.000		0.000	
0.000		0.000	

Complete editing of the work coordinate system data  
and write data in Flash ROM.  
Pressing the **[ESC]** key moves the cursor to the  
location of the work coordinate system No.

```

W o r k -      2  A x i s 1 - 4 / 4
    0 . 0 0 0      0 . 0 0 0
    0 . 0 0 0      0 . 0 0 0
  
```

Pressing the **[ESC]** key returns the cursor to the coordinate system data selection screen.

#### Coordinate system data selection screen

```

C r d  - M d f y

      W o r k  T o o l  I t f r
  
```

Pressing the **[ESC]** key again returns to the Flash ROM writing screen.  
(Return by 3 screens)

```

F l s h
  F l a s h  W r i t e  ?

Y e s      N o
  
```

To write the data in Flash ROM, press the **[F1]** (Yes) key.  
If not, press the **[F2]** (No) key.

```

F l s h
  W r i t i n g  F l a s h  R O M
    P l e a s e  W a i t . . .
  
```

The message "Please wait..." flashes during Flash ROM writing.

\* Never turn off the power to the Controller at this time.

```

F l s h

    C o m p l e t e !
  
```

Flash ROM writing is completed.

```

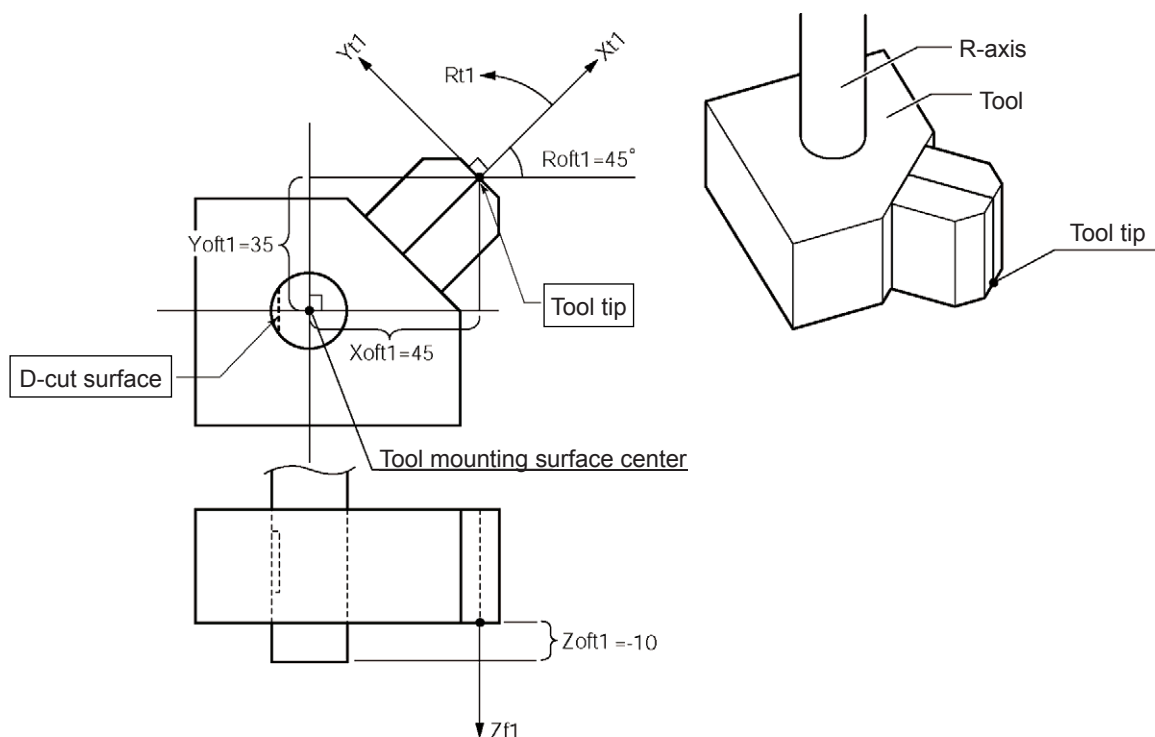
E d i t

P o s i  P r o g  S y m  P a r a →
  
```

Return to the edit mode screen with the **[ESC]** key.

## 12.2. Editing of tool coordinate system data

As an input example of the tool coordinate system data, a tool as shown below is set for the tool coordinate system No. 1.



The offset values from the tool coordinate system No. 1 become Xoft1 = 45, Yoft1 = 35, Zoft1 = -10 and Rof1 = 45.

Mode flow: Edit Crd Mdfy Tool

T o o l -	1	A x i s 1 - 4 / 4
0 . 0 0 0		0 . 0 0 0
0 . 0 0 0		0 . 0 0 0

This is the tool coordinate system No. selection screen.

The cursor is located at the tool coordinate system No.

To select the tool coordinate system No., enter the No. with the 10 key or the PAGE UP and PAGE DOWN keys, and confirm it with the return key.

This example indicates the setting of the tool coordinate system No. 1.

Press the return key as it is.

The change of the 1-4 axes and 5-8 axes of RXD/SXD please push the F2 key.

The cursor is located at the X-axis offset value data. Enter 45 and press the return key.

T o o l -	1	A x i s 1 / 4
0 . 0 0 0		0 . 0 0 0
0 . 0 0 0		0 . 0 0 0

T o o l -	1	A x i s	2 / 4
4 5 . 0 0 0		0 . 0 0 0	
0 . 0 0 0		0 . 0 0 0	

The cursor is located at the Y-axis offset value data.  
Enter 35 and press the return key.

T o o l -	1	A x i s	3 / 4
4 5 . 0 0 0		3 5 . 0 0 0	
0 . 0 0 0		0 . 0 0 0	

The cursor is located at the Z-axis offset value data.  
Enter -10 and press the return key.

T o o l -	1	A x i s	4 / 4
4 5 . 0 0 0		3 5 . 0 0 0	
- 1 0 . 0 0 0		0 . 0 0 0	

The cursor is located at the R-axis offset value data.  
Enter 45 and press the return key.

T o o l -	1	A x i s	1 / 4
4 5 . 0 0 0		3 5 . 0 0 0	
- 1 0 . 0 0 0		4 5 . 0 0 0	

Transfer the data with the **WRT** key.  
The screen advances to the edit screen for the tool coordinate system No. 2.

T o o l -	2	A x i s	1 / 4
0 . 0 0 0		0 . 0 0 0	
0 . 0 0 0		0 . 0 0 0	

Complete editing of the tool coordinate system data  
and write data in Flash ROM.  
Pressing the **ESC** key moves the cursor to the  
location of the tool coordinate system No.



```

T o o l -      2  A x i s 1 - 4 / 4
    0 . 0 0 0      0 . 0 0 0
    0 . 0 0 0      0 . 0 0 0
  
```

Pressing the **[ESC]** key returns the cursor to the coordinate system data selection screen.

#### Coordinate system data selection screen

```

C r d  - M d f y

                W o r k  T o o l  I t f r
  
```

Pressing the **[ESC]** key again returns to the Flash ROM writing screen.  
(Return by 3 screens)

```

F l s h
  F l a s h  W r i t e  ?

Y e s      N o
  
```

To write the data in Flash ROM, press the **[F1]** (Yes) key.  
If not, press the **[F2]** (No) key.

```

F l s h
  W r i t i n g  F l a s h  R O M
    P l e a s e  W a i t . . .
  
```

The message "Please wait..." flashes during Flash ROM writing.

\* Never turn off the power to the Controller at this time.

```

F l s h
    C o m p l e t e !
  
```

Flash ROM writing is completed.

```

E d i t

P o s i  P r o g  S y m  P a r a →
  
```

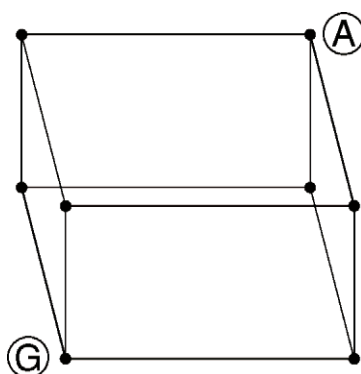
Return to the edit mode screen with the **[ESC]** key.

### 12.3. Editing of simple interference check zone

It is required to input the following 3 items to set the simple interference check zone:

- 2-point position data to define the zone. (Input the values of the base coordinate system.)
- Output port No. or global flag No. for output during zone invasion.
- Error type at zone invasion time. (0: No error-handling, 1: Message level error, 2: Motion reset level error.)

As an input example of the simple interference check zone, a zone as shown below is set for the simple interference check zone No. 1.



Base coordinate values of Ⓐ: Xb = 475, Yb = -50, Zb = 150, Rb = 0

Base coordinate values of Ⓔ: Xb = 400, Yb = 50, Zb = 200, Rb = 180

Output port for output during zone invasion: No. 311

Error type at zone invasion time: 1

Mode flow: Edit Crđ Mdfy ltfr

```

ltfr - 1 [ 1 ] Axis 1 - 4 / 4
      x . x x x      x . x x x
      x . x x x      x . x x x
C a n c          C r d #   P / E
  
```

This is the simple interference check zone No. selection screen.

The cursor is located at the simple interference check zone No.

To select the simple interference check zone No., enter the No. with the 10 key or the PAGE UP and PAGE DOWN keys, and confirm it with the return key.

This example indicates the setting of the simple interference check zone No. 1.

Press the return key as it is.

The change of the 1-4 axes and 5-8 axes of RXD/SXD please push the F2 key.

```

I t f r - 1 [ 1 ]   A x i s   1 / 4
      x . x x x       x . x x x
      x . x x x       x . x x x
C a n c           C r d #   P / E
  
```

### Input of base coordinate values of Ⓐ

The cursor is located at the X-axis data.  
Enter 475 and press the return key.

```

I t f r - 1 [ 1 ]   A x i s   2 / 4
      4 7 5 . 0 0 0       x . x x x
      x . x x x       x . x x x
C a n c           C r d #   P / E
  
```

The cursor is located at the Y-axis data.  
Enter -50 and press the return key.

```

I t f r - 1 [ 1 ]   A x i s   3 / 4
      4 7 5 . 0 0 0      - 5 0 . 0 0 0
      x . x x x       x . x x x
C a n c           C r d #   P / E
  
```

The cursor is located at the Z-axis offset value data.  
Enter 150 and press the return key.

```

I t f r - 1 [ 1 ]   A x i s   4 / 4
      4 7 5 . 0 0 0      - 5 0 . 0 0 0
      1 5 0 . 0 0 0       x . x x x
C a n c           C r d #   P / E
  
```

The cursor is located at the R-axis offset value data.  
Enter 0 and press the return key.

```

I t f r - 1 [ 1 ]   A x i s   1 / 4
      4 7 5 . 0 0 0      - 5 0 . 0 0 0
      1 5 0 . 0 0 0       0 . 0 0 0
C a n c           C r d #   P / E
  
```

Press the **F3** (Crd#) key to input the other position data.

```

I t f r - 1 [ 2 ]   A x i s   1 / 4
      x . x x x       x . x x x
      x . x x x       x . x x x
C a n c           C r d #   P / E
  
```

### Input of base coordinate values of ③

Enter the base coordinate values of ③ in the same way as A.

```

I t f r - 1 [ 2 ]   A x i s   1 / 4
      4 0 0 . 0 0 0       5 0 . 0 0 0
      2 0 0 . 0 0 0       1 8 0 . 0 0 0
C a n c           C r d #   P / E
  
```

### Set the output port/global flag and error type during zone invasion

Press the **F4** (P/E) key.

```

I t f r - 1
O u t P o r t / G - F l a g [   0 ]
E r r o r   T y p e         [   0 ]
  
```

### Output port/global flag No. and error type input screen

Press the return key.

```

I t f r - 1
O u t P o r t / G - F l a g [   0 ]
E r r o r   T y p e         [   0 ]
  
```

Enter the output port No. 311 and press the return key.

```

I t f r - 1
O u t P o r t / G - F l a g [ 3 1 1 ]
E r r o r   T y p e         [   0 ]
  
```

Enter the error type 1 and press the return key.

```

I t f r - 1
O u t P o r t / G - F l a g [ 3 1 1 ]
E r r o r   T y p e       [   1 ]

```

Transfer the data with the **[WRT]** key.

The screen advances to the edit screen for the simple interference check zone No. 2.

When the axial pattern of **(A)** does not agree with that of **(G)**, the “9FO” error occurs.

When the axial pattern of **(A)** and **(G)** is 0, the “9F1” error occurs if the output port or error type is specified.

```

I t f r - 2
O u t P o r t / G - F l a g [   0 ]
E r r o r   T y p e       [   0 ]

```

Complete editing of the tool coordinate system data and write the data in Flash ROM.

Pressing the **[ESC]** key moves the cursor to the location of the simple interference check zone No.

```

I t f r - 2
O u t P o r t / G - F l a g [   0 ]
E r r o r   T y p e       [   0 ]

```

Pressing the **[ESC]** key returns the cursor to the coordinate value input screen.

```

I t f r - 2 [ 2 ]   A x i s   1 / 4
      x . x x x       x . x x x
      x . x x x       x . x x x
C a n c           C r d #   P / E

```

Pressing the **[ESC]** key moves the cursor to the location of the tool coordinate system No.

```

I t f r - 2 [ 2 ]   A x i s 1 - 4 / 4
      x . x x x       x . x x x
      x . x x x       x . x x x
C a n c           C r d #   P / E

```

Pressing the **[ESC]** key again returns to the Flash ROM writing screen.  
(Return by 4 screens)

```

Flash
Flash Write ?
Yes   No

```

To write the data in Flash ROM, press the **F1** (Yes) key.  
If not, press the **F2** (No) key.

```

Flash
Writing Flash ROM
Please Wait...

```

The message "Please wait..." flashes during Flash ROM writing.

\* Never turn off the power to the Controller at this time.

```

Flash
Complete!

```

Flash ROM writing is completed.

```

Edit
Posi Prog Sym Para→

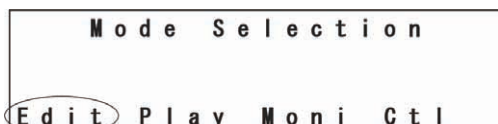
```

Return to the edit mode screen with the **ESC** key.

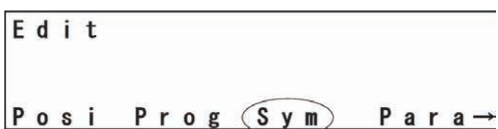
## 13. Symbol Edit

### (Excluding the positioner mode of the SSEL, ASEL and PSEL controller.)

Symbol (Names) can be applied to variables, input ports, flags, position, etc., in SEL controller.

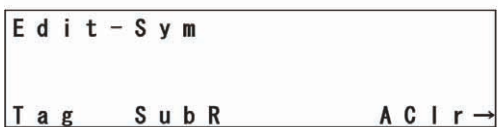
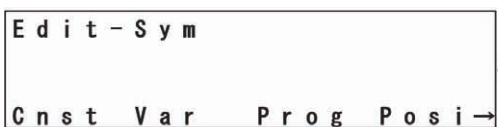


Select the **F1** (Edit) key.



Select the **F3** (Sym) key.

### 13.1. Symbol Edit Items



Symbolized items will be displayed in the function key area. Each time by pressing **SF** key, items are shifted and displayed.

#### Symbol Edit Items

Cnst: Constant number  
 Var: Variable  
 Prog: Program No.  
 Posi: Position No.

In: Input port No.  
 Out: Output port No.  
 Flag: Flag No.  
 Axis: Axis No.

Tag: Tag No.  
 SubR: Subroutine No.  
 Aclr: All clear  
 Clear all the symbol data.

Display the list of items to symbolize by using the **SF** (shift) key and select with the function keys.

## 13.2. Input Example: Symbolize Local Integer Variable

Symbolize Variable No. 5 of program No. 3 to "Cnt5." Press the **F2** (Var) key.

Mode Transition: **Edit**—**Sym**—**Var**

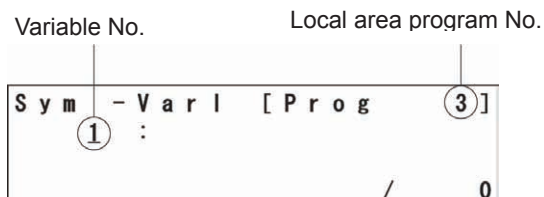


Select an integer or real number.  
Press the **F1** (Itg) key.  
(Itg: Integer, Real: Real number)



Number of defined symbols

The cursor is located at program No.  
Input the local area program No.  
(To symbolize global area, leave 0.)  
Input 3 and press the return key.



The cursor is located at variable No.  
Input 5 and press the return key.



Alphabet input

Input the symbol name "Cnt5."


### How to input

Alphabets are allocated to each of the 10 keys. Each time by pressing **F7** of the 10 key, It changes A→B→C→a→b→c→A ....  
Display "C" and press the return key.




```

Sym - Var l [ Prog 3 ]
  5 : C █
Alph / 0
    
```

Press  several times to display “n.”  
Press the return key.



```

Sym - Var l [ Prog 3 ]
  5 : C n █
Alph / 0
    
```

Press the  (10 keys) several times to display “t.”  
Then press the return key.

```

Sym - Var l [ Prog 3 ]
  5 : C n t █
Alph / 0
    
```

The  key area display changes to Num by pressing the  (Alph) key. It becomes a numerical input.

```

Sym - Var l [ Prog 3 ]
  5 : C n t █
Num / 0
    
```

Input 5 by using the 10 keys.

Numerical input

```

Sym - Var l [ Prog 3 ]
  5 : C n t 5 █
Num / 0
    
```

Press the return key to determine the symbol name.

```
Sym - Var1 [ Prog 3 ]
      5 : Cnt 5
Alph / 0
```

After determining symbol name, the cursor moves to the top letter.

If it's before determination, you can correct the letters one by one with the **BS** key.

After determination, the name is corrected by overwriting all the characters.

Transmit the symbol data to the controller by pressing the **WRT** key.

\* If you change the screen with the **PAGE UP**, **PAGE DOWN** or **ESC** keys before transmitting the data, the input data will be invalid.

```
Sym - Var1 [ Prog 3 ]
      6 : _
Alph / 1
```

To finish edit, return to the Flash ROM writing screen with the **ESC** key.

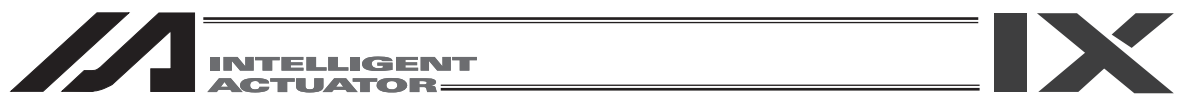
```
Flash
Flash Write ?
Yes No
```

Press the **F1** (Yes) to write the data to Flash ROM. If not, press **F2** (No) key.

```
Flash
Writing Flash ROM
Please Wait...
```

During Flash ROM writing, "Please Wait..." blinks.

**\* Never shut off the power to the controller during Flash ROM writing.**



```
F l s h
    C o m p l e t e !
```

Return to the edit mode screen with the ESC key.

```
E d i t

P o s i   P r o g   S y m   P a r a →
```

### 13.3. Symbol Edit Screen of Each Items

#### (1) Constant Number

Select the **F1** (Cnst) key on the constant number symbol edit item screen.

Mode Transition: **Edit**—**Sym**—**Cnst**

##### Selection of Integer Type · Real Number Type Constant Number

Sym - Cnst			
ltg Real			
F1	F2	F3	F4

Select an integer or real number.

**F1** (ltg): Integer

**F2** (Real): Real Number

##### ① Integer Type Constant Number

Mode Transition: **Edit**—**Sym**—**Cnst**—**ltg**

##### Integer Type Constant Number Symbol Edit Screen

Sym - Cnst - ltg									
1	:								
[ ]									
Alph / 0									

Input alphabet and number.

Input constant value.

##### ② Real Number Type Constant Number

Mode Transition: **Edit**—**Sym**—**Cnst**—**Real**

##### Real Type Constant Number Symbol Edit Screen

Sym - Cnst - Real									
1	:								
[ ]									
Alph / 0									

#### (2) Variable

Select the **F2** (Var) key on the variable symbol edit item screen.

Mode Transition: **Edit**—**Sym**—**Var**

##### Selection of Integer Type · Real Number Type Variable

Sym - Var			
ltg Real			

Select an integer or real number.

**F1** (ltg): Integer

**F2** (Real): Real Number

##### ① Integer Type Variable No.

Mode Transition: **Edit**—**Sym**—**Var**—**ltg**

##### Integer Type Variable No. Symbol Edit Screen

Sym - Var ltg [Prog 0]									
200	:								
[ ]									
/ 0									

Input program No. at local area.  
Input 0 at global area.

Input alphabet and number.

Input variable No. by **PAGE UP** ·  
**PAGE DOWN** key or 10 keys

##### ② Real Number Type Variable No.

Mode Transition: **Edit**—**Sym**—**Var**—**Real**

##### Real Number Type Variable No. Symbol Edit Screen

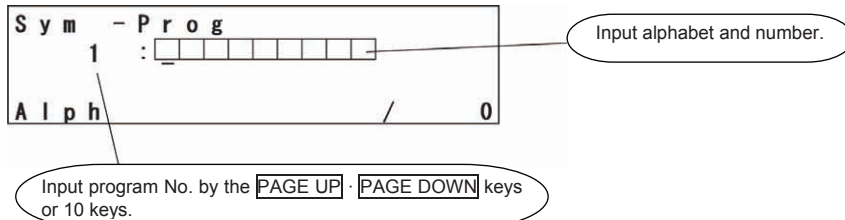
Sym - Var R [Prog 0]									
300	:								
[ ]									
/ 0									

### (3) Program

Select the **F3** (Prog) key on the symbol edit item screen.

Mode Transition: **Edit** - **Sym** - **Prog**

#### Program No. Symbol Edit Screen

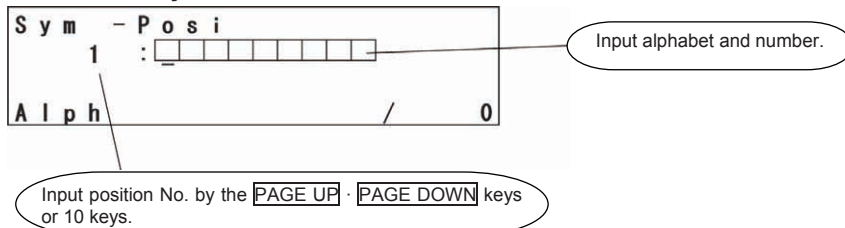


### (4) Position

Select the **F4** (Posi) key on the symbol edit item screen.

Mode Transition: **Edit** - **Sym** - **Posi**

#### Position No. Symbol Edit Screen

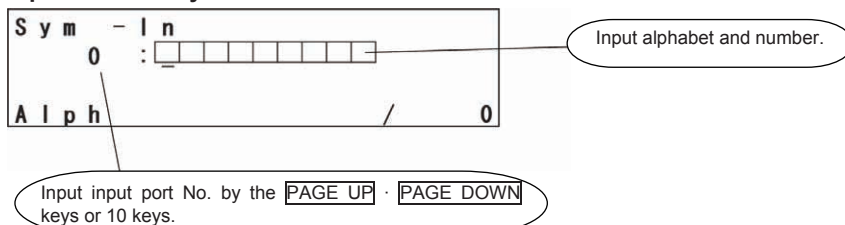


### (5) Input Port

Select the **F1** (In) key on the symbol edit item screen.

Mode Transition: **Edit** - **Sym** - **In**

#### Input Port No. Symbol Edit Screen



## (6) Output Port

Select the **F2** (Out) key on the symbol edit item screen.

Mode Transition: **Edit** - **Sym** - **Out**

### Output Port No. Symbol Edit Screen

Input output port No. by the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys or 10 keys.

Input alphabet and number.

## (7) Flag

Select the **F3** (Flag) key on the symbol edit item screen.

Mode Transition: **Edit** - **Sym** - **Flag**

### Flag No. Symbol Edit Screen

Input program No. at local area.  
Input 0 at global area.

Input alphabet and number.

Input flag No. by the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys or 10 keys.

## (8) Axis

Select the **F4** (Axis) key on the symbol edit item screen.

Mode Transition: **Edit** - **Sym** - **Axis**

### Axis No. Symbol Edit Screen

Input alphabet and number.

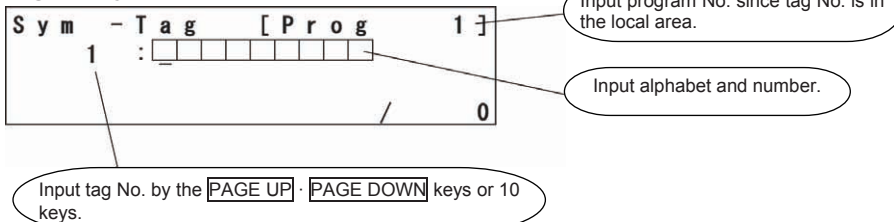
Input axis No. by the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys or 10 keys.

## (9) Tag

Select the **F1** (Tag) key on the symbol edit item screen.

Mode Transition: **Edit** - **Sym** - **Tag**

### Tag No. Symbol Edit Screen



The diagram shows the 'Tag No. Symbol Edit Screen' with the following layout:
 

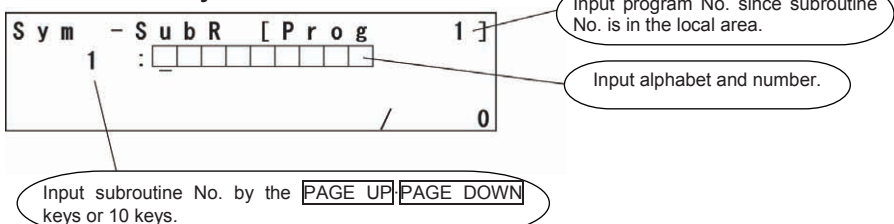
- Top bar: **S y m - T a g [ P r o g 1 ]**
- Left side: **1** (with a callout: 'Input tag No. by the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys or 10 keys.') and a vertical line pointing to the input field.
- Input field: A row of 10 boxes for entering the tag number.
- Right side: **0** (with a callout: 'Input program No. since tag No. is in the local area.') and a vertical line pointing to the input field.
- Bottom right: **0** (with a callout: 'Input alphabet and number.')

## (10) Subroutine

Select the **F2** (SubR) key on the symbol edit item screen.

Mode flow: **Edit** - **Sym** - **SubR**

### Subroutine No. Symbol Edit Screen



The diagram shows the 'Subroutine No. Symbol Edit Screen' with the following layout:
 

- Top bar: **S y m - S u b R [ P r o g 1 ]**
- Left side: **1** (with a callout: 'Input subroutine No. by the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys or 10 keys.') and a vertical line pointing to the input field.
- Input field: A row of 10 boxes for entering the subroutine number.
- Right side: **0** (with a callout: 'Input program No. since subroutine No. is in the local area.')
- Bottom right: **0** (with a callout: 'Input alphabet and number.')

### (11) All Clear

Select the **F4** (Aclr) key on the symbol edit item screen.

Mode Transition: **Edit** **Sym** **Aclr**

#### All Clear Screen

```
S y m   - A C l r
A l l   s y m b o l   d a t a
w i l l   b e   c l e a r e d . O K ?
Y e s   N o
```

To clear all symbols, select the **Yes** key.  
To cancel them, select the **No** key.

```
S y m   - A C l r
C o m p l e t e !
```

If the **Yes** key is selected, all the symbol data will be cleared and "Complete!" will be displayed.



### 13.4. Flash ROM Writing

The edit data will be cleared by restoring power and executing software reset, only if the symbol edit data was transmitted to the controller.

To save the data after restoring the power and executing software reset, write the data to Flash ROM.

From the final editing screen, return to the Flash ROM writing screen with the ESC key.

```

Flash
Flash Write ?
Yes   No
  
```

To write the data to Flash ROM, press the **F1** (Yes) key.  
If not, press the **F2** (No) key.

```

Flash
Writing Flash ROM
Please Wait...
  
```

During Flash ROM writing, "Please Wait..." blinks.

**\* Never shut off the power to the controller during Flash ROM writing.**

```

Flash
Complete!
  
```

Flash ROM writing is completed.

```

Edit
Posi Prog Sym Para→
  
```

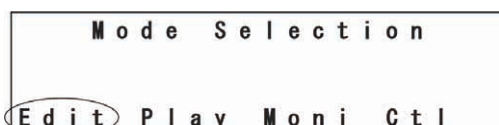
Return to the edit mode screen with the **ESC** key.

## 14. Parameter Edit

You can change the parameters corresponding to your system.

When you change the parameters by yourself, please note the parameter contents.

Note: In the case of SSEL, ASEL or PSEL in the positioner mode, parameter transfer cannot be performed when the controller is executing.  
 Stop the controller before changing or transferring parameters.  
 To stop the controller, select "Positioner Mode" from "Controller" in the menu and click "Stop."



Select the **F1** (Edit) key on the mode selection screen.

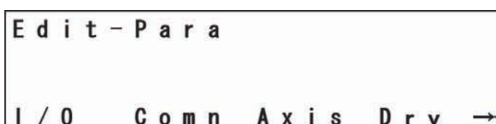


Select the **F4** (Para) key on the edit mode screen.

### 14.1. Parameter Edit Items

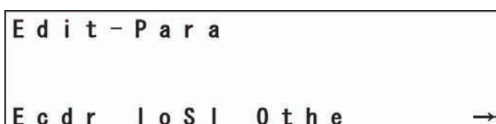
Parameter items will be displayed in the function key area.

Each time by pressing the **SF** key, items will be shifted and displayed.



Parameter Edit Items

I/O: I/O parameter  
 Comn: All-axis common parameter  
 Axis: Each-axis parameter  
 Drv: Driver card parameter



Ecdr: Encoder parameter  
 IoSl: I/O slot card parameter  
 Othe: Other parameter

Select the parameter item to edit with function key.

## 14.2. Input Example: Edit Each-Axis Parameter

Set the soft limit + for the first and second axis of each-axis parameter No.7, 300mm and 200mm. Select the **F3** (Axis) key on the parameter edit screen.

Mode Transition: **Edit**—**Para**—**Axis**

```

P a r a - A x i s      A x i s  1 /  2
  1 : A x i s  A c t i o n  T y p
      [                0      ]
      D e v - D e v +
    
```

The cursor is located at the parameter No. Input 7 by using the 10 keys and press the return key.

Connecting Axis number  
Editing Axis No.

```

P a r a - A x i s      A x i s  1 /  2
  7 : S o f t  L i m i t  +
      [ 1 6 0 0 0 0 ]
      D e v - D e v +
    
```

Use F3 (Dev-) key and F4 (Dev+) key to change axis No.

It becomes the soft limit + of each-axis parameter No.7 edit screen. The cursor is located at the parameter data.

### Input data of axis No. 1

Depending on the parameter items, set the parameter by axis or I/O board.  
(Each-axis parameter, driver card parameter, encoder parameter, and I/O slot card parameter.)  
Confirm that the screen is the first axis edit screen.

Input 300000 and press the return key.  
(Unit: 0.001mm)

```

P a r a - A x i s      A x i s  1 /  2
  7 : S o f t  L i m i t  +
      [ 3 0 0 0 0 0 ]
      D e v - D e v +
    
```

Transmit the parameter data to the controller by pressing the **WRT** key.

#### Note:

One transfer (**WRT** key) with the Teaching Pendant saves the data only on the current screen in memory. Therefore, it is required to input the parameter data and transfer it by axis (device).

Un-transmitted data will be invalid when switching the screen.

```

P a r a - A x i s      A x i s  1 /  2
   8 : S o f t      L i m i t  -
           [                0  ]
           D e v -   D e v +
  
```

### Input data of axis No. 2

The display screen moves to parameter No. 8. Axis No. 2 of parameter No. 7 is not edited yet, so, return to the parameter No. 7 edit screen with the **PAGE DOWN** key.

```

P a r a - A x i s      A x i s  1 /  2
   7 : S o f t      L i m i t  +
           [          3 0 0 0 0 0  ]
           D e v -   D e v +
  
```

Change the axis No. to 2 by using the **F4** (Dev+) key.

Axis No. 2

```

P a r a - A x i s      A x i s  2 /  2
   7 : S o f t      L i m i t  +
           [          1 6 0 0 0 0  ]
           D e v -   D e v +
  
```

Input 200000 by using the 10 keys and press the return key.

```

P a r a - A x i s      A x i s  2 /  2
   7 : S o f t      L i m i t  +
           [          2 0 0 0 0 0  ]
           D e v -   D e v +
  
```

Transmit the parameter data to the controller by pressing the **WRT** key.

```

P a r a - A x i s      A x i s  2 /  2
   8 : S o f t      L i m i t  -
           [                0  ]
           D e v -   D e v +
  
```

To continue editing each-axis parameter, move the cursor to the parameter No. and input the parameter No. to edit.

To finish each-axis parameter edit, return to the Flash ROM writing screen with the **ESC** key.

```

Flash
Flash Write ?
Yes  No

```

To write the data to Flash ROM, press the **F1** (Yes) key.  
If not, press the **F2** (No) key.

```

Flash
Writing Flash ROM
Please Wait...

```

During Flash ROM writing, "Please Wait..." blinks.

**\* Never shut off the power to the controller during Flash ROM writing.**

```

Flash
Do you want to
re-start controller?
Yes  No

```

After writing the data to Flash ROM, the screen changes to the software reset screen.  
To have a valid changed parameter, execute a software reset. Press the **F1** (Yes) key.

```

Flash
Do you want to
re-start controller?
Please Wait...

```

During software reset, "Please wait..." blinks.

```

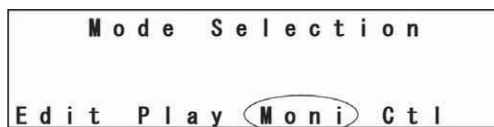
Mode Selection
Edit Play Moni Ctl

```

When the software reset is complete, it returns to the mode selection screen.

## 15. Monitor

Monitor each status, global variable, port status, etc.



Select the **F3** (Moni) key from The mode selection screen.

### 15.1. Monitor Items

Monitor items will be displayed in the function key area.

Each time by pressing the **SF** key, items will be shifted and displayed.

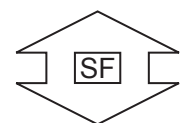
#### Monitor Items Screen



In: Input port  
Out: Output port  
GFlg: Global flag  
GVar: Global variable



Asts: Axis status  
SSts: System status  
ErrL: Error detail information  
Ver: Version information



MntI: Axis Associated Maintenance Information

Select the item to monitor with the function key.

## 15.2. Input Port

Display the ON/OFF status of input port.

Select the **F1** (In) key on the monitor items screen.

Mode Transition: **Moni** — **In**

M o n i - I n	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0 - >	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1 0 - >	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

1: ON, 0: OFF

Each time the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys are pressed, the 20 port numbers are scrolled.

## 15.3. Output Port

Displays the ON/OFF status of the output port. Also, it can switch the ON/OFF status of the output port.

Select the **F2** (Out) key on the monitor items screen.

Mode Transition: **Moni** — **Out**

M o n i - O u t	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
3 0 0 - >	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3 1 0 - >	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0 / 1										

The diagram above is the screen showing output port Nos. 300~302 ON.

The output port where the cursor is located can be switched ON/OFF status each time by pressing the **F1** (0/1) key.

1: ON, 0: OFF

The cursor location can be moved with return key or **◀ ▶ ▲ ▼** key.

Each time the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys are pressed, 20 port numbers are scrolled.

## 15.4. Global Flag

Displays the ON/OFF status of global flag. Also, it can switch the ON/OFF status of the global flags.

Select the **F3** (GFlg) key on the monitor items screen.

Mode Transition: **Moni** — **GFlg**

M o n i - G F l g	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
6 0 0 - >	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6 1 0 - >	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0 / 1										

Global flags where the cursor is located can be switched ON/OFF each time by pressing the **F1** (0/1) key.

1: ON, 0: OFF

The cursor location can be moved by return key or **◀ ▶ ▲ ▼** key.

Each time the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys are pressed, 20 flags numbers are scrolled.

## 15.5. Global Variable

Displays the contents of global variable and global string. Also, a numerical value can be substituted for a global variable and letter string can be substituted for a global string.

Select the **F4** (GVar) key on the monitor items screen.

Mode Transition: **Moni** — **GVar**

M o n i - G V a r									
I t g	R e a l	S t r							

3 kinds of global variables are displayed:

Itg: Integer Type (No. 200~299, No.1200~1299)

Real: Real Number Type (No. 300~399, No. 1300~1399)

Str: String (No. 300~999)

### (1) Global Integer Type Variable

Mode Transition: **Moni** — **GVar** — **Itg**

G V a r - I t g									
2 0 0	- >	0							
2 0 1	- >	0							

### (2) Global Real Number Type Variable

Mode Transition: **Moni** — **GVar** — **Real**

G V a r - R e a l									
3 0 0	>	0 . 0 0 0 0 0 0							
3 0 1	>	0 . 0 0 0 0 0 0							

The cursor is located in the data column (variable content). To substitute a value, input numerical value by using the 10 keys and press the return key. The cursor location can be moved with the return key and **◀ ▶ ▲ ▼** key.

The variable No. can be changed with the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys.

### (3) Global String

Mode Transition: **Moni** — **GVar** — **Str**

M o n i - G S t r									
	3 0 0	- >							
	3 1 0	- >							
N u m									

The cursor is located in the data column.

To substitute letters, input the ASCII code by using the 10 keys and press the return key. (Input hexadecimal, A~F after switching to Alph with the **F1** (Alph/Num) key.)

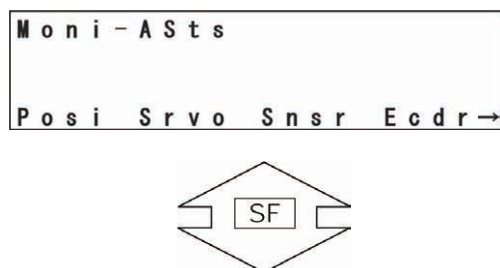
The cursor location can be moved with the return key and **◀ ▶ ▲ ▼** key. Each time by pressing the **PAGE UP** · **PAGE DOWN** keys, the column scrolls 20 rows.



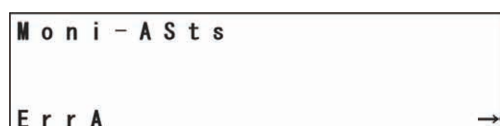
## 15.6. Axis Status

Displays the current position of each axis, servo status, sensor status, etc.  
 The status items may vary depending on the model.  
 Select the F1 (ASts) key from the monitor items screen.

Mode Transition: Moni — ASts



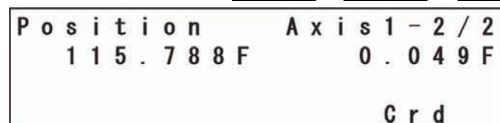
Posi: Current Position  
 Srvo: Servo Status  
 Snsr: Sensor Input Status  
 Ecd r: Encoder Status



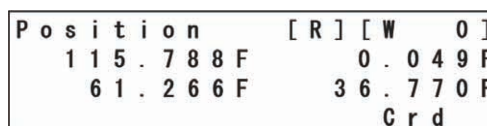
ErrA: Axis Related Error

### (1) Current position

Mode Transition: Moni — ASts — Posi



Orthogonal axis



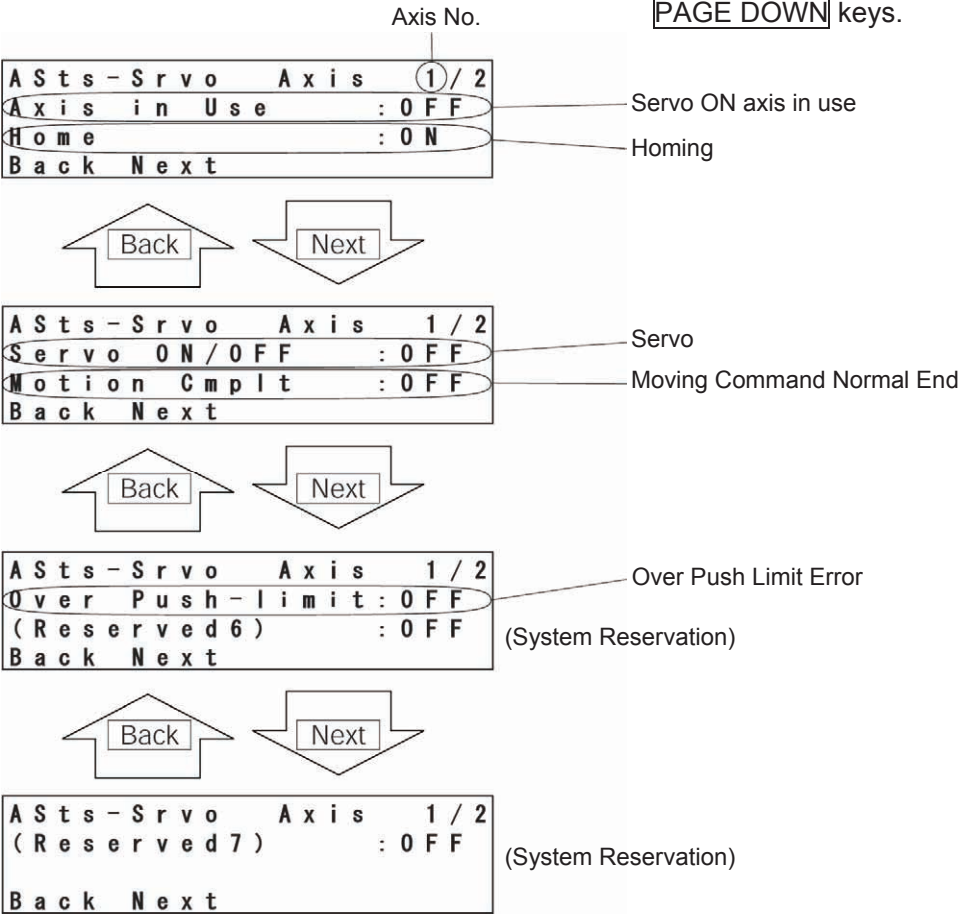
SCARA axis

N: Servo ON  
 F: Servo OFF

(2) Servo status

Mode Transition: Moni - ASts - Srvo

Axis No. can be switched with the PAGE UP · PAGE DOWN keys.



## (3) Sensor Input Status

Mode Transition: Moni — ASts — Snsr

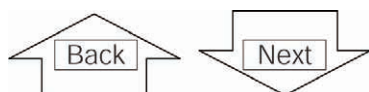
Axis No. can be switched with the PAGE UP · PAGE DOWN keys.

Axis No.

A S t s - S n s r	A x i s	① / 2
C r e e p   S e n s e r	:	O F F
O v e r r u n   S e n s e r	:	O F F
B a c k   N e x t		

Creep Sensor

Overrun Sensor



A S t s - S n s r	A x i s	1 / 2
H o m e   S e n s e r	:	O F F
( R e s e r v e d 3 )	:	O F F
B a c k   N e x t		

Home Sensor

(System Reservation)

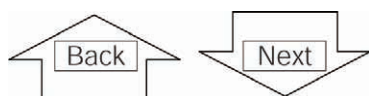
Orthogonal axis

Axis No.

A S t s - S n s r	A x i s	① / 4
( R e s e r v e d 0 )	:	O F F
( R e s e r v e d 1 )	:	O F F
B a c k   N e x t		

(System Reservation)

(System Reservation)



A S t s - S n s r	A x i s	1 / 4
( R e s e r v e d 2 )	:	O F F
( R e s e r v e d 3 )	:	O F F
B a c k   N e x t		

(System Reservation)

(System Reservation)

SCARA axis

#### (4) Encoder Status

Mode Transition: Moni — ASts — Ecdr

Axis No. can be switched with the PAGE UP · PAGE DOWN keys.

A S t s - E c d r		A x i s	1 / 2
O S		:	0 F F
F S		:	0 F F
B a c k		N e x t	

Over Speed

Full Absolute Status



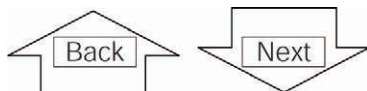
A S t s - E c d r		A x i s	1 / 2
C E		:	0 F F
O F		:	0 F F
B a c k		N e x t	

Count Error



A S t s - E c d r		A x i s	1 / 2
( R e s e r v e d 4 )		:	0 F F
M E		:	0 F F
B a c k		N e x t	

Multi-rotation Error



A S t s - E c d r		A x i s	1 / 2
B E		:	0 F F
B A		:	0 F F
B a c k		N e x t	

Battery Error

Battery Alarm

## (5) Axis Related Error

Mode Transition: Moni — ASts — ErrA

Error code                      Axis No.

Err	[000]	Axis	1 / 2
Back Next			

Axis No. can be switched with the PAGE UP · PAGE DOWN keys.



Err	[000]	Axis	1 / 2
Prg. No	[		0]
Step No	[		0]
Back Next			

Program No.

Step No.



Err	[000]	Axis	1 / 2
Axis No	[		0]
Pos. No	[		0]
Back Next			

Axis No.

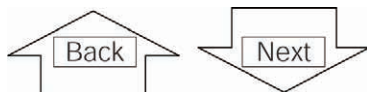
Position No.



Err	[000]	Axis	1 / 2
Info. 1	[		0 h]
Info. 2	[		0 h]
Back Next			

Information 1

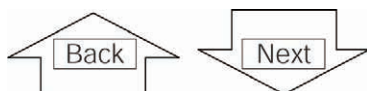
Information 2



Err	[000]	Axis	1 / 2
Info. 3	[		0 h]
Info. 4	[		0 h]
Back Next			

Information 3

Information 4



Err	[000]	Axis	1 / 2
After Reset			
	[	0 : 00 : 00]	
Back Next			

Time from the last software reset or power reconnection to error occurrence

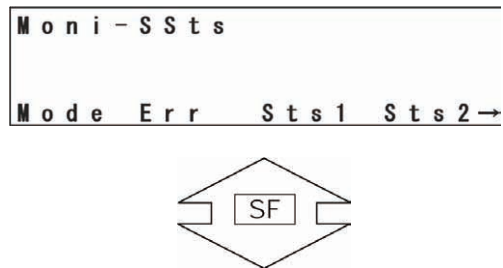
## 15.7. System Status

Display system status.

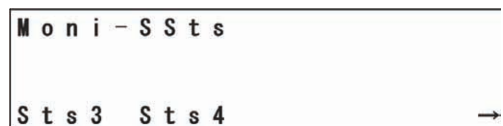
The status items may vary depending on the model.

Select the **F2** (SSts) key on the monitor items screen.

Mode Transition: **Moni** → **SSts**



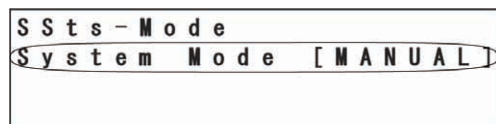
Mode: System Mode  
Err: System Error  
Sts1: System Status 1  
Sts2: System Status 2



Sts3: System Status 3  
Sts4: System Status 4

### (1) System Mode

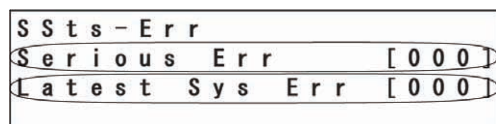
Mode Transition: **Moni** → **SSts** → **Mode**



System Mode

### (2) System Error

Mode Transition: **Moni** → **SSts** → **Err**



Serious Level System Error No.

Latest System Error No.

### (3) System Status 1

Mode Transition: Moni — SSts — Sts1  
Operation Mode SW Status

S S t s - S t s 1	
MANU_AUTO Sw	: MAND
TP Enable Sw	: ON
Back Next	

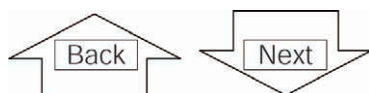
TP Enable SW Status



Safety Gate Status

S S t s - S t s 1	
Safety Gate	: CLOS
Emergency Sw	: NON
Back Next	

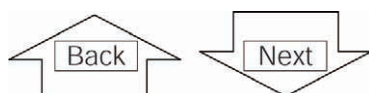
Emergency Stop SW Status



Power Abnormality Status

S S t s - S t s 1	
Pwr Abnormality	: NON
Batt Volt Down	: NON
Back Next	

Battery Voltage Down Warning Status



Battery Voltage Error Status

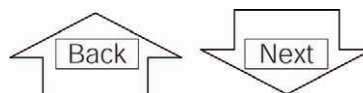
S S t s - S t s 1	
Battery Error	: NON
(Reserved7)	: OFF
Back Next	

### (4) System Status 2

Mode Transition: Moni — SSts — Sts2  
Application Data Flash ROM Write Status

S S t s - S t s 2	
Wrt FROM AP Dat	: NON
Wrt Slave Para	: NON
Back Next	

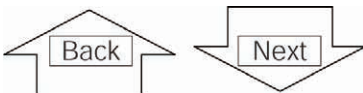
Slave Parameter Write Status



Servo Interlock Status

S S t s - S t s 2	
Servo Interlock	: NON
I/O Interlock	: NON
Back Next	

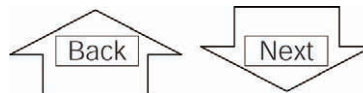
I/O Interlock Status



Program Execution Status

S S t s - S t s 2	
Wait for Reset	: NON
Prg Exection	: NON
Back Next	

Wait for Reset Status



Velocity Command/ Position Pulse Monitor (Main) Status

S S t s - S t s 2	
Vel/Pos Monitor	: NON
Driver Monitor	: NON
Back Next	

Driver Monitor Status

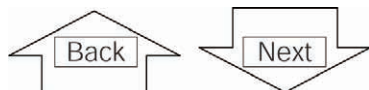
### (5) System Status 3

Mode Transition: Moni — SSts — Sts3

S S t s - S t s 3		
P o w e r   D o w n	:	N O N
S y s t e m   D r i v e	:	N O N
B a c k   N e x t		

Power Down Status

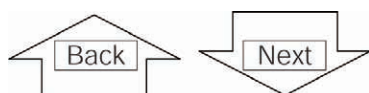
System Drive Status



S S t s - S t s 3		
S y s t e m   R e a d y	:	R D Y
R e q   F n c   S l c t	:	O F F
B a c k   N e x t		

System Ready Status

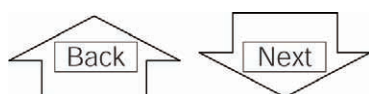
Function select flag request status



S S t s - S t s 1		
( R e s e r v e d 4 )	:	O F F
( R e s e r v e d 5 )	:	O F F
B a c k   N e x t		

(System Reservation)

(System Reservation)



S S t s - S t s 1		
( R e s e r v e d 6 )	:	O F F
( R e s e r v e d 7 )	:	O F F
B a c k   N e x t		

(System Reservation)

(System Reservation)

### (6) System Status 4

Mode Transition: Moni — SSts — Sts4

System status 4 is all reserved. (System Reservation)



## 15.8. Error Detail Information

Displays the error detail information.

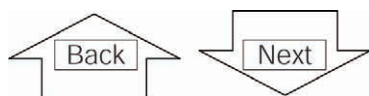
Select the **F3** (ErrL) key on the monitor items screen.

Mode Transition: **Moni** → **ErrL**

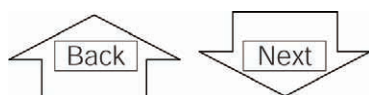
List No. can be switched with the **PAGE UP** / **PAGE DOWN** keys.

Error Code	List No.
Err [C74]	List 1 / 50
Actual Position	
Out of Range	
Back Next	ACIr

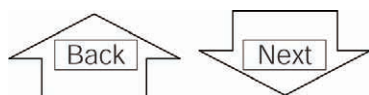
Error Message



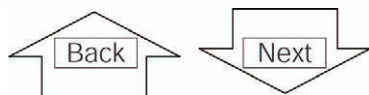
Err [C74]	List 1 / 50
Prg. No [ 0 ]	Program No.
Step No [ 0 ]	Step No.
Back Next	ACIr



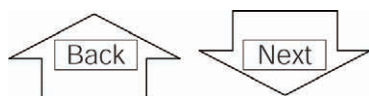
Err [C74]	List 1 / 50
Axis No [ 2 ]	Axis No.
Pos. No [ 0 ]	Position No.
Back Next	ACIr



Err [C74]	List 1 / 50
Info. 1 [ 0h ]	Information 1
Info. 2 [ 0h ]	Information 2
Back Next	ACIr



Err [C74]	List 1 / 50
Info. 3 [ 28h ]	Information 3
Info. 4 [ 80h ]	Information 4
Back Next	ACIr



Err [C74]	List 1 / 50
After Reset	
[ 0 : 23 : 12 ]	
Back Next	ACIr

Time from the last software reset or power reconnection to error occurrence

The contents of Info. 1 to Info. 4 vary depending on the error codes. (Such information is intended for us to identify the cause of the error.)

## 15.9. Version Information

Displays version information.

Select the **F4** (Ver) key on the monitor items screen.

Mode Transition: **Moni** — **Ver**

```

M o n i - V e r
Main Drv Tp
  
```

Main: Main  
 Drv: Driver  
 TP: Teaching Pendant  
 SIO: Mount SIO  
 FPGA: FPGA  
 CTbl: Control Constant Table Management Information  
 Posi: Positioner Mode Management Information  
 Selectable items vary depending on the model.

### (1) Main

Mode Transition: **Moni** — **Ver** — **Main**

```

V e r - M a i n
M a i n  V 0 . 2 1 0 1 / 0 6 / 1 2
M a i c  V 0 . 0 9 0 1 / 0 3 / 0 8
  
```

Controller Main Application Version

Controller Main Core Version

### (2) Driver

Mode Transition: **Moni** — **Ver** — **Drv**

```

V e r - D r v   A x i s   1 / 2
D r v   V 0 . 2 3 0 0 / 0 0 / 0 0
  
```

Driver CPU Version

### (3) Teaching Pendant

Mode Transition: **Moni** — **Ver** — **TP**

```

V e r - T p
T P   V 1 . 0 0 0 7 / 0 2 / 1 7
T P c V 1 . 0 0
  
```

Teaching Pendant Application Version

Teaching Pendant Core Version

(4) Mount SIO (Controller P/Q, and PX/QX, R/S, RX/SX, RXD/SXD type only)

Mode Transition:

```

Ver - SIO
Std1  V0.00 00/00/00
Std2  V1.00 00/00/00
    
```

Channel 1 Version

Channel 2 Version

\* "Nonuse" is displayed for the channel with the I/O parameters No. 201 and No. 213 set to "Nonuse."

(5) FPGA (Controller P/Q, PX/QX, R/S, RX/SX, RXD/SXD, SSEL, ASEL, and PSEL, TTA type only)

Mode Transition:

```

Ver - FPGA
FPGA  0000h
Board ID 0000h
    
```

FPGA Version (HEX)

Board ID (HEX)

(6) Control Constant Table Management Information (Controller P/Q, PX/QX, R/S, RX/SX, RXD/SXD, SSEL, ASEL, and PSEL type only)

Mode Transition:

```

Ver - CTbl ID 0/31
Data  V0.01
Fmt   V0.04
    
```

Currently Displayed Table ID/Largest Table ID

Data Version

Format Version

\* Change the table ID to display with the PAGE UP · PAGE DOWN keys.

## (7) Positioner Mode Management Information for SSEL, ASEL or PSEL Controller in Positioner Mode

Mode Transition: Moni Ver Posi

\*Only for the SSEL, ASEL and PSEL controllers in the positioner mode

```

Ver - Posi      ID.  ①
Info 1 [FFFFFFFF]
Info 2 [FFFFFFFF]
DtI
    
```

ID

Displays the positioner mode ID specified by the current parameter ID.

F1(DtI)

Info 1, Info 2

Displays the system data management information in the positioner mode.

```

Ver - Posi - DtI ID.  ①
Mode  [FFFFFFFF]
Info  [FFFFFFFF]
DtI
    
```

ID

Displays the positioner mode ID currently displayed.

The ID number is incremented with the Page Up key and decremented with the Page Down key.

Mode

Displays the operation mode of the positioner mode ID currently displayed.

Info

Displays the management information of the positioner mode ID currently displayed.

## 15.10. Maintenance Information Window

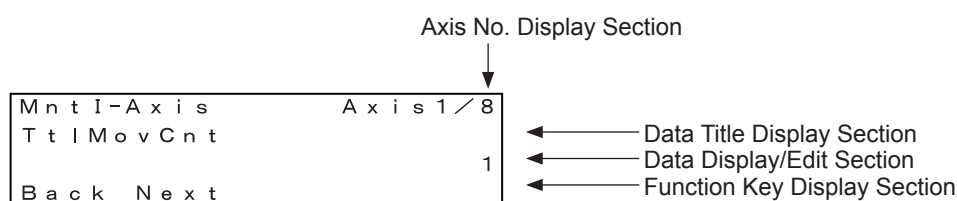
This mode displays the number of actuator movement and distance.

It displays as XSEL-R/S, RX/SX, RXD/SXD controller, TTA.

Press **[F3]** key (MntI) in the monitor window.

Then, Press **[F1]** key (Axis).

Mode Transfer: **[Moni]** - **[MntI]** - **[Axis]**



- ① Select the Axis No. using the **[PAGE UP]** / **[PAGE DOWN]** key.  
The selected Axis No. will be displayed in the Axis No. Display Section.

- ② Press **[F1]** (Back) or **[F2]** (Next) to select one of the following items.  
The data will be displayed in the Data Display/Editing Section.

No.	Item	Indication	Description
1	Total number of movement	TtlMovCnt	Displays the total No. of actuator movement times.
2	Total Movement Count Threshold	TtlMovCntThrshld	Displays the threshold value of the total movement times.
3	Total driving distance [m]	TtlMil	Displays the total distance (m) of the actuator movement.
4	Total Operated Distance Threshold [m]	TtlMilThrshld	Displays the threshold value of the total travel distance.

- ③ The values of “Total Movement Count Threshold” and “Total Operated Distance Threshold [m]” can be edited.

Input the numerical value using the ten-key pad and press the return key.

After the data is entered, transfer the data to the controller using the **[WRT]** key.

When the data has been written, and the previous window is returned from the axis associated maintenance information window using the ESC key, the Flash ROM data import and software reset are confirmed.

In order to apply the written data, import the data on the flash ROM and reset the software.

(Note) In the case that the Axis No. or item is changed without importing the data, the input data is erased.

### 15.11. Virtual Input/Output Port

It shows the status on/off of the TTA virtual input and output ports.

[Refer to SEL Language Programing Manual for assignment of the virtual input and output ports]

It is available to switch on/off the virtual output port.

Select **[F2]** **[IO]** key from the monitor item screen.

Mode Transfer: **[Moni]** - **[IO]**

M o n i - I O		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
7 0 0 0	->	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7 0 1 0	->	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0 / 1	J u m p										

The output port which the cursor is placed at can be switched on and off every time **[F1]** (0/1) key is pressed.

1 : ON 0 : OFF

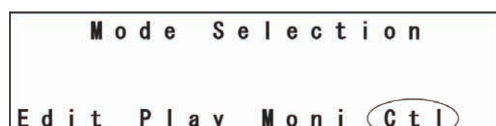
The cursor can be moved with the return key and

**[◀]** **[▲]** **[▼]** **[▶]** keys.

Every touch of **[PAGE UP]** and **[PAGE DOWN]** buttons scrolls up/down the port numbers by 20 items.

## 16. Controller

How to execute operation related to the controller such as a software reset and an error reset.



Select the **F4** (Ctl) key on the mode selection screen.

Controller operation items are displayed in the function key area.

### 16.1. Controller Items

Each time by pressing the **SF** key, operation items will be shifted and displayed.

Selectable items may vary depending on the model.



Flsh: Flash ROM Writing  
SRst: Software Reset  
ERst: Error Reset  
MClr: Memory Clear



Cnct: Re-Connection  
Baud: Baud Rate Change  
RPwr: Request Power Recovery  
RAct: Request Action Pause Release



RAbs: Absolute Reset  
SVel: Safety Velocity



Select the operation item with the function key.

MTsk: Selection of two or more programs start prohibition/permission  
Time: Time Setting  
RFIs: Flash ROM writing data recovery (one generation before)



\* X-SEL-P/Q main application Ver. 0.36 or later only  
- X-SEL-PX/QX main application Ver. 0.17 or later  
- SSEL, ASEL, PSEL Ver. 0.01 or later (only in the program mode)  
- XSEL-R/S, RX/SX, RXD/SXD

## 16.2. Flash ROM Writing

After clearing the data from Flash ROM, write data which is saved in controller memory to Flash ROM.

Select the **F1**(Flash) key on the controller item screen.

Mode Transition: **Ctrl** - **F1**

```

Flash
Flash Write ?
Yes      No
    
```

To write the data to Flash ROM, press the **F1** (Yes) key.

If not, press the **F2** (No) key. The screen returns to the controller item screen.

```

Flash
Writing Flash ROM
Please Wait...
    
```

During Flash ROM writing, "Please Wait...." blinks.

**\* Never shut off the power to the controller during Flash ROM writing.**

```

Flash
Complete!
    
```

Return to the controller item screen with the **ESC** key.



### 16.3. Software Reset

Executes software reset of the controller. The data which is not written to Flash ROM will be cleared.

Select the **F2** (SRst) key on the controller item screen.

Mode Transition: **Ctrl**—**SRst**

```

S R s t
D o   y o u   w a n t   t o
r e - s t a r t   c o n t r o l l e r ?
Y e s       N o
    
```

To execute a software reset, press the **F1** (Yes) key. If not, press the **F2** (No) key. The screen returns to the mode selection screen.

### 16.4. Error Reset

Executes error reset of the controller. Reset the message-level and action-release-level errors. If the cause of the error is not solved, the error will reoccur again.

Select the **F3** (ERst) key on the controller item screen.

Mode Transition: **Ctrl**—**ERst**

```

E R s t
D o   y o u   w a n t   t o
c o n t i n u e ?
Y e s       N o
    
```

To execute an error reset, press the **F1** (Yes) key. If not, press the **F2** (No) key. The screen returns to the controller item screen.

## 16.5. Memory Clear

### 16.5.1. Groval Variable

Zero clears the global variable.

Select the **F4** (MCIr) key on the controller item screen.

Mode Transition: **Ctrl**—**MCIr**



Press the **F2** (Gvar) key.



To clear memory, press the **F1** (Yes) key.

If not, press the **F2** (No) key. The screen returns to the previous screen.



Returns to the previous screen with the **ESC** key.

### 16.5.2. User Data Hold Memory

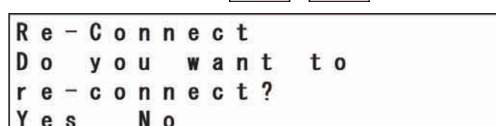
Refer to "19.4. User Data Hold Memory Initialization"

## 16.6. Re-Connection

Re-connect to the controller. In a communicable state, the off-line mode can be moved to the on-line mode.

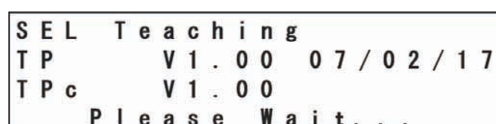
Select the **F1** (Cnct) key on the controller item screen.

Mode Transition: **Ctrl**—**Cnct**



To re-connect, press the **F1** (Yes) key.

If not, press the **F2** (No) key. It will return to the previous screen.



During re-connection, "Please wait..." blinks.

After a re-connection completes, it returns to the mode selection screen.

## 16.7. Baud Rate Change

Changes the communication baud rate between the controller and the teaching pendant.

Select the **F2** (Baud) key on the controller item screen.

Mode Transition: **Ctrl** - **Baud**

```
C t l   - B a u d
P l e a s e   S e l e c t   - >   [ 2 ]
0 : 9 . 6   2 : 3 8 . 4   5 : 1 1 5 . 2
O K       C a n c
```

Input values corresponding to the baud rate by using the 10 keys and press the return key.

0: 9.6 2: 38.4 5: 115.2 [kbps]

To change the baud rate, press the **F1** (OK) key.

To cancel, press **F2** (Canc) key. It returns to the previous screen.

```
C t l   - B a u d
P l e a s e   S e l e c t   - >   [ 2 ]
0 : 9 . 6   2 : 3 8 . 4   5 : 1 1 5 . 2
P l e a s e   W a i t . . .
```

During baud rate change, "Please wait.... " blinks.

Return to the baud rate change screen.

## 16.8. Safety Velocity

Switches the safety velocity limit status at manual mode.

Select the **F2** (SVel) key on the controller item screen.

Mode Transition: **Ctrl** - **SVel**

```
C t l   - S V e l ( M A N U   M o d e )
E f c t   S a f e t y   V e l   - >   1
( 0 : N o t   E f c t   1 : E f c t )
O K       C a n c
```

Input 1 or 0 by using the 10 keys and press the return key.

1: Safety Velocity Limit Effect

In the case of the orthogonal axis, the maximum velocity is under 250 mm/sec. The setting of the programs and parameters do not affect it. In the case of the SCARA axis, the maximum velocity is 250 mm/sec or lower for CP motion and 3% or less for PTP motion.

0: Safety Velocity Limit does not Effect

To switch the safety velocity limit status, press the **F1** (OK) key.

To cancel, press the **F2** (Canc) key.

## 16.9. Driver Power Recovery Request

Requests to recover driver power to the controller.

Select the **F3** (RPwr) key on the controller item screen.

Mode Transition: **Ctl** **RPwr**

```

Recover Power
Do you want to
continue?
Yes    No

```

To execute driver power recovery request, press the **F1** (Yes) key. Return to the previous screen.

If not, press the **F2** (No) key. Return to the previous screen.

## 16.10. Action Pause Release Request

Request to release action pause to the controller.

Select the **F4** (RAct) key on the controller item screen.

Mode Transition: **Ctl** **RAct**

```

Restart Act
Do you want to
continue?
Yes    No

```

To execute a action pause release request, press the **F1** (Yes) key. Return to the previous screen.

If not, press the **F2** (No) key. Return to the previous screen.

## 16.11. Driver Power Recovery Request (RPwr) and Action Pause Release Request (RAct)

### 16.11.1. In the case of Controller Other Than SSEL, ASEL and PSEL Controllers

#### (1) Driver Power Recovery Request

- ① Case which requires executing Driver Power Recovery Request  
Only the following case requires executing Driver Power Recovery Request:
  - When you set 1 in I/O parameter No. 44, Driver Power Cut-off cause occurs → Recovery after the main cause of cut-off is solved.
- ② How to execute Driver Power Recovery Request  
Execute Driver Power Recovery Request by either of the following:
  - Set 1 in I/O parameter No. 44 (Input Select Function 014 = Driver Power Cut-off Release Input) and ON edge input on input port No. 14.
  - From the mode selection screen of the teaching pendant, select Ctl (Controller operation) → RPwr (Driver Power Recovery Request) and execute.

#### (2) Action Pause Release Request

- ① Case which requires Action Pause Release Request  
Each of the following cases requires executing Action Pause Release Request:
  - When you set 2 on other parameter No. 9 (Deadman SW recovery type = action continuation recovery [during automatic operation only]), stop according to deadman SW during automatic operation → recovery after releasing stop (action pause release).
  - When you set 2 on other parameter No. 10 (emergency stop recovery type = action continuation recovery [during automatic operation only]), emergency stop during automatic operation → recovery after emergency stop release (action pause release).
  - When you set 2 on other parameter No. 11 (safety gate OPEN time recovery type = action continuation recovery [during automatic operation only]), safety gate OPEN during automatic operation → recovery after safety gate CLOSE (action pause release).
  - When you set 1 on I/O parameter No. 36 (input selection function 006 = pausing action signal), OFF level input on input port No. 6 during automatic operation (pausing action) → recovery after ON level input on input port No. 6 (action pause release).
- ② How to execute Action Pause Release Request  
Execute Action Pause Release Request by any of the following:
  - Set 1 in I/O parameter No. 35 (input selection function 005 = Action Pause Release Signal) and ON edge input on input port No. 5.
  - From the software menu, execute Controller (C) → Action Pause Release Request (L).
  - From the mode selection screen of the teaching pendant, select Ctl (Controller operation) → RAct (Action Pause Release Request) and execute.

\* If case (1) ② and (2) ② occur at the same time, you need to first execute Driver Power Recovery Request. After completing it, execute the Action Pause Release Request.

### 16.11.2. In the case of SSEL, ASEL or PSEL Controller

#### (1) Driver Power Recovery Request

##### ① Case which requires executing Driver Power Recovery Request

Only the following case requires executing Driver Power Recovery Request:

- When you specify any input port for the driver power cut-off release input signal (dedicated function), driver power cut-off occurs → recovery after the main cause of cut-off is solved.

##### ② How to execute Driver Power Recovery Request

Execute Driver Power Recovery Request by any of the following:

- Set 17 (specified input function value) in the I/O parameter (No. 30 - No. 45, No. 251 - No. 258) corresponding to the input port No. (Refer to the list of I/O functions and I/O parameters.)  
ON edge input on the specified input port No.
- From the software menu, execute Controller (C) → execute Driver Power Recovery Request (P).
- From the mode selection screen of the teaching pendant, select Ctl (Controller operation) → RPwr (Driver Power Recovery Request) and execute.

#### (2) Action Pause Release Request

##### ① Case which requires Action Pause Release Request

Each of the following cases requires executing Action Pause Release Request:

- When you set 2 on other parameter No. 10 (emergency stop recovery type = action continuation recovery [during automatic operation only]), emergency stop during automatic operation → recovery after emergency stop release (action pause release).
- When you set 2 on other parameter No. 11 (deadman SW/enable SW recovery type = action continuation recovery [during automatic operation only]), stop according to deadman SW or enable SW during automatic operation → recovery after releasing stop (action pause release).
- Specify any input port for the action pause input signal (dedicated function). Set "8" (specified input function value) in the I/O parameter (No. 30 - No. 45, No. 251 - No. 258) corresponding to the input port No. (Refer to the list of I/O functions and I/O parameters.)  
OFF level input in the input port No. specified during automatic operation (action pause) → recovery after ON level input on the input port No. (action pause release)

##### ② How to execute Action Pause Release Request

Execute Action Pause Release Request by any of the following:

- Specify any input port for the action pause release signal (dedicated signal). Set "7" (specified input function value) in the I/O parameter (No. 30 - No. 45, No. 251 - No. 258) corresponding to the input port No. (Refer to the list of I/O functions and I/O parameters.)  
ON edge input on the specified input port No.
- From the software menu, execute Controller (C) → Action Pause Release Request (L).
- From the mode selection screen of the teaching pendant, select Ctl (Controller operation) → RAct (Action Pause Release Request) and execute.

\* If case (1) ① and (2) ① occur at the same time, you need to first execute Driver Power Recovery Request. After completing it, execute the Action Pause Release Request.

## 16.12. Selection of Two or More Programs Start Prohibition/Permission

Sets whether to permit or prohibit the simultaneous starting of multiple programs in the manual mode.

If prohibition is set, multiple programs will not be able to be started simultaneously. (Error no. 913 “Can’t start two or more programs” will occur.)

Select the **F1** (MTsk) key on the controller screen.

Mode Transition: **Ctl**—**MTsk**

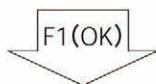
\* This function is valid only for the following models:

- X-SEL-P/Q (main application Ver. 0.36 or later)
- X-SEL-PX/QX (main application Ver. 0.17 or later)
- XSEL-R/S, RX/SX, RXD/SXD
- SSEL, ASEL, PSEL (main application Ver. 0.01 or later) (\*only in the program mode)

```
C t l - M T s k ( M A N U   M o d e )
D s b l   M u l t i - T s k R u n - > 1
( 0 : E n a b l e   1 : D i s a b l e )
O K       C a n c
```

To permit the simultaneous starting of multiple programs, press “0.” To prohibit it, press the [X] key. Then, press the **F1** (OK) key.

To cancel the setting, press the **F2** (Canc) key.



```
C a u t i o n !
T e r m i n a t e   a l l   P R G   t o
s w i t c h   t h e   m o d e .   O K ?
A S t o p
```

If the **F1** (OK) key is pressed and executed on the previous screen, this screen will be displayed.

To execute the setting, press the **F4** (AStp) key.

To cancel the setting, press the **ESC** key.

Note: To set prohibition, it is required to exit all the program execution.

## 16.13. Absolute Reset

### 16.13.1. Absolute Reset of the orthogonal axis: 5th and 6th Axes of XSEL-K, P/Q or PX/QX Controller, 5th to 8th Axes of R/S or RX/SX Controller or SSEL or ASEL Controller

Executes absolute data reset.

Select the **F1** (RAbs) key on the controller item screen.

Mode Transition: **Ctl** → **RAbs**

```

ABS Reset
Do you want to
continue?
Yes  No
  
```

To execute absolute reset, press the **F1** (Yes) key.  
If not, press the **F2** (No) key. Return to the previous screen.

```

ABS Reset
Select Axis -> 0
OK      Canc
  
```

#### Axis No. Input

Input the axis No. for executing absolute reset by using the 10 keys and press the return key.

```

ABS Reset
Select Axis -> 1
OK      Canc
  
```

To continue absolute reset, press the **F1** (OK) key.  
To cancel, press the **F2** (Canc) key.  
To cancel on screens ①~⑥ (see below), press the **F2** (Canc) key.

```

ABS Reset
1. Ecd r M-Dat Rst(1)
OK      Canc
  
```

#### ① Encoder multi-rotation data reset 1

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

ABS Reset
2. Ctl Error Reset
OK      Canc
  
```

#### ② Controller error reset

Press the **F1** (OK) key.



```

A B S   R e s e t
  3 . S e r v o - O N

(OK)      C a n c
    
```

### ③ Servo ON

F1 (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
  4 . H o m i n g

(OK)      C a n c
    
```

### ④ Homing

F1 (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
  5 . S e r v o - O F F

(OK)      C a n c
    
```

### ⑤ Servo OFF

After executing absolute reset, be sure to reset software or reconnect the power. Do not press the F1 (OK) key but press the PAGE UP key. Then move to “⑥ Encoder multi-rotation data reset 2.”

```

A B S   R e s e t
  6 . E c d r M - D a t R s t ( 2 )

(OK)      C a n c
    
```

### ⑥ Encoder multi-rotation data reset 2

Press the F1 (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
S e l e c t   A x i s   - >   1

O K       C a n c
  
```

Return to the axis No. input screen.

To execute absolute reset on other axes, input axis No. here and press the **F1** (OK) key. Repeat ①~⑥.

To finish absolute reset, press the **ESC** key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
D o   y o u   w a n t   t o
r e - s t a r t   c o n t r o l l e r ?

Y e s     N o
  
```

Move to the software reset screen.

Press **F1** (Yes) key to execute software reset.

After the software reset, return to the mode selection screen.

That's all for the absolute reset operation.

After executing absolute reset, be sure to reset software or reconnect the power.

### 16.13.2. Absolute Reset of the orthogonal axis: PSEL controller

Executes absolute data reset.

Select the **F1** (RAbs) key on the controller item screen.

Mode Transition: **Ctrl** - **RAbs**

```

A B S   R e s e t
D o y o u w a n t t o
c o n t i n u e ?
Y e s   N o
  
```

To execute absolute reset, press the **F1** (Yes) key.  
If not, press the **F2** (No) key. Return to the previous screen.

```

A B S   R e s e t
S e l e c t   A x i s   - >   0
O K       C a n c
  
```

#### Axis No. Input

Input the axis No. for executing absolute reset by using the 10 keys and press the return key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
S e l e c t   A x i s   - >   1
O K       C a n c
  
```

To continue absolute reset, press the **F1** (OK) key.  
To cancel, press the **F2** (Canc) key.  
To cancel on screens ①~⑧ (see below), press the **F2** (Canc) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
2 . C t l   E r r o r   R e s e t
O K       C a n c
  
```

#### ① Controller error reset

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
1 . S e r v o - O F F
O K       C a n c
  
```

#### ② Servo OFF

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

ABS Reset
3. Simple ABS Init
OK      Canc
    
```

### ③ Simple ABS Unit Status Initialization

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

ABS Reset
4. Clr Cmp t Ex c t D t c t
OK      Canc
    
```

### ④ Clear Complete Excitation Detection Status

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

ABS Reset
5. Servo - ON
OK      Canc
    
```

### ⑤ Servo ON

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

ABS Reset
6. Homing
OK      Canc
    
```

### ⑥ Home return

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

ABS Reset
7. Rst Simple ABS
OK      Canc
    
```

### ⑦ Absolute Reset

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

ABS Reset
8. Cfrm Rst Smpl ABS
OK      Canc
    
```

### ⑧ Confirm Reset Complete of Absolute

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

ABS Reset
Select Axis -> 1
OK      C a n c
    
```

Return to the axis No. input screen.  
To execute absolute reset on other axes, input axis No. here and press the **F1** (OK) key. Repeat ①~⑧.  
To finish absolute reset, press the **ESC** key.

```

ABS Reset
Do you want to
re-start controller?
Yes      N o
    
```

Move to the software reset screen.  
Press **F1** (Yes) key to execute software reset.  
After the software reset, return to the mode selection screen.

That's all for the absolute reset operation.

After executing absolute reset, be sure to reset software or reconnect the power.

### 16.13.3. Absolute Reset of the SCARA axis: 1st to 4th Axes of XSEL-KX, PX/QX or RX/SX Controller or 1st to 4th Axes or 5th to 8th Axes of RXD/SXD Controller

#### Absolute Reset Preparation

The following jigs are required to perform an absolute reset:

#### - Absolute Reset Adjustment jigs

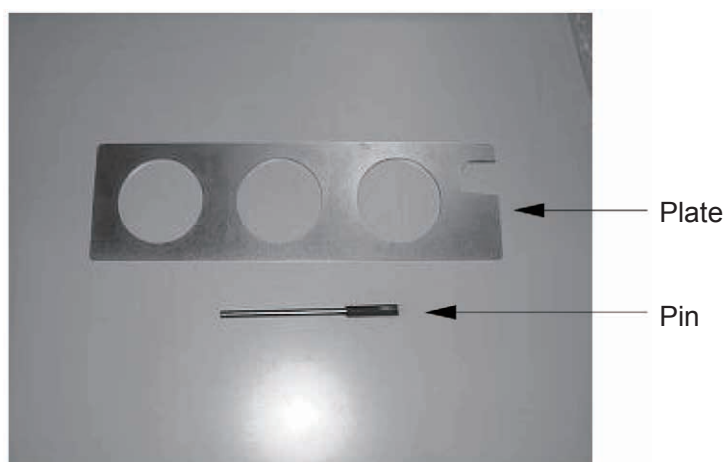
Type	Remarks
JG-1	Arm length 500/600
JG-2	Arm length 250/300/350
JG-3	Arm length 700/800
JG-4	Arm length 500/600 high-speed type
JG-5	Arm length 120/150/180

Connect the robot, controller and teaching pendant to make an operable status from the teaching pendant.

Always check operation of the EMG switch before performing work.

The absolute reset adjustment jig is always required to perform an absolute reset for the rotation axis and vertical axis, but not always required for arm 1 and arm 2.

(Rotation data can be reset as long as positioning accuracy of “center of positioning mark label  $\pm 1$  graduation” is ensured.)



Example of Absolute Reset Adjustment Jig (Type JG-1)

#### **Warning**

- Performing work without understanding inspection and maintenance work thoroughly may cause an accident resulting in injury or death.
- Post a sign “MEN WORKING” to prevent other workers from operating the controller, operation panel or other equipment.

An absolute reset is performed on the following 3 types: arm 1, arm 2 and Z-axis + R-axis.

(1) Absolute reset on arm 1 and arm 2

Select the **F1** (RAbs) key on the controller item screen.

Mode flow: **Ctl** - **RAbs**

```

ABS Reset
Do you want to
continue?
Yes No
    
```

When performing an absolute reset, press the **F1** (Yes) key.

When not performing an absolute reset, press the **F2** (No) key. The display returns to the previous screen.

```

ABS Reset
Select Axis -> 0
OK Canc
    
```

### Axis No. input

Enter the axis No. for an absolute reset with the 10 key and press the return key.

Enter 1 to perform an absolute reset on the arm 1 or enter 2 on the arm 2.

```

ABS Reset
Select Axis -> 1
OK Canc
    
```

When continuing an absolute reset, press the **F1** (OK) key.

When canceling an absolute reset, press the **F2** (Canc) key.

When canceling an absolute reset on any screen of the following ① through ⑥, press the **F2** (Canc) key.

```

ABS Reset
1. Ecd r M-Dat Rst(1)
OK Canc
    
```

### ① Encoder multi-rotation data reset (1)

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

ABS Reset
2. Ctl Error Reset
OK Canc
    
```

### ② Controller error reset

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
3 . S e r v o - O N

O K      C a n c
  
```

### ③ Servo ON

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
4 . J o g   - >   B a s i c   P o s .
                  ( E y e   M a r k )

O K      C a n c      J V e l
  
```

### ④ Jog movement

Jog the arm to the vicinity of the basic position (see the “Standard Posture Drawing” on the following page) and press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
5 . S e r v o - O F F

O K      C a n c
  
```

### ⑤ Servo OFF

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
6 . E M G - O N   - >   I n s e r t
a   p o s i t i o n i n g   p i n

O K      C a n c
  
```

### ⑥ Emergency stop input and adjusting jig set

Press the EMERGENCY STOP button and set an adjusting jig.

After fixing the standard posture as shown on the next page, press the **F1** (OK) key.



```

M s g   [ B E O ]
E m e r g e n c y   S t o p

B a c k   N e x t
  
```

Inputting emergency stop displays the screen at the left.

Pressing the **ESC** key returns the display to the previous screen.

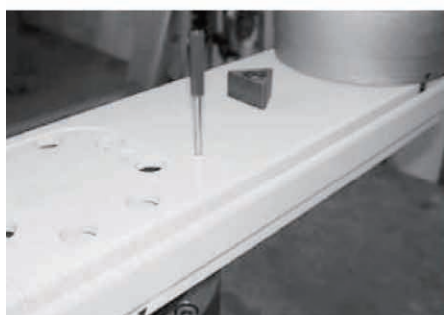


Check that the EMERGENCY STOP button has been pressed.

When performing an absolute reset for arm 1, set an adjustment jig (pin) in arm 1 to fix the arm at the reference position. In that case, arm 2 may be moved.

When performing an absolute reset for arm 2, set an adjustment jig (pin) in arm 2 to fix the arm at the reference position. In that case, arm 1 may be moved.

- After checking that the EMERGENCY STOP button has been pressed, set the jig.
- Decide the basic position referring to the positioning mark seal and set the jig.
- Only the arm 1 is covered with a lid with setscrews. Remove them and set the jig.
- An absolute reset on the arm with the adjusting jig is recommended. However, a multi-rotation reset is possible if the arm position is within the range of the mark seal  $\pm 1$  scale.



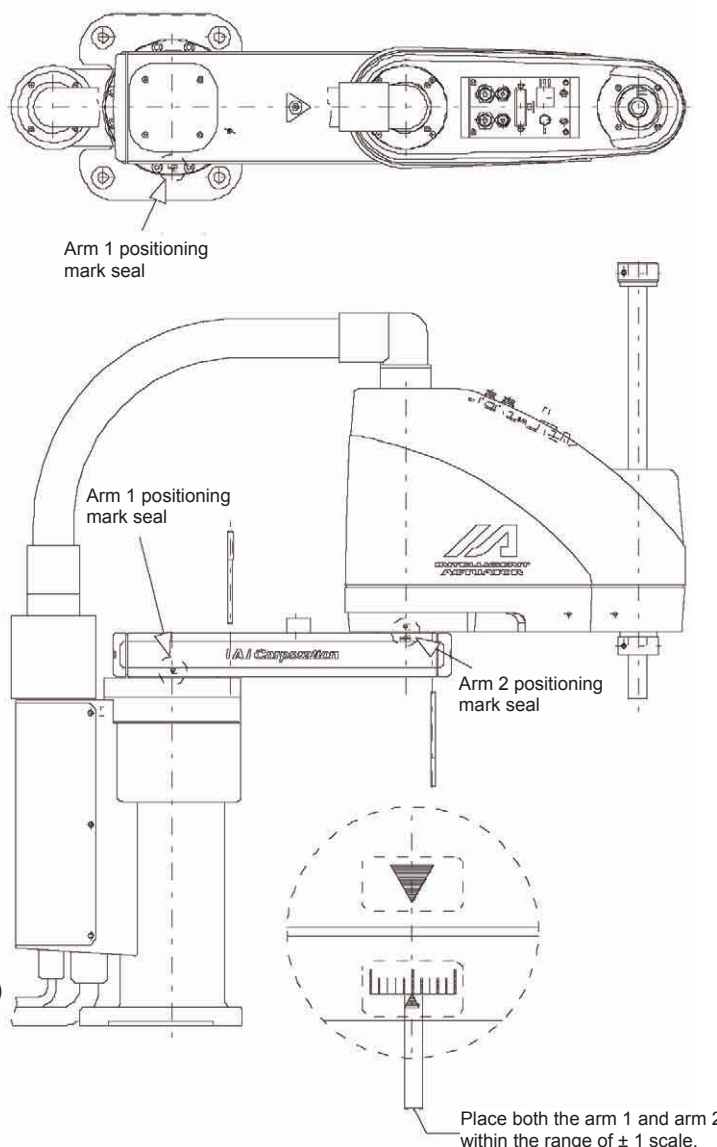
Arm 1

(Arm length 500/600, arm length 700/800)



Arm 2

(Arm length 500/600, arm length 700/800)



Arm length 500/600/700/800 Standard Posture Drawing

## Warning

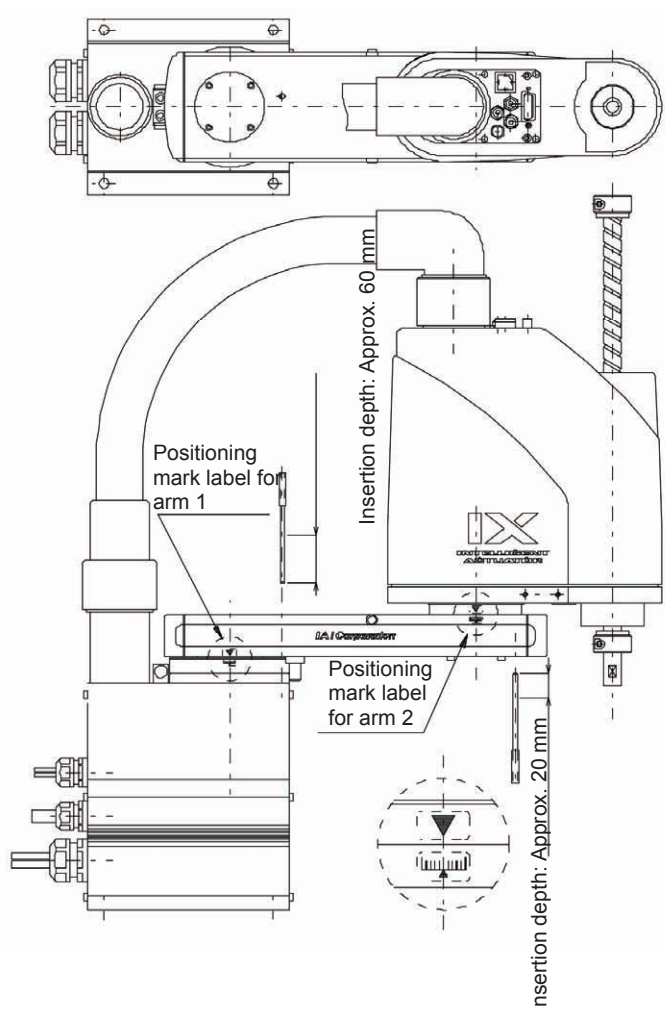
- Be sure to press the EMERGENCY STOP switch before setting an adjusting jig. Failure to do so may cause a robot malfunction, which may lead to a serious accident resulting in injury or death.



Arm 1  
(Arm length 250/300/350)



Arm 2  
(Arm length 250/300/350)



Arm length 250/300/350 Reference Position

(Note) When performing an absolute reset for arm 1 of IX-NNN2515, rotate arm 2 slightly then set with an adjustment jig (pin) to set it.

## Warning

- Always press the EMERGENCY STOP switch before setting an adjustment jig. Failure to do so may cause the actuator to malfunction and result in a serious accident.



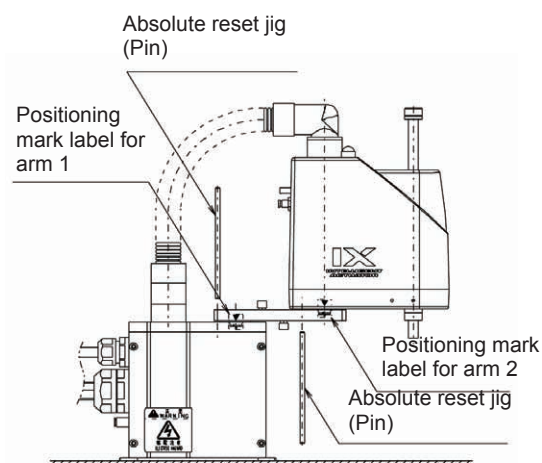
Arm 1 (Arm length 120/150/180)



Arm 2 (Arm length 150/180)

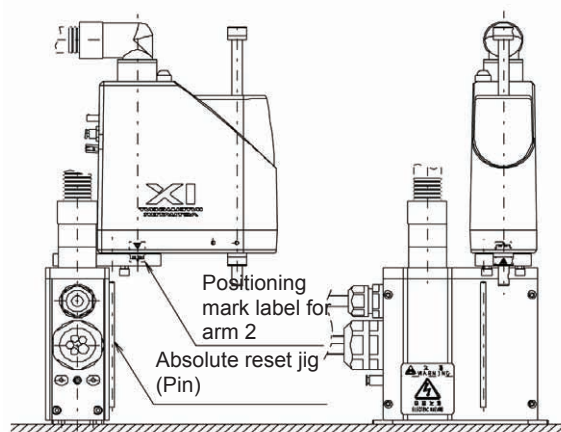
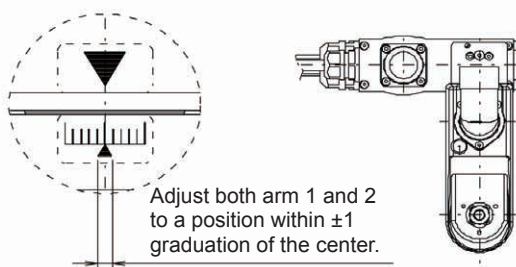


Arm 2 (Arm length 120)



Arm Length 120<sup>\*1</sup>/150/180 Reference Position

\*1: When an absolute reset is performed for arm 1 (arm length: 120)



Arm Length 120<sup>\*2</sup> Reference Position

\*2: When an absolute reset is performed for arm 2 (arm length: 120)

## Warning

- Always press the EMERGENCY STOP switch before setting an adjustment jig. Failure to do so may cause the actuator to malfunction and result in a serious accident.

```

A B S   R e s e t
7 . E c d r   M - D a t   R s t ( 2 )

O K       C a n c

```

### ⑦ Encoder multi-rotation data reset

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
8 . R f r s h   H o m e   P r e s e t
   ( S k i p = ' P A G E   U P ' )

O K       C a n c

```

### ⑧ Home preset value auto refresh

Press the **PAGE UP** key and do not press the **F1** (OK) key.

- Do not execute the item of “Home preset value auto refresh.” (Be careful especially when performing an absolute reset without a jig.)
- If “home preset value auto refresh” is executed by mistake, perform absolute reset work without writing to Flash ROM. (The status will be the same as the one in which “home preset value auto refresh” is not executed.)

```

A B S   R e s e t
9 . R m v   a   p o s i t i o n i n g
      p i n   - >   E M G - O F F

O K       C a n c

```

### ⑨ Remove the adjusting jig. Remove an emergency stop reset adjusting jig if it is set.

After resetting the EMERGENCY STOP button, press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
S e l e c t   A x i s   - >   1

O K       C a n c
    
```

Press the **ESC** key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
D o   y o u   w a n t   t o
r e - s t a r t   c o n t r o l l e r ?
Y e s   N o
    
```

Restart the controller.  
Press the **F1** (Yes) key.

```

M o d e   S e l e c t i o n

E d i t   P l a y   M o n i   C t l
    
```

The screen returns to the Mode Selection screen.

**NOTE:** Be careful not to perform reset using an incorrect sequence, since it may cause the arm position to become offset.  
Execute “home preset value auto refresh” only when any mechanical change such as arm change has been made. (Joint part only)

## (2) Absolute reset on Z-axis + R-axis

Select the **F1** (RAbs) key on the controller item screen.

Mode flow: **Ctrl** → **RAbs**

```

A B S   R e s e t
D o   y o u   w a n t   t o
c o n t i n u e ?
Y e s   N o
  
```

When performing an absolute reset, press the **F1** (Yes) key.

When not performing an absolute reset, press the **F2** (No) key. The display returns to the previous screen.

```

A B S   R e s e t
S e l e c t   A x i s   - >   0
O K       C a n c
  
```

### Axis No. input

Enter the axis No. for an absolute reset with the 10 key and press the return key.

Enter 3.

```

A B S   R e s e t
S e l e c t   A x i s   - >   3
O K       C a n c
  
```

When continuing an absolute reset, press the **F1** (OK) key.

When canceling an absolute reset, press the **F2** (Canc) key.

When canceling an absolute reset on any screen of the following ① through ⑥, press the **F2** (Canc) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
1 . E c d r   M - D a t   R s t ( 1 )
                               ( R c , Z c )
O K       C a n c
  
```

### ① Encoder multi-rotation data reset (1)

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
2 . C t l   E r r o r   R e s e t
O K       C a n c
  
```

### ② Controller error reset

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
3 . S e r v o - O N   ( R c , Z c )

```

```

O K      C a n c

```

### ③ Servo ON

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
4 . T e m p   S t a n d a r d
   p o s t u r e   s t a n d b y ( Z c )
O K      C a n c           J V e l

```

### ④ Temporary standard posture standby

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

Note: The Z-axis returns to the home position.

```

A B S   R e s e t
5 . J o g   - >   B a s i c   P o s .
               ( E y e   M a r k ) ( Z c )
O K      C a n c           J V e l

```

### ⑤ Jog movement

Move the R-axis to the vicinity of the basic position with jog keys (see the “Standard Posture Drawing” on the next page).  
Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
6 . S e r v o - O F F   ( R c , Z c )
O K      C a n c

```

### ⑥ Servo OFF

Press the **F1** (OK) key.



```

ABS Reset
7. EMG-ON -> Brk Rls
-> Insert a pin
(OK) Canc
    
```



```

Msg [BEO]
Emergency Stop
Back Next
    
```

## ⑦ Emergency stop input and adjusting jig set

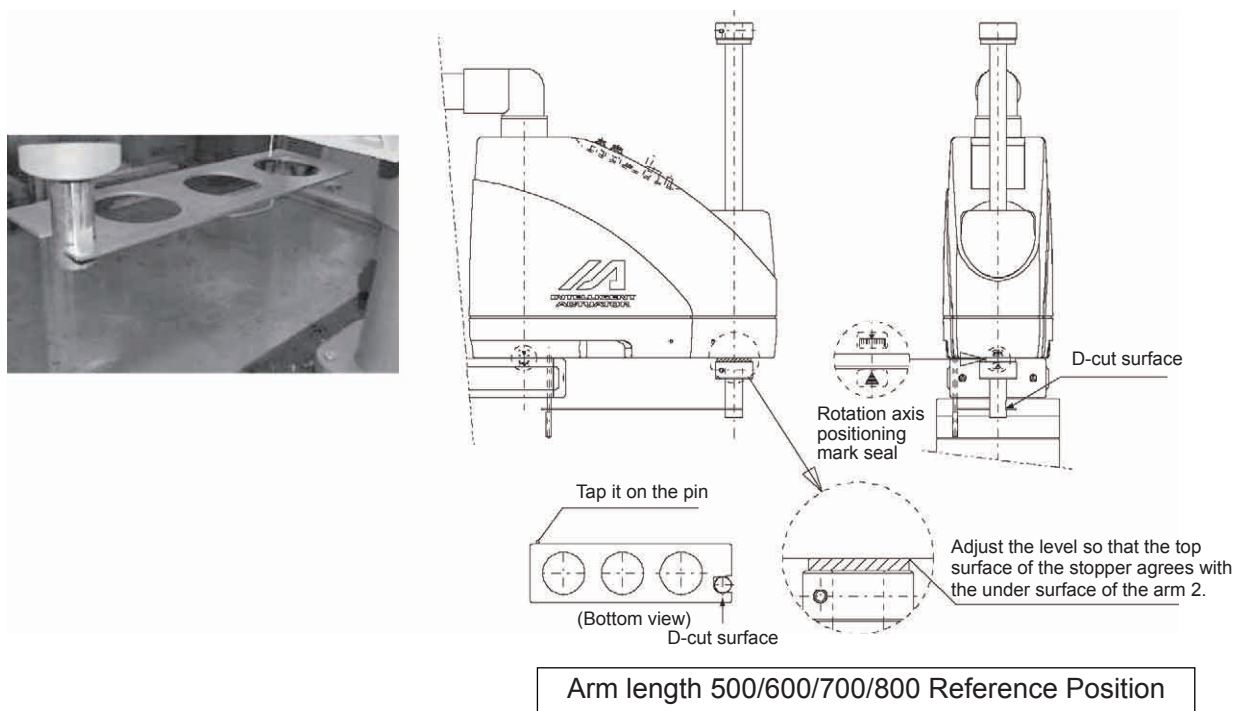
Press the EMERGENCY STOP button.  
Press the brake release switch to release the brake.  
After fixing the standard posture as shown below, press the **F1** (OK) key.

Inputting emergency stop displays the screen at the left.

Pressing the **ESC** key returns the display to the previous screen.

Place the adjusting jig plate and pin as shown below and fix the standard posture.

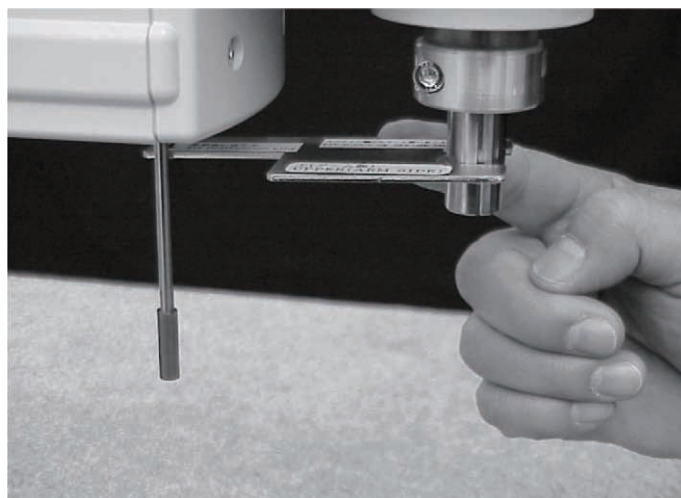
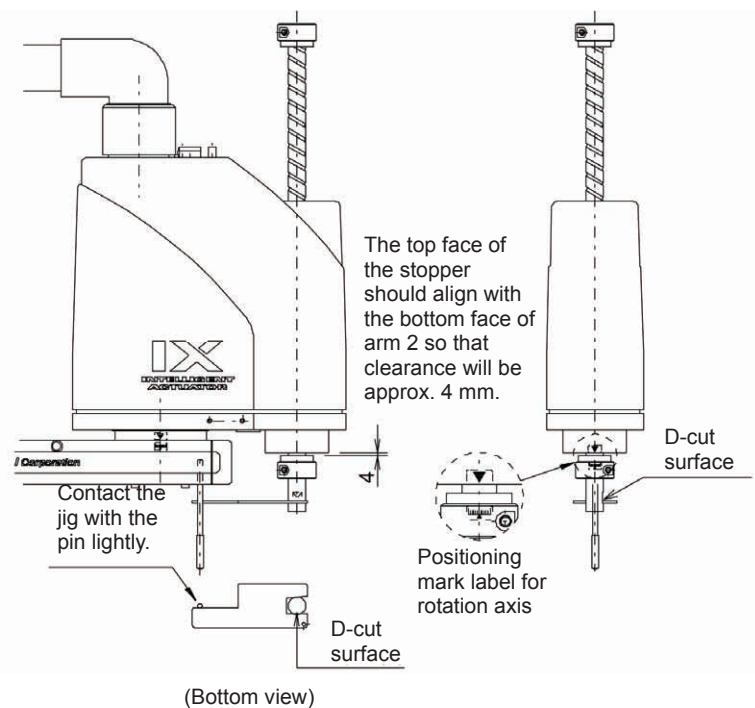
- After checking that the EMERGENCY STOP switch has been pressed, set the jig.
- Set the jig by referring to the positioning mark seal.
- Adjust the level so that the top surface of the stopper approximately agrees with the under surface of the arm 2.



## ⚠ Warning

- Be sure to press the EMERGENCY STOP switch before setting an adjusting jig. Failure to do so may cause a robot malfunction, which may lead to a serious accident resulting in injury or death.



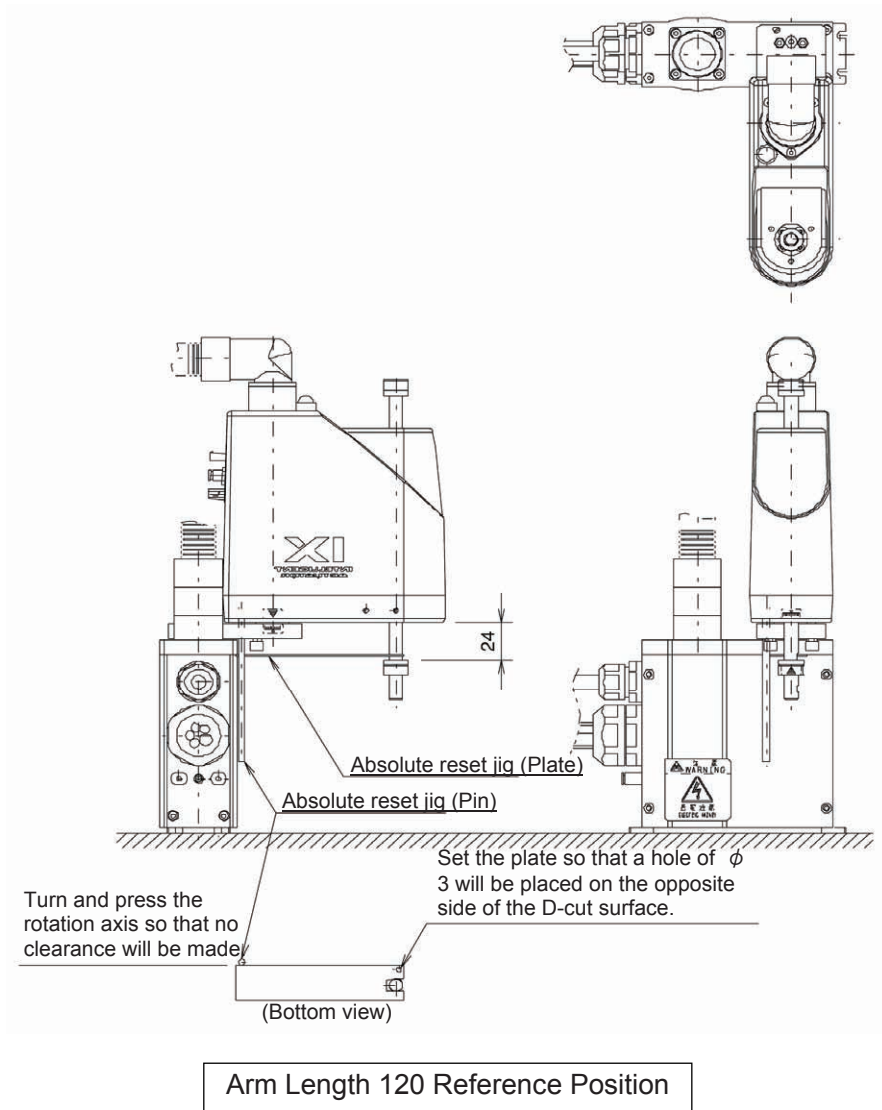


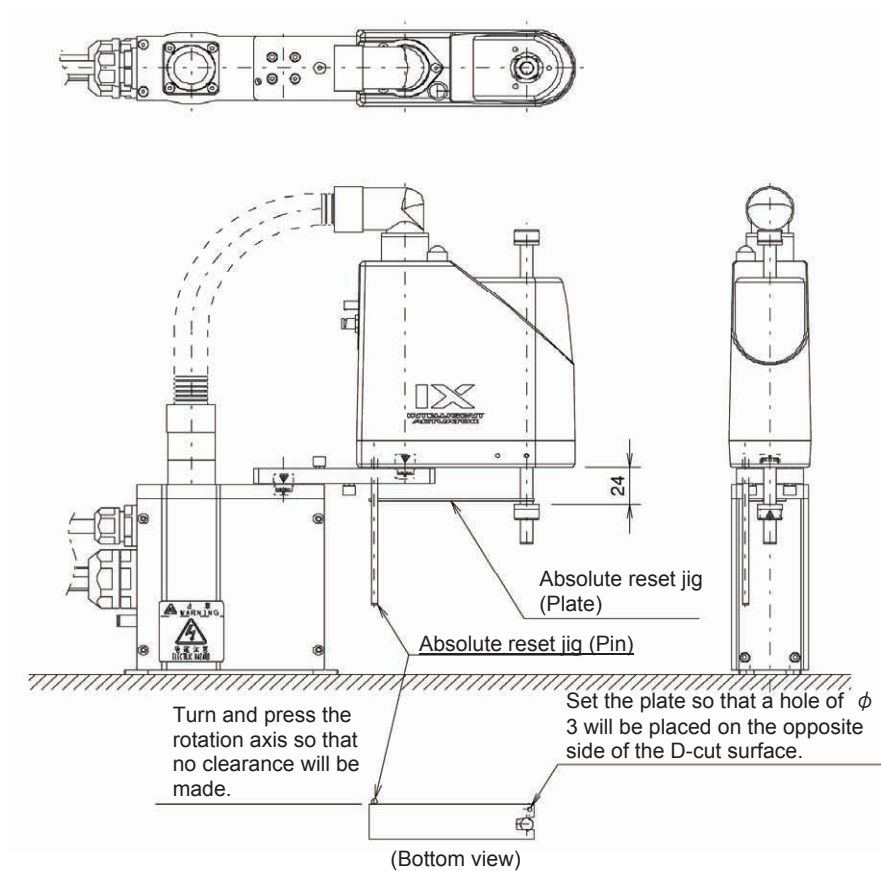
Arm Length 250/300/350 Reference Position



### Warning

- Always press the EMERGENCY STOP switch before setting an adjustment jig. Failure to do so may cause the actuator to malfunction and result in a serious accident.





Arm Length 150/180 Reference Position



## Warning

- Always press the EMERGENCY STOP switch before setting an adjustment jig. Failure to do so may cause the actuator to malfunction and result in a serious accident.
- Pay attention to the orientation of the D-cut surface of the plate jig.

```

A B S   R e s e t
8 . E c d r   M - D a t   R s t ( 2 )
                               ( R c )
O K           C a n c

```

### ⑧ Encoder multi-rotation data reset (2)

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
9 . R f r s h   H o m e   P r e s e t
                               ( R c )
O K           C a n c

```

### ⑨ Home preset value auto refresh

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
10 . R e m o v e   a   p i n   - >
B r k   L o c k   - >   E M G - O F F
O K           C a n c

```

### ⑩ Adjusting jig removal and emergency off

Remove the adjusting jig.

Turn off the brake release switch to enable the brake.

Turn off the EMERGENCY STOP button.

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
11 . S e r v o - O N   ( R c , Z c )
O K           C a n c

```

### ⑪ Servo ON

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
12 . S t a n d a r d   p o s t u r e
s t a n d b y ( Z c ) ( * R c - > 0 )
O K           C a n c

```

### ⑫ Standard posture standby

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

Note: The Z-axis returns to the home position.

```

ABS Reset
13. Servo-OFF (Rc, Zc)
OK      Canc
    
```

### ⑬ Servo OFF

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

ABS Reset
14. Ecdr M-Dat Rst(3)
      (Zc)
OK      Canc
    
```

### ⑭ Encoder multi-rotation data reset (3)

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

ABS Reset
15. Rfrsh Home Preset
      (Zc)
OK      Canc
    
```

### ⑮ Home preset value auto refresh

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

ABS Reset
1. Ecdr M-Dat Rst(1)
      (Rc, Zc)
OK      Canc
    
```

Return to the previous screen with the **ESC** key.

```

ABS Reset
Select Axis -> 3
OK      Canc
    
```

Note: If "Write Flash ROM?" is displayed, exit the screen with "No."

```

ABS Reset
Do you want to
re-start controller?
Yes      No
    
```

Restart the controller.  
Press the **F1** (Yes) key.

```

Mode Selection

Edit Play Moni Ctl
    
```

Writing Flash ROM

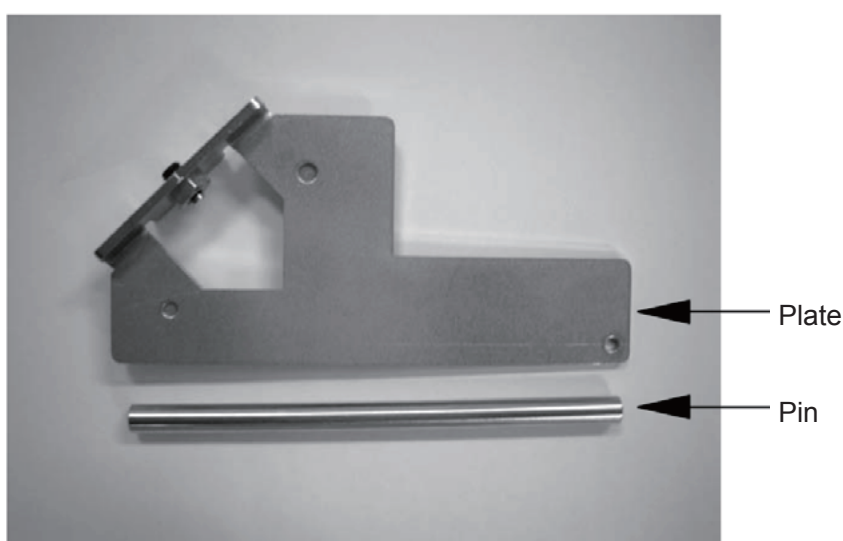
#### 16.13.4. Perform Absolute Reset on ZR Unit (Absolute Type)

Under certain conditions such as when the ZR unit is connected to the controller for the first time, absolute encoder battery voltage is abnormal, or encoder cable has been disconnected, an encoder battery error will generate and absolute reset will be required.

##### [1] Preparing for Absolute Reset

You also need a special jig to perform an absolute reset.

- Absolute-reset adjustment jig Model number: JG-ZRS (for ZRS)  
: JG-ZRM (for ZRM)



Connect the cables for the robot, controller and teaching pendant to enable operation from the teaching pendant.

Before proceeding, be sure to confirm that the EMG switch operates properly.

#### Warning

- Carrying out any inspection or maintenance work without fully understanding the work may result in serious injury.
- Put up a sign that says "Work in Progress" so as to prevent other operators from accidentally operating the controller, operation panel, etc.
- Back up the parameters before the absolute reset.

## [2] Absolute Reset Procedures

For absolute reset for the ZR unit, a series of operations of the vertical axis and rotation axis is performed. Because there is an item for operating the robot in the adjustment procedure, perform the adjustment in the condition where the actuator is available by setting the appropriate moving range of the actuator and arranging it so there are no obstacles etc. for the actuator.

Select the **F1** (RAbs) key on the controller item screen.

Mode flow: **Ctrl** - **RAbs**

```

ABS Reset
Do you want to
continue?
Yes No
    
```

When performing an absolute reset, press the **F1** (Yes) key.

When not performing an absolute reset, press the **F2** (No) key. The display returns to the previous screen.

```

ABS Reset
Select Axis -> 1
OK Canc
    
```

### Axis No. input

Input the vertical axis No. for the ZR unit using the ten-key pad and press the return key.

```

ABS Reset
Select Axis -> 1
OK Canc
    
```

When continuing an absolute reset, press the **F1** (OK) key.

When canceling an absolute reset, press the **F2** (Canc) key.

When canceling an absolute reset on any screen of the following ① through ⑮, press the **F2** (Canc) key.

```

ABS Reset
1. Ecd r M-Dat Rst (1)
(Rc, Zc)
OK Canc
    
```

### ① Encoder multi-rotation data reset (1)

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

ABS Reset
2. Ctrl Error Reset
OK Canc
    
```

### ② Controller error reset

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
3 . S e r v o - O N   ( R c , Z c )

O K      C a n c
    
```

### ③ Servo ON

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
4 . T e m p   S t a n d a r d
   p o s t u r e   s t a n d b y ( Z c )

O K      C a n c      J V e l
    
```

### ④ Temporary standard posture standby

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

Note: The vertical axis returns to the home position.

```

A B S   R e s e t
5 . J o g   - >   B a s i c   P o s .
               ( E y e   M a r k ) ( Z c )

O K      C a n c      J V e l
    
```

### ⑤ Jog movement

Move the rotation axis to the vicinity of the basic position with jog keys (see the “Standard Posture Drawing” on the next page).

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
6 . S e r v o - O F F   ( R c , Z c )

O K      C a n c
    
```

### ⑥ Servo OFF

Press the **F1** (OK) key.



```

A B S   R e s e t
7 . E M G - O N   - >   B r k   R l s
               - >   I n s e r t   a   p i n
(OK)      C a n c
    
```



```

M s g   [ B E O ]
E m e r g e n c y   S t o p
B a c k   N e x t
    
```

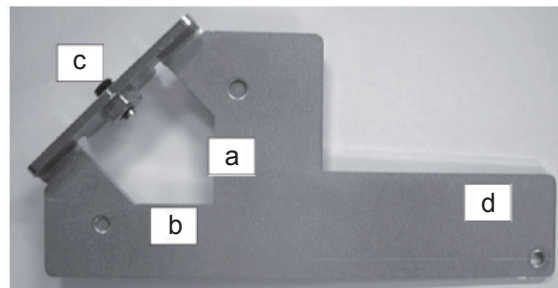
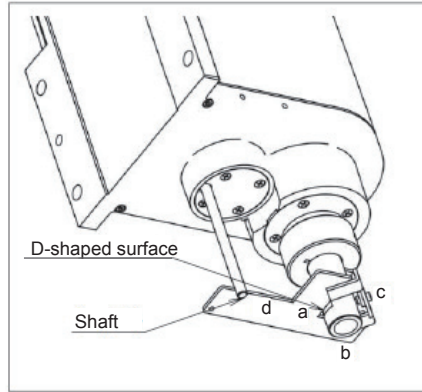
## **⑦ Emergency stop input and adjusting jig set**

Press the EMERGENCY STOP button.  
 Press the brake release switch to release the brake.  
 After fixing the adjusting jig as shown in the standard position figure, press the **F1** (OK) key.

Inputting emergency stop displays the screen at the left.

Pressing the **ESC** key returns the display to the previous screen.

## Jig Attachment Procedure



- ① Insert the ball screw spline shaft into the jig hole from the lower side.
- ② Put the D-cut surface of the ball screw spline shaft onto the surface "a".
- ③ Put the ball screw spline shaft side surface onto the surface "b".
- ④ Fasten the screw "c" and fix the jig onto the ball screw spline shaft.
  - \* At that time, make sure that the adjusting jig is placed vertically to the ball screw spline shaft and the D-cut surface closely contacts the surface "a".
  - \* Screws to be used : Hexagon socket head set screw M5
  - \* Tightening Torque : 20 [N•cm] (reference)
- ⑤ Insert the attached shaft into the hole on the ZR unit body.
  - \* Be careful because the shaft comes off easily when your hand is released.
- ⑥ Turn the ball screw spline shaft and put the attached shaft onto the surface "d" of the jig.

### **WARNING**

- Be sure to press the EMERGENCY STOP switch before setting an adjusting jig. Failure to do so may cause a robot malfunction, which may lead to a serious accident resulting in injury or death.

```

A B S   R e s e t
8 . E c d r   M - D a t   R s t ( 2 )
          ( R c )
O K      C a n c
    
```

### ⑧ Encoder multi-rotation data reset (2)

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
9 . R f r s h   H o m e   P r e s e t
          ( R c )
O K      C a n c
    
```

### ⑨ Home preset value auto refresh

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
10 . R e m o v e   a   p i n   - >
B r k   L o c k   - >   E M G - O F F
O K      C a n c
    
```

### ⑩ Adjusting jig removal and emergency off

Remove the adjusting jig.  
Turn off the brake release switch to enable the brake.  
Turn off the EMERGENCY STOP button.  
Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
11 . S e r v o - O N   ( R c , Z c )
O K      C a n c
    
```

### ⑪ Servo ON

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
12 . S t a n d a r d   p o s t u r e
s t a n d b y ( Z c ) ( * R c - > 0 )
O K      C a n c
    
```

### ⑫ Standard posture standby

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

Note: The vertical axis returns to the home position.

```

A B S   R e s e t
1 3 . S e r v o - O F F   ( R c , Z c )

O K      C a n c

```

### ⑬ Servo OFF

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
1 4 . E c d r   M - D a t   R s t ( 3 )
                               ( Z c )

O K      C a n c

```

### ⑭ Encoder multi-rotation data reset (3)

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
1 5 . R f r s h   H o m e   P r e s e t
                               ( Z c )

O K      C a n c

```

### ⑮ Home preset value auto refresh

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
1 . E c d r   M - D a t   R s t ( 1 )
                               ( R c , Z c )

O K      C a n c

```

Return to the previous screen with the **ESC** key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
S e l e c t   A x i s   - >   1

O K      C a n c

```

If "Write Flash ROM?" is displayed, exit the screen with "Yes."

```

A B S   R e s e t
D o   y o u   w a n t   t o
r e - s t a r t   c o n t r o l l e r ?

Y e s     N o

```

Restart the controller.  
Press the **F1** (Yes) key.

```

M o d e   S e l e c t i o n

E d i t   P l a y   M o n i   C t l

```

Writing Flash ROM.

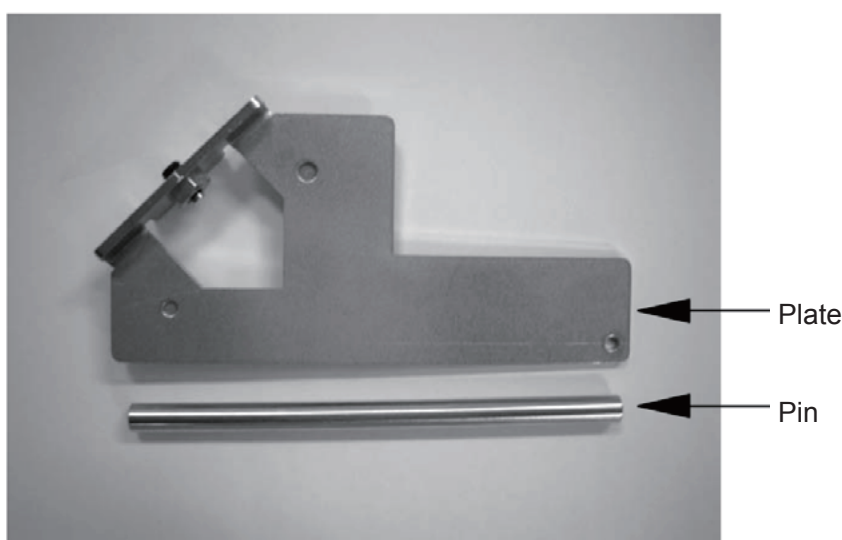
### 16.13.5. Perform Ball Screw Spline Shaft Adjusting on ZR Unit (Incremental Type)

Normally, adjustment of the ball screw spline shaft adjusting is not required.  
Perform it only when the combination of the main unit and the controller is changed because the ZR unit or controller is changed.

#### [1] Ball Screw Spline Shaft Adjusting Preparation

The absolute rest jig is required for the adjustment of the ball screw spline shaft adjusting for the ZR unit.

- Absolute-reset adjustment jig Model number: JG-ZRS (for ZRS)  
: JG-ZRM (for ZRM)



Connect the cables for the robot, controller and teaching pendant to enable operation from the teaching pendant.

Before proceeding, be sure to confirm that the EMG switch operates properly.

#### Warning

- Carrying out any inspection or maintenance work without fully understanding the work may result in serious injury.
- Put up a sign that says “Work in Progress” so as to prevent other operators from accidentally operating the controller, operation panel, etc.
- Back up the parameters before the ball screw spline shaft adjusting.

## [2] Ball Screw Spline Shaft Adjusting Procedure

For ball screw spline shaft adjusting for the ZR unit, a series of operations of the vertical axis and rotation axis is performed. Because there is an item for operating the robot in the adjustment procedure, perform the adjustment in the condition where the actuator is available by setting the appropriate moving range of the actuator and arranging it so there are no obstacles etc. for the actuator.

Select the **F1** (RAbs) key on the controller item screen.

Mode flow: **Ctrl** - **RAbs**

```

A B S   R e s e t
D o   y o u   w a n t   t o
c o n t i n u e ?
Y e s   N o

```

When performing an ball screw spline shaft adjusting, press the **F1** (Yes) key.

When not performing an ball screw spline shaft adjusting, press the **F2** (No) key. The display returns to the previous screen.

```

A B S   R e s e t
S e l e c t   A x i s   - >   1
O K       C a n c

```

### Axis No. input

Input the vertical axis No. for the ZR unit using the ten-key pad and press the return key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
S e l e c t   A x i s   - >   1
O K       C a n c

```

When continuing an ball screw spline shaft adjusting, press the **F1** (OK) key.

When canceling an ball screw spline shaft adjusting, press the **F2** (Canc) key.

When canceling an ball screw spline shaft adjusting on any screen of the following ① through ⑨, press the **F2** (Canc) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
1 . C t l   E r r o r   R e s e t
O K       C a n c

```

### ① Controller Error Reset

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
2 . S e r v o - O N   ( R c , Z c )
O K       C a n c

```

### ② Servo ON

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
3 . T e m p . S t a n d a r d
p o s t u r e   s t a n d b y ( Z c )
( O K )   C a n c

```

### ③ Temporary standard posture standby

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

Note: The vertical axis returns to the home position.

```

A B S   R e s e t
4 . M o v e   t o   H o m e   P o s .
                               ( R o t )
( O K )   C a n c

```

### ④ Move to home position

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

Note: The rotation axis returns to the home position.

```

A B S   R e s e t
5 . J o g   - >   B a s i c   P o s .
                ( E y e   M a r k ) ( R o t )
( O K )   C a n c                               J V e l

```

### ⑤ Jog movement

Move the rotation axis to the vicinity of the basic position with jog keys (see the “Standard Posture Drawing” on the next page).

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
6 . S e r v o - O F F
    ( L n r , R o t )
( O K )   C a n c

```

### ⑥ Servo OFF

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
7 . E M G - O N   - >   B r k   R l s
- >   I n s e r t   a   p i n
O K      C a n c
    
```



```

M s g   [ B E O ]
E m e r g e n c y   S t o p
B a c k   N e x t
    
```

## ⑦ Emergency stop input and adjusting jig set

Press the EMERGENCY STOP button.

Press the brake release switch to release the brake.

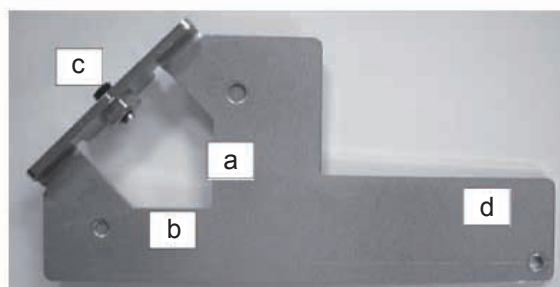
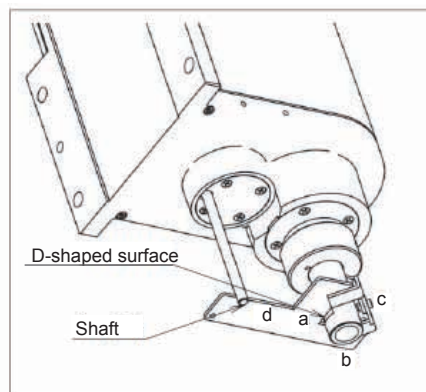
After fixing the adjusting jig as shown in the standard position figure, press the **F1**(OK) key.

Inputting emergency stop displays the screen at the left.

Pressing the **ESC** key returns the display to the previous screen.



## Jig Attachment Procedure



- ① Insert the ball screw spline shaft into the jig hole from the lower side.
- ② Put the D-cut surface of the ball screw spline shaft onto the surface "a".
- ③ Put the ball screw spline shaft side surface onto the surface "b".
- ④ Fasten the screw "c" and fix the jig onto the ball screw spline shaft.
  - \* At that time, make sure that the adjusting jig is placed vertically to the ball screw spline shaft and the D-cut surface closely contacts the surface "a".
  - \* Screws to be used : Hexagon socket head set screw M5
  - \* Tightening Torque : 20 [N•cm] (reference)
- ⑤ Insert the attached shaft into the hole on the ZR unit body.
  - \* Be careful because the shaft comes off easily when your hand is released.
- ⑥ Turn the ball screw spline shaft and put the attached shaft onto the surface "d" of the jig.

### **Warning**

- Be sure to press the EMERGENCY STOP switch before setting an adjusting jig. Failure to do so may cause a robot malfunction, which may lead to a serious accident resulting in injury or death.

```

A B S   R e s e t
8 . R f r s h   H o m e   P r e s e t
              ( R o t )
O K       C a n c

```

### ⑧ Home preset value auto refresh

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
9 . R e m o v e   a   p i n   - >
B r k   L o c k   - >   E M G - O F F
O K       C a n c

```

### ⑨ Adjusting jig removal and emergency off

Remove the adjusting jig.

Turn off the brake release switch to enable the brake.

Turn off the EMERGENCY STOP button.

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
1 . C t l   E r r o r   R e s e t
O K       C a n c

```

Return to the previous screen with the **ESC** key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
S e l e c t   A x i s   - >   1
O K       C a n c

```

If “Write Flash ROM?” is displayed, exit the screen with “Yes.”

```

A B S   R e s e t
D o   y o u   w a n t   t o
r e - s t a r t   c o n t r o l l e r ?
Y e s       N o

```

Restart the controller.

Press the **F1** (Yes) key.

```

M o d e   S e l e c t i o n

E d i t   P l a y   M o n i   C t l

```

Writing Flash ROM.

#### 16.14. Procedures for Resetting Absolute-Battery Voltage-Down Warning Error for orthogonal axis : 5th and 6th Axes of X-SEL-K, P/Q or PX/QX contrller, 5th to 8th Axes of R/S or RX/SX controller or SSEL, ASEL or PSEL controller

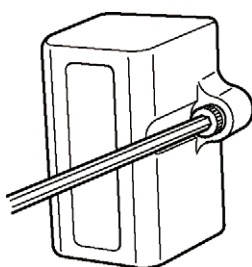
When the absolute-encoder-battery voltage-down warning error (error code A03) occurs or a battery with no error occurring is replaced, the encoder error and software are reset. Homing in the absolute reset procedures does not have to be attempted again.

Keep the controller's main power ON until the following procedures have been completed:

- ① Turn the servo OFF for all the axes for error resetting. (Use the **SERVO**, **1**, **2**, **3** and **4** keys on the teaching screen.)

- ② Replace the batteries of the axes for error resetting.

When the voltage of absolute data holding batteries decreases, replace them together with the battery unit.



In the case of a controller other than X-SEL-P/Q, PX/QX, R/S, RX/SX, SSEL, ASEL and PSEL controllers, remove the bolt fixing the battery unit on the front panel with a hexagonal wrench, as shown in the diagram at the left.

Pull it out as it is toward you.

For the replacement of the batteries of X-SEL-P/Q, PX/QX, R/S, RX/SX, SSEL, ASEL and PSEL controllers, refer to the operating manual of each controller.



- ③ Select the **F1** (RAbs) key from the controller items screen.



- ④ To reset the encoder error, press the **F1** (Yes) key.

If not, press the **F2** (No) key. Return to the previous screen.



- ⑤ Axis No. Input

Input the axis No. for an encoder error reset with the 10 keys and press the return key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
S e l e c t   A x i s   - >   1

O K       C a n c

```

- ⑥ To continue the encoder error reset, press the **F1** (OK) key.  
To cancel the encoder error reset, press the **F2** (Canc) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
1 . E c d r   M - D a t   R s t ( 1 )

O K       C a n c

```

- ⑦ Press the **PAGE UP**/**PAGE DOWN** key several times to display "7. Encoder Err Reset" screen.

```

A B S   R e s e t
7 . E n c o d e r   E r r   R e s e t

O K       C a n c

```

- ⑧ To reset the encoder error, press the **F1** (OK) key.  
(To cancel the encoder error reset, press the **F2** (Canc) key.)  
Even if the **F1** (OK) key is pressed, the screen will not change.

```

A B S   R e s e t
7 . E n c o d e r   E r r   R e s e t

O K       C a n c

```

- ⑨ When also resetting the encoder error reset for another axis, press the **F2** (Canc) key. Return to the screen of ⑥. Input the axis No. with the 10 keys and press the return key.  
To complete the encoder error reset, press the **ESC** key.

```

C t l

F l s h   S R s t   E R s t   M C l r →

```

- ⑩ Reset software.  
Display "SRst" in the function key area with the **SF** key.  
Press the **F2** (SRst) key.  
For the following operations, refer to "16.3. Software Reset."

### 16.15. Time setting

In the case of the XSEL-R/S, RX/SX or RXD/SXD Controller, TTA, set the clock.  
The time displayed in the Error Detailed Data window is the error occurrence time.

Press **F2** key (Time) in the controller window.

Mode Transfer: **Ctl-Time**

```
C t l - T i m e
 9 9 / m m / d d   h h : m m : s s
 1 1 / 0 4 / 2 2   1 1 : 2 2 : 3 3   E
```

← “E” is displayed during the editing operation.

- ① When the **▶** key is pressed, the cursor moves in the order of “Year -> Month -> Day -> Hour -> Minute -> Second -> Year” repeatedly.  
When the **◀** key is pressed, the cursor moves in the order of “Second -> Minute -> Hour -> Day -> Month -> Year -> Second” repeatedly.  
Select the Year, Month, Day, Hour, Minute and Second to be setup.
- ② Input the numerical value using the ten-key pad and press the return key.  
After the data is entered, transfer the data to the controller using the **WRT** key.  
When the data has been written, and the previous window is returned from the axis associated maintenance information window using the ESC key, the Flash ROM data import and software reset are confirmed.  
In order to apply the written data, import the data on the flash ROM and reset the software.  
(Note) In the case that the Axis No. or item is changed without importing the data, the input data is erased.

## 16.16. Flash ROM writing data recovery (one generation before)

For TTA, the flash ROM writing data can be recovered to the writing data of one generation before.

Press **F3** key (RFIs) in the controller window.

Mode Transfer: **Ctl**-**RFIs**

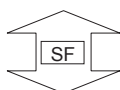
```

R F I s
                                     Pro9 Sym Posi→
    
```

To recover the program data, press **F2** (Pro9).

To recover the symbol data, press **F3** (Sym).

To recover the position data, press **F4** (Posi).



```

R F I s
                                     Para
    
```

To recover the position data, press **F1** (Para).

### (1) Recovery of Program

```

R F I s - P r o 9
S E L   P r o 9 r a m
w i l l   b e   r e c o v e r d ?
Y e s   N o
    
```

To have a recovery, press **F1** (Yes).

To cancel the operation, press **F2** (No).



```

R F I s - P r o 9
C o m p l e t e !
    
```

If the recovery process is finished, the display changes to the screen shown on the left.

Return to the previous screen with the **ESC** key.

## (2) Recovery of Symbol

```

R F I s - S y m
S y m b o l
w i l l   b e   r e c o v e r d ?
Y e s   N o
    
```



```

R F I s - S y m
C o m p l e t e !
    
```

To have a recovery, press **F1** (Yes).  
To cancel the operation, press **F2** (No).

If the recovery process is finished, the display changes to the screen shown on the left.

Return to the previous screen with the **ESC** key.

## (3) Recovery of Position

```

R F I s - P o s i
P o s i t i o n ( M a i n )
w i l l   b e   r e c o v e r d ?
Y e s   N o
    
```



```

R F I s - P o s i
C o m p l e t e !
    
```

To have a recovery, press **F1** (Yes).  
To cancel the operation, press **F2** (No).

If the recovery process is finished, the display changes to the screen shown on the left.

Return to the previous screen with the **ESC** key.

## (4) Recovery of Parameter

```

R F I s - P a r a
P a r a m e t e r ( M a i n )
w i l l   b e   r e c o v e r d ?
Y e s   N o
    
```



```

R F I s - P a r a
C o m p l e t e !
    
```

To have a recovery, press **F1** (Yes).  
To cancel the operation, press **F2** (No).

If the recovery process is finished, the display changes to the screen shown on the left.

Return to the previous screen with the **ESC** key.

## 17. Gateway Function Associated

In the case of the XSEL-P/Q/PX/QX, XSEL-R/S/RX/SX/RXD/SXD controllers with the RC gateway function, the following operations are available.

- Editing of the RC Position Data in X-SEL
- RC-axis Monitoring

The Gateway Function Associated is applied to the SEL-T/TD version V1.02 and later.

### 17.1. Editing of the RC Position Data in X-SEL

#### 17.1.1. RC Position Data Creation

The RC position data to be set in the X-SEL controller is edited.

```

Mode Selection
Edit Play Moni Ctl →
    
```

Press the **[SF]** key.

```

Mode Selection
RC →
    
```

Press the **[F2]** key (RC).

```

RC
Edit Moni →
    
```

Press the **[F1]** key (Edit).

```

RC - Edit
Posi
    
```

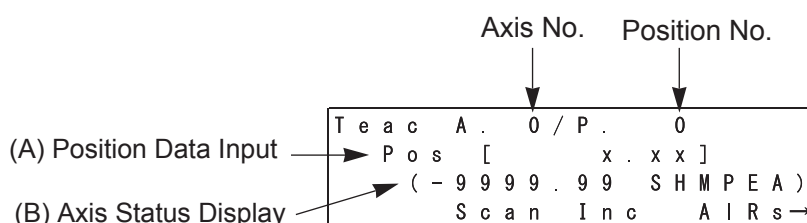
Press the **[F1]** key (Posi).



Edit - Pos i

Te a c
C l r

Press the F2 key (Teac).



## RC Position Data Editing

The cursor is on the position of the “Axis No.”

When there is no data, the position (Pos) is displayed as “X. XX”.

\* The “Axis No.” and “Position No.” are both started from “0” unlike the Position Data in X-SEL.

### (A) Position Data Input

Input the following items.

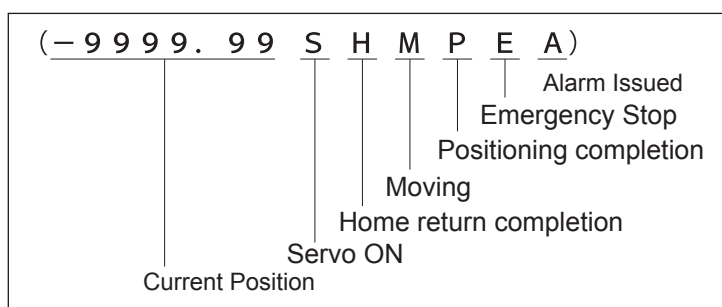
- ① Pos : Target Position (mm)
- ② Vel : Velocity (mm/sec)
- ③ Acc : Acceleration/Deceleration (G)  
The Acceleration and Deceleration can not be set separately.
- ④ Push : Pressing Current Limit Value (%)
- ⑤ Inp : Positioning Width (mm)

Using ←, → or ▼, the input item is changed in the order of ①→②→③→④→⑤

Using ◀ or ▲, the input item is changed in the order of ⑤→④→③→②→①

### (B) Axis Status Display


The following status items are displayed.



Axis No.

```

T e a c A . 0 / P . 0
P o s [ x . x x ]
( 0 . 0 0 S H P )
I n c A I R s
    
```


Select the Axis No. and press the  key.

\* The selection of the Axis No. is performed using the ten-key or  /  key.

Position No.

```


T e a c A . 0 / P . 0
P o s [ x . x x ]
( 0 . 0 0 S H P )
C l r I n c A I R s →
    
```

Select the Position No. and press the  key.


\* The selection of the Position No. is performed using the ten-key or  /  key.

```

T e a c A . 0 / P . 0
P o s [ 1 0 0 . 0 0 ]
( 0 . 0 0 S H P )
S c a n I n c A I R s →
    
```

Input the Target Position (mm) and press the  key.

(The left figure shows the example where “100.00mm” has been input).

\* When the home return operation has been completed, the current position can be taken in the target position data using the  key (Scan).

```


T e a c A . 0 / P . 0
V e l [ 5 0 . 0 0 ]
( 0 . 0 0 S H P )
S c a n I n c A I R s →
    
```

Input the Velocity (mm/sec) and press the  key.

(The left figure shows the example where “50.00mm/sec” has been input).

```

T e a c A . 0 / P . 0
A c c [ 0 . 3 0 ]
( 0 . 0 0 S H P )
S c a n I n c A I R s →
    
```

Input the Acceleration/Deceleration (G) and press the  key.

(The left figure shows the example where “0.30G” has been input).

\* The Acceleration and Deceleration can not be set separately.



## CAUTION :


In the teaching pendant, the input range check is not performed.

Confirm the specifications for the RC actuator in using, and input the data.

```

T e a c  A .  0 / P .  0
P u s h [  0 ]
( 0 . 0 0 S H P )
S c a n  I n c  A I R s →

```

In the case of the pressing operation, input the Pressing Current Limit Value (%) and press the  key.


(The left figure shows the example where “0” has been input).

\* When the Pressing Current Limit Value is set to “0”, the normal positioning operation is performed, and it is set to “1” or more, the pressing operation is performed.

```

T e a c  A .  0 / P .  0
I n p  [  0 . 1 0 ]
( 0 . 0 0 S H P )
S c a n  I n c  A I R s →

```


Input the Positioning Completion Width (mm) and press the  key.




(The left figure shows the example where “0.10mm” has been input).

```

T e a c  A .  0 / P .  0
P o s  [  1 0 0 . 0 0 ]
( 0 . 0 0 S H P )
S c a n  I n c  A I R s →

```

Press the  key and write the input position data in the controller.


 **CAUTION :**  
The input data is not written in the controller until the  key is pressed.  
When the Axis No. or Position No. is changed without pressing the  key, the data before the change is held.

```

T e a c  A .  0 / P .  1
P o s  [  x . x x ]
( 0 . 0 0 S H P )
S c a n  I n c  A I R s →

```

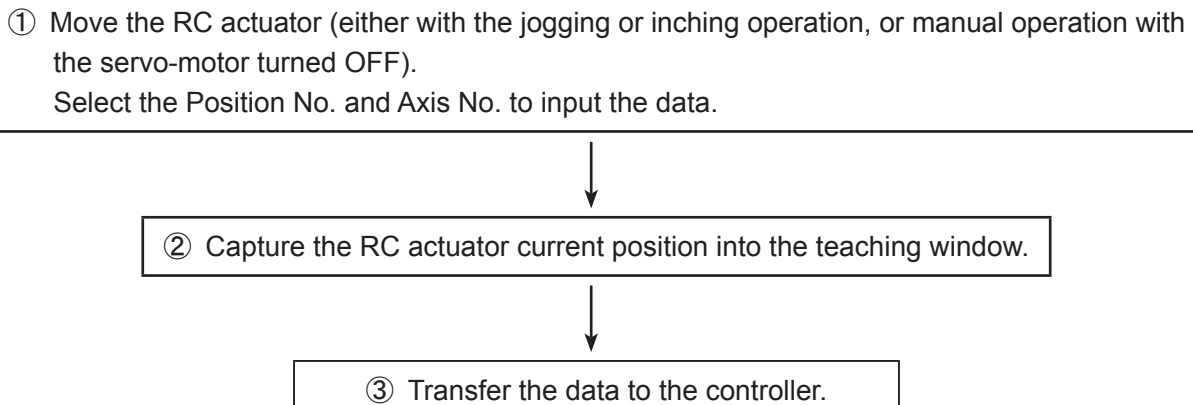
When the writing is completed, the screen is switched to the display for the next Position No.

 **CAUTION :**  
In the teaching pendant, the input range check is not performed.  
Confirm the specifications for the RC actuator in using, and input the data.

### 17.1.2. RC Position Data Input using the Teaching Operation

One of the methods for the RC position data input is the teaching operation (The RC actuator is moved to any position and the RC actuator current position is captured as the data).

The methods for moving the RC actuator to any position are the jogging/inching operation and manual operation with the servo-motor turned OFF.



Repeat the steps ① through ③ and input the position data using the teaching operation.

The teaching operation for the RC actuator is performed mainly in the RC teaching screen.  
 The mode change to the RC teaching window: RC - Edit - Posi - Teac

Function Key Description

Axis No.

Teac

A.

0

/

P.

0

Pos

[

x

.

x

x

]

(

0

.

0

0

S

H

P

)

Inc

A

I

R

s

F3

(Inc)

:

Transfers to the inching distance setting mode.

F4

(AIRs)

:

Transfers to the RC-axis alarm reset mode.

Position No.

Teac

A.

0

/

P.

0

Pos

[

x

.

x

x

]

(

0

.

0

0

S

H

P

)

Clr

Inc

A

I

R

s

F2

(Clr)

:

Clears the displayed position data.

\* "Clr" is shown when the cursor is on the "Position No." display section.

⚠

CAUTION :

At the time when this function is executed, the position data is cleared. Please take care.

Position Data Input

Teac

A.

0

/

P.

0

Pos

[

1

0

0

.

0

0

]

(

0

.

0

0

S

H

P

)

Scan

Inc

A

I

R

s

F2

(Scan)

:

Inputs the current position in the target position data section.

\* "Scan" is shown when the cursor is on the position data input section.

⚠

CAUTION :

● After the home return operation is completed, this function is available.

● Only pressing this key does not complete the data writing. It is required to press the WRT key to write the data.

17. Gateway Function Associated

271

## (1) Servo ON/OFF Operation

Using this operation, the RC actuator servo-motor is turned ON/OFF.

The actuator applicable to this operation is one with a single axis.

Place the cursor on the Axis No. and select the RC actuator using the ten-key or


 (+1) /  (−1).



```

T e a c A . 0 / P . 0
P o s [ x . x x ]
( 0 . 0 0 S H P )
I n c A I R s
    
```

Servo ON

Press the  key.

Presses the  key after the SERVO LED is turned ON to turn ON the servo-motor.

(When the servo-motor is to be turned OFF, press the  key and after the SERVO LED is turned ON, press the  key).

The status of the servo-motor ON/OFF is confirmed in the Axis Status Display Section (When “S” is displayed, the servo-motor is turned ON and it is not displayed, the servo-motor is turned OFF).

## (2) Home Return Operation

In the case of the incremental encoder applicable RC actuator, it is required to perform the home return operation after the power is turned ‘ON’, or after the software reset and before the teaching operation.

The actuator applicable to this operation is one with a single axis.

Place the cursor on the Axis No. and select the RC actuator using the ten-key or

 (+1) /  (−1).



```

T e a c A . 0 / P . 0
P o s [ x . x x ]
( 0 . 0 0 S H P )
I n c A I R s
    
```

Home return completion

Turn the servo-motor ON.

Press the  key.

After the HOME LED is turned ON, press the  or  key to perform the home return operation.

When the home return operation is completed, “H” is displayed in the Axis Status Display Section.

## (3) Actuator Movement

### ① Jogging Operation

Perform the jogging operation of the RC actuator.

The actuator applicable to this operation is one with a single axis.

Place the cursor on the Axis No. and select the RC actuator using the ten-key or

 (+1) /  (-1).



```

T e a c  A .  0 / P .  0
P o s  [      X . X X ]
(      1 0 . 1 1 S H P      )
          ^
          |

```

Current Position

Turn the servo-motor ON.

Press the  or  key to move the actuator to any position. ( “ + ” means the movement to the plus direction on the coordinates and “ - ” means the movement to the minus direction on the coordinates).

## ② Inching Operation

Perform the RC actuator inching operation.

The actuator applicable to this operation is one with a single axis.

Place the cursor on the Axis No. and select the RC actuator using the ten-key or

PAGE UP (+1) / PAGE DOWN (-1).

```

T e a c  A .  0 / P .  0
P o s  [      x . x x ]
(      0 . 0 0  S H  P  )
              I n c  A I R s
    
```

Press the F3 key (Inc).

```

T e a c - I n c
D i s      [      0 . 0 1 ]
    
```

Set the inching distance (travel distance for each pressing of the JOG key).

Input the value in the “Dis” (inching distance) data box.

The numerical value input range is from 0.00 to 1.00 (Unit: mm).

\* When “0.00” is input, the jogging operation is performed. When “0.01” or more is input, the inching operation is performed.

Press the ESC key.

```

T e a c  A .  0 / P .  0
P o s  [      x . x x ]
(      0 . 0 0  S H  P  )
              I n c  A I R s
                    ▲
                Servo ON
    
```

Turn the servo-motor ON.

The status of servo-motor ON/OFF is confirmed in the Axis Status Display Section (When “S” is displayed, the servo-motor is turned ON and it is not displayed, the servo-motor is turned OFF).

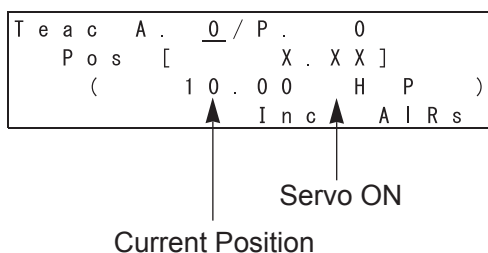
```

T e a c  A .  0 / P .  0
P o s  [      X . X X ]
(      1 0 . 1 2  S H  P  )
              I n c  A I R s
              ▲
          Current Position
    
```

Press the 1- or 1+ key to move the actuator to any position. (“+” means the movement to the plus direction on the coordinates and “-” means the movement to the minus direction on the coordinates).



## ③ Manual Movement with the servo-motor turned OFF



Perform the emergency stop operation of the RC actuator.

Move the actuator to any position manually.

The status of servo-motor ON/OFF is confirmed in the Axis Status Display Section (When “S” is displayed, the servo-motor is turned ON and it is not displayed, the servo-motor is turned OFF).



### DANGER


When the RC actuator is to be moved manually, make sure that the emergency stop button has been pressed.

#### (4) Current Position captured as the Data

The chosen RC actuator position is taken in the teaching window as the position data.

```

T e a c A . 0 / P . 0
P o s [ x . x x ]
( 1 0 0 . 0 0 S H P )
I n c A I R s
    
```

Select the Axis No. as the destination of the captured current position data and press the  key.




#### CAUTION :

In order to capture the current position data in the target position data section, the home return operation has to be completed.

After confirming that "H" is displayed in the Axis Status Display Section, execute it. If it is executed before the home return operation, the [(9E2) Not yet Homed TEACH] message is displayed and the current position cannot be captured.


```

T e a c A . 0 / P . 0
P o s [ x . x x ]
( 1 0 0 . 0 0 S H P )
C l r I n c A I R s
    
```

Select the Position No. as the destination of the captured current position data and press the  key.

```

T e a c A . 0 / P . 0
P o s [ x . x x ]
( 1 0 0 . 0 0 S H P )
S c a n I n c A I R s
    
```

Press the  key (Scan).


```

T e a c A . 0 / P . 0
P o s [ 1 0 0 . 0 0 ]
( 1 0 0 . 0 0 S H P )
S c a n I n c A I R s
    
```

The current position is input in the destination target position data section.



#### CAUTION :

Unless the  key is pressed, the data writing in the controller is not performed.

## (5) Data Transfer to the Controller

The captured data is transferred to the controller.

```

T e a c   A .   0 / P .   0
P o s   [   1 0 0 . 0 0 ]
(   1 0 0 . 0 0   S H   P   )
S c a n   I n c   A I R s →
    
```

Press the **WRT** key and write the input position data in the controller.



### CAUTION :

Unless the **WRT** key is pressed, the input data writing in the controller is not performed.

```

T e a c   A .   0 / P .   1
P o s   [   x . x x ]
(   0 . 0 0   S H   P   )
S c a n   I n c   A I R s →
    
```

When the writing is completed, the screen is switched to the display for the next Position No.

## (6) Position Check

When the RC actuator is moved to the place corresponding to the taught position data, the position check can be performed.


### ① Movement

Move the RC actuator to the position corresponding to the position data transferred to the controller.

Axis No.

```

T e a c  A .  0 / P .  0
P o s  [  1 0 0 . 0 0 ]
(      0 . 0 0 S H P   )
          I n c   A I R s
    
```


Select the Axis No. to be moved and press the  key.

\* The selection of the Axis No. is performed using the ten-key or  /  key.

Position No.

```

T e a c  A .  0 / P .  0
P o s  [  1 0 0 . 0 0 ]
(      0 . 0 0 S H P   )
          C l r   I n c   A I R s →
    
```

Select the Position No. to which the actuator is moved and press the  key.

\* The selection of the Position No. is performed using the ten-key or  /  key.



```


T e a c  A .  0 / P .  0
P o s  [  1 0 0 . 0 0 ]
(      0 . 0 0 S H P   )
          S c a n I n c   A I R s →
    
```


Turn the servo-motor ON.

Perform the home return operation.

Press the  key.

When the  or  key is pressed after the MOVE LED is turned ON, the axis movement is started.

When it is stopped on the way, press the  key.

\* When the  key is pressed, the “processing for the stop operation” is performed to all the effective axes.

② Continuous Movement

The RC actuator automatically follows the position corresponding to the position data transferred to the controller.

Axis No.

T e a c

A .

0 / P .

0

P o s

[

1 0 0 . 0 0

]

(

0 . 0 0


S H

P

)

I n c

A I R s

Select the Axis No. to be moved and press the  key.

\* The selection of the Axis No. is performed using the ten-key or  /  key.

T e a c

A .

0 / P .

0

P o s

[

1 0 0 . 0 0

]

(

0 . 0 0

S H

P

)

C l r

I n c

A I R s

→

Press the  key.

T e a c

A .

0 / P .

0

P o s

[

1 0 0 . 0 0

]

(

0 . 0 0

S H

P

)

C o n t

Press the  key (Cont).

Position No.

C o n t

A .

0 / P .

0

P o s

[

1 0 0 . 0 0

]

(


0 . 0 0

S H

P

)

A I R s

Select the movement starting Position No. and press the  key.

\* The selection of the Position No. is performed using the ten-key or  /  key.

```

C o n t   A .   0 / P .   0
P o s   [   1 0 0 . 0 0 ]
(       0 . 0 0   S H   P   )
                        A I R s
    
```

Turn the servo-motor ON.

Perform the home return operation.

Press the **MOVE** key.

When the **1-** or **1+** key is pressed after the MOVE LED is turned ON, the axis movement is started.

When it is stopped on the way, press the **STOP** key.

\* When the **STOP** key is pressed, the “processing for the stop operation” is performed for all the effective axes.



#### CAUTION :

Sometimes it takes some time before movement commences after the **MOVE** key **1-** or **1+** key is pressed. Be careful.

(The time interval for movement start varies depending on the number of registered position data items).

### 17.1.3. RC Position Data Deletion

Position Data with the selected Axis No. and Position No., is deleted.

The following is an example where the position data with the Position No. 100 through No. 127 in each No. 0 through No. 2 axes, is all deleted.

M o d e   S e l e c t i o n									
E d i t	P l a y	M o n i	C t l	→					

Press the SF key.

M o d e   S e l e c t i o n									
R C →									

Press the F1 key (RC).

R C									
E d i t	M o n i	→							

Press the F1 key (Edit).

R C - E d i t									
P o s i									

Press the F1 key (Posi).


E d i t - P o s i									
T e a c					C l r				


Press the F4 key (Clr).

Head Axis No.  
for the Position  
Data to be deleted


Last Axis No. for  
the Position Data  
to be deleted

Edit - Clr			
A x i s	N o .	0 -	0
P o s	N o .	0 -	0
C l r		A C l r	

Input the Head Axis No. and press the  key.

When all the position data items are to be deleted:  
press the  (AClr) key.


Edit - Clr			
A x i s	N o .	0 -	2
P o s	N o .	0 -	0
C l r		A C l r	

Input the Last Axis No. and press the  key.

Head Position No.  
for the Position  
Data to be deleted

Last Position No.  
for the Position  
Data to be deleted


Edit - Clr			
A x i s	N o .	0 -	2
P o s	N o .	1 0 0 -	0
C l r		A C l r	

Input the Head Position No. and press the  key.

Edit - Clr			
A x i s	N o .	0 -	2
P o s	N o .	1 0 0 -	1 2 7
C l r		A C l r	

Input the Last Position No. and press the  key.

Edit - Clr			
A x i s	N o .	0 -	2
P o s	N o .	1 0 0 -	1 2 7
C l r		A C l r	

Press the  (Clr) key.

The execution confirmation screen is displayed.



```

P o s - C l r
R C   P o s i t i o n   d a t a
w i l l   b e   c l e a r e d .   O K ?
Y e s       N o

```

When the data is to be cleared, press the

F1 (Yes) key.

```

P o s - C l r
      C o m p l e t e !

```

When the data clearing operation is completed,  
the completion message is displayed.

Press the ESC key.

```

E d i t - C l r
A x i s   N o .       0 -       2
P o s     N o .     1 0 0 -   1 2 7
                C l r   A C l r

```

Press the ESC key.

```

E d i t - P o s i
                T e a c             C l r

```

Press the ESC key.

```

R C - E d i t
P o s i

```

Press the ESC key.

```

Flash
Flash Write ?
Yes      No
    
```

When the data is to be written in the flash ROM, press the **F1** (Yes) key and when it is not to be written, press the **F2** (No) key.

```

Flash
Writing Flash ROM.
Please wait...
    
```

When the data is being written in the flash ROM, the message in the left figure is displayed.

**! CAUTION :**  
Never turn OFF the power to the controller  
when the data is written into the flash ROM.

```

Flash
Complete!
    
```

When the data writing in the flash ROM is completed, the completion message is displayed as shown in the left figure.

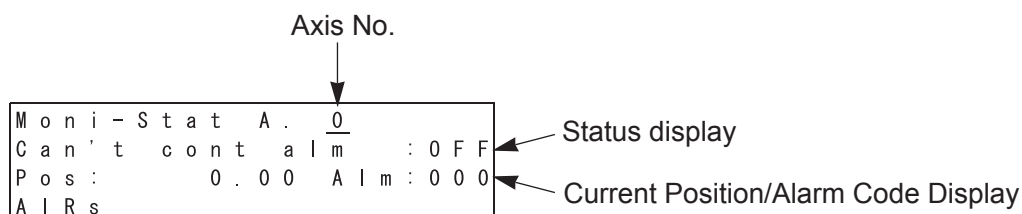
When the **ESC** key is pressed, the RC Edit screen is returned.

## 17.2. RC Actuator Monitoring

The RC actuator's status, current position and alarm code are displayed.

RC Actuator Monitor Mode Change: RC - Moni - Stat

Select the RC actuator using the ten-key or PAGE UP (+1) / PAGE DOWN (−1) key.








When the F1 (AClr) key is pressed, the mode is transferred to the RC alarm reset mode.

### (1) Status display

The following status items are displayed.

No.	Indication	Description
1	Can't cont alm	Continuation unavailable alarm issued
2	Pos complete	Positioning completion
3	Home complete	Home return completion
4	Moving	Moving
5	Srv ON stat	Servo ON status
6	Ctrl ready	Controller ready
7	Push fault	Pushing failure
8	Emg stop stat	Emergency stop status
9	Btry vol low st	Battery voltage low status
10	Safe vel effect	Safety velocity effective status
11	Teach mode stat	Teach mode Status
12	Pos.zone	Position Zone
13	Zone1	Zone 1
14	Zone2	Zone 2
15	System Rsv 14	(System Reservation)
16	System Rsv 15	(System Reservation)
17	System Rsv 16	(System Reservation)
18	System Rsv 17	(System Reservation)

19	System Rsv 18	(System Reservation)
20	System Rsv 19	(System Reservation)
21	System Rsv 20	(System Reservation)
22	System Rsv 21	(System Reservation)
23	System Rsv 22	(System Reservation)
24	System Rsv 23	(System Reservation)
25	RC axis Ink stat	RC-axis Linking Status
26	RC axis busy	RC-axis Busy
27	RC axis alm	RC-axis Alarm
28	System Rsv 27	(System Reservation)
29	System Rsv 28	(System Reservation)
30	System Rsv 29	(System Reservation)
31	System Rsv 30	(System Reservation)
332	System Rsv 31	(System Reservation)

Using the ,  or  key, the input item is changed in the order of 1 → 2 → 3 → ... → 31 → 32.  
Using the  or  key, the input item is changed in the order of 32 → 31 → ... → 3 → 2 → 1.

## (2) Current Position/Alarm Code Display

The current position (mm) and the alarm code are displayed.

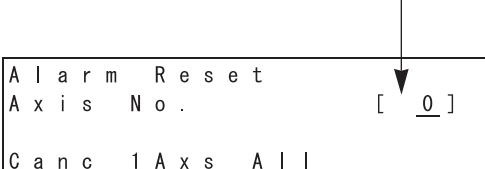
### 17.3. RC Actuator Alarm Reset

The RC actuator's alarm is reset.

RC Actuator Reset Mode Change: RC - Moni - Stat - AIRs

When the alarm for the No. 1 axis is reset, the RC actuator is selected using the ten-key.

Axis No.



**Function Key Description**

F1 (Canc) : Returns to the previous screen.

F2 (1Axis) : Resets the alarm for the axis of the selected No. After the alarm reset is executed, the previous screen is returned.

F3 (All) : Resets the alarm for all the effective axes. After the alarm reset is executed, the previous screen is returned.

## 17.4. User Data Hold Memory Initialization

### 17.4.1. Description

When the following I/O parameter Nos. 502 and 503 settings are changed and the software reset is performed after the data is written in the flash ROM, a [(6A1) UBM data organize change error] (UBM Data configuration change error) occurs. When the error occurs, the initialization of the user data hold memory is required.

The user data hold memory can be initialized using the teaching pendant. However, in this case, the RC position data can not be backed up as described in the instruction manual.

For the initialization of the user data hold memory in the case that the RC position data backup is required, perform it using the personal computer application software (V7.2.0.0 or later) for X-SEL.

I/O Parameter No.502 : QntAxisDefRCPnt

(Largest axis No. for RC Gateway Position Data Definition)

No.503 : QntPntDefRCPnt

(No. of Position Data Points for RC Gateway Position Data Definition)



#### CAUTION :

When the user data hold memory is initialized, all the RC-axis position data items are cleared. Backup the RC position data items using the personal computer (PC) application software (V7.2.0.0. or later) for X-SEL.

The procedure is described as follows:

- (1) Connect the X-SEL controller using the PC application software.
- (2) Save the RC-axis position data in the file.
- (3) Change the I/O parameter Nos. 502 and 503 settings.
- (4) Initialize the user data hold memory.
- (5) Transfer the RC-axis position data file saved in Step (2) to the X-SEL controller.

Refer to "Instruction Manual for the Personal Computer Application Software for X-SEL", for the details.

## 17.4.2. Operation Procedure

```

Mode Selection
Edit Play Moni Ctl →
    
```

Press the **F4** key (Clr).

```

Ctl
Flash SRst ERst MClr →
    
```

Press the **F4** key (MClr).

```

MClr
          GVar →
    
```

Press the **SF** key.

```

MClr
UBM →
    
```

Press the **F1** key (UBM).

```

MClr - UBM
UBM will be cleared.
OK?
Yes No
    
```

Press the **F1** key (Yes).

```

M C l r - U B M
  C o m p l e t e !
  
```

When data clearing is completed, the completion message is displayed.

Press the **ESC** key.

```

M C l r
U B M
  
```

Press the **ESC** key.

```

F l s h
  F l a s h   W r i t e   ?
Y e s       N o
  
```

When the data is to be written in the flash ROM, press the **F1** (Yes) key and when it is not to be written, press the **F2** (No) key.

```

F l s h
  W r i t i n g   F l a s h   R O M .
  P l e a s e   w a i t . . .
  
```

When the data is being written in the flash ROM, the message in the left figure is displayed.



#### CAUTION :

Never turn OFF the power to the controller when the data is written into the flash ROM.

```

F l s h
  C o m p l e t e !
  
```

When the data writing in the flash ROM is completed, the completion message is displayed as shown in the left figure.

When the **ESC** key is pressed, the RC Edit screen is returned.

## \* Supplement

### Orthogonal Axis Synchro Specification Absolute Reset:

5th and 6th Axes of XSEL-K, P/Q or PX/QX Controller, 5th to 8th Axes of R/S or RX/SX Controller or SSEL Controller

The following are descriptions about the absolute reset methods for synchro specification axes. The products ordered as the synchro specification are shipped after setting parameters to the synchro specification. However, change the parameters when executing an absolute reset.

### 1. Synchro Axes

Synchro axes are comprised of the master axis (main axis) and the slave axis (sub-axis). The axis of which the number is smaller becomes the master axis.

Program commands are valid only for the master axis. (Commands to the slave axis are prohibited.)

As the absolute reset methods, there is the standard procedure and the special procedure. Which procedure to be used is determined by the “each-axis parameter No. 38 encoder ABS/INC type” values for the master and slave axes.

“Each-Axis Parameter No. 38 Encoder ABS/INC Type” Values		Absolute Reset Methods
Master Axis	Slave Axis	
1	1	Special procedure
1	0	Standard procedure
0	0	

(When the value is 0 for both the master axis and the slave axis, both the axes are of the increment specification.)

Example 1) When special procedure is executed for 2-axis controller:

Mode Transition: [Edit]—[Para]—[Axis]

Master axis with a smaller axis No.		Slave axis
<div>           Para - Axis    Axis 1 / 2            38 : Encdr (ABS / INC)            [                    ①                    ]                              Dev -   Dev +         </div>		<div>           Para - Axis    Axis 2 / 2            38 : Encdr (ABS / INC)            [                    ①                    ]                              Dev -   Dev +         </div>

Note: To change the axis No., use the [F3] (Dev-) key or [F4] (Dev+) key.

Example 2) When standard procedure is executed for 2-axis controller:

Master axis with a smaller axis No.		Slave axis
<div>           Para - Axis    Axis 1 / 2            38 : Encdr (ABS / INC)            [                    ①                    ]                              Dev -   Dev +         </div>		<div>           Para - Axis    Axis 2 / 2            38 : Encdr (ABS / INC)            [                    ①                    ]                              Dev -   Dev +         </div>



## 2. Location Adjustment of Synchro Axes Sliders

Align the synchro axes sliders. (Physical parallel adjustment)

- (1) Adjust the relative locations between the sliders of the master and slave axes and connect them while the axes are not connected to the controller via cables (controller main power OFF).
- (2) If location adjustment cannot be made while the axes are not connected to the controller via cables (such as with the brake), follow the steps below.
  - ① Disconnect the sliders temporarily and connect the axes to the controller via cables.
  - ② Record the current values of the “each-axis parameter No. 65 synchro other axis No.” for the master and slave axes. (Record them to return to their original values in a later process.)
  - ③ To cancel the synchro function temporarily, input 0 to the “each-axis parameter No. 65 synchro other axis No.” for both the master and slave axes, and execute the data transfer to the controller, Flash ROM writing and controller restart (software reset) in this order.
  - ④ Execute an absolute reset (standard procedure) for each of the master and slave axes as a single axis.
  - ⑤ Adjust the relative locations of the sliders by jog operation, etc., and connect them.
  - ⑥ To activate the synchro function again, input the values recorded in ② above to the “each-axis parameter No. 65 synchro other axis No.” for the master and slave axes, and execute the data transfer to the controller, Flash ROM writing and controller restart (software reset) in this order.

## 3. Special Procedure Absolute Reset

In the case of “each-axis parameter No. 38 encoder ABS/INC type”: master axis = 1 and slave axis = 1:

- (1) Record the current value of the “each-axis parameter No. 83 ABS synchro slave axis coordinate initialization cancel” for the slave axis. (Record it to return to the original value in a later process.)

Mode Transition: Edit Para Axis

		Slave axis	
		↓	
P a r a - A x i s	A x i s	2 / 2	
8 3 : C a n c	I n i t	C o o r d	
[		①	]
D e v -	D e v +		

- (2) Input 0 for the “each-axis parameter No. 83 ABS synchro slave axis coordinate initialization cancel” for the slave axis.

		Slave axis	
		↓	
P a r a - A x i s	A x i s	2 / 2	
8 3 : C a n c	I n i t	C o o r d	
[		0	]
D e v -	D e v +		

Input 0 with the 10 keys and press the return key.

Press the ESC key several times to move to the Flash ROM writing screen.

```
Flash
Flash Write ?
Yes No
```

Write the data to Flash ROM.  
Press the **F1** (Yes) key.

```
Flash
Do you want to
re-start controller?
Yes No
```

Execute restart (software reset).  
Press the **F1** (Yes) key.

(3) Execute an absolute reset according to the following special procedure (forced operation by ignoring the screen steps):

Mode Transition: **Ctrl** - **RAbs**

① Execute the “encoder multi-rotation data reset 1” for the slave axis.

```
ABS Reset
Select Axis -> 2
OK Canc
```

Input the axis No. of the slave axis and press the return key.  
Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```
ABS Reset
1. Ecd r M-Dat Rst (1)
OK Canc
```

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```
ABS Reset
2. Ctrl Error Reset
OK Canc
```

Exit from the absolute reset mode temporarily with the ESC key, without pressing the **F1** (OK) key.

```

C t l
R A b s   S V e l   →
  
```

Press the **F1** (RAbs) key to return to the absolute reset mode.

- ② Execute an absolute reset for the master axis according to the screen steps.

```

A B S   R e s e t
S e l e c t   A x i s   - >   ①
O K       C a n c
  
```

Input the axis No. of the mater axis and press the return key.  
Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
1 . E c d r   M - D a t   R s t ( 1 )
O K       C a n c
  
```

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
2 . C t l   E r r o r   R e s e t
O K       C a n c
  
```

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
3 . S e r v o - O N
O K       C a n c
  
```

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
4 . H o m i n g
O K       C a n c
  
```

Execute homing.  
Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
  5 . S e r v o - O F F

O K      C a n c
    
```

Press the **PAGE UP** key to advance the screen,  
without pressing the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
  6 . E c d r   M - D a t   R s t ( 2 )

O K      C a n c
    
```

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

③ Execute the “encoder multi-rotation data reset 1” for the slave axis again.

```

A B S   R e s e t
S e l e c t   A x i s   - >   ②

O K      C a n c
    
```

Input the axis No. of the slave axis again and press  
the return key.

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
  1 . E c d r   M - D a t   R s t ( 1 )

O K      C a n c
    
```

Press the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
  2 . C t l   E r r o r   R e s e t

O K      C a n c
    
```

Exit from the absolute reset mode with the **ESC** key,  
without pressing the **F1** (OK) key.

```

A B S   R e s e t
D o   y o u   w a n t   t o
r e - s t a r t   c o n t r o l l e r ?

Y e s   N o
    
```

Restart the controller.  
Press the **F1** (Yes) key.

Return the slave-axis value for the “each-axis parameter No. 83 ABS synchro slave axis coordinate initialization cancel” to the original value.

Mode Transition: [Edit] [Para] [Axis]

Slave axis  
↓

```

P a r a - A x i s      A x i s  2 /  2
  8 3 : C a n c   I n i t   C o o r d
      [                ( 1 )                ]
                D e v -   D e v +
    
```

Press the [WRT] key to transfer the data.

```

P a r a - A x i s      A x i s  2 /  2
  8 4 : S y n c h   V e l   M a x
      [                0                ]
                D e v -   D e v +
    
```

Advance to the next parameter screen. Move to the Flash ROM writing screen with the [ESC] key.

```

F l s h
F l a s h   W r i t e   ?
( Y e s )   N o
    
```

Write the data to Flash ROM.  
Press the [F1] (Yes) key.

```

F l s h
D o   y o u   w a n t   t o
r e - s t a r t   c o n t r o l l e r ?
( Y e s )   N o
    
```

Restart the controller.  
Press the [F1] (Yes) key.

(5) Set the preset home value to uniform the coordinate values of the master and slave axes.

- ① If the controller 7 segment display is “rdy” while the servo is OFF, read the displayed current positions of the master and slave axes.

(If the error No. C74 real position soft limit over error occurs, reset the error. When “rdy” is displayed, the displayed current positions can be read.)

Mode Transition: Moni ASts Posi

P o s i t i o n	A x i s 1 - 2 / 2
- 0 . 0 0 6 F	1 . 7 3 1 F
A x i s	

\* If the servo is turned ON at this stage, error No. D0A driver overload error, error No. C6B deviation overflow error, error No. CA5 stop deviation overflow error, etc., occurs.

- ② Calculate the following:

Each-axis parameter No. 12 preset home value for slave axis [0.001 mm]

+ ((displayed current position value for master axis [mm] - displayed current position value for slave axis [mm]) × 1000)

Slave axis  
↓

P a r a - A x i s	A x i s 2 / 2
1 2 : P r e s e t   H o m e	
[	- 9 7 7 ]
D e v -	D e v +

In this example:

$$-977 + ((-0.006 - 1.731) \times 1000) = -2714$$

- ③ Input the calculation result in ② above to the “each-axis parameter No. 12 preset home value” for the slave axis.

P a r a - A x i s	A x i s 2 / 2
1 2 : P r e s e t   H o m e	
[	- 2 7 1 4 ]
D e v -	D e v +

After pressing the return key, press the WRT key to transfer the data.

Move to the Flash ROM writing screen with the ESC key.

```

Flash
Flash Write ?
Yes  No

```

Write the data to Flash ROM.  
Press the **F1** (Yes) key.

```

Flash
Do you want to
re-start controller?
Yes  No

```

Restart the controller.  
Press the **F1** (Yes) key.

(7) Display the current positions on the teaching screen.

After turning the servo ON, execute action check by jogging. (Master axis operation)

Mode Transition: **Edit** **Poji** **Teac**

```

Teac -      1  Axis 1 - 2 / 2
        61.622N      61.622N
Disp Scan Clr  Axis →

```

To switch the current position screen to the input data screen, press the **F3** (Disp) key.

To turn the servo ON/OFF, use the **SERVO**, **1-**, **1+**, **2-**, **2+**, **3-**, **3+**, **4-** and **4+** keys.

If the error No. D0A driver overload error, error No. C6B deviation overflow error, error No. CA5 stop deviation overflow error, etc., occurs, check the following items:

- If the current position of the master axis is greatly different from that of the slave axis, setting in (5) may be wrong.
- Confirm that there are no input errors or change omissions as for the parameters below.  
“Each-axis parameter No. 65 synchro other axis No.”  
“Each-axis parameter No. 83 ABS synchro slave axis coordinate initialization cancel”
- Confirm that slider actions are not restrained.

#### 4. Standard Procedure Absolute Reset

In the case of “each-axis parameter No. 38 encoder ABS/INC type:” master axis = 1 and slave axis = 0:

After “2. Location Adjustment of Synchro Axes Sliders,” execute a normal absolute reset only for the master axis.

For the operating method, refer to the Teaching Pendant Instruction Manual.

Note: The synchro axis for which the standard procedure absolute reset has been executed does not have the function of correcting the slider displacement during power OFF after the servo is turned ON.

© About Error Level Management

Error level	Origin of System Error Assignment	Error No. (HEX)	Indication (7SEG, DISPLAY, etc.)	Error list	Error LED output	Program operation		Error reset	Note
						Other parameter No. 4 = 0	Other parameter No. 4 = 1		
Secret level	MAIN Application	800 - 88F							
	MAIN Core	890 - 8AF							
	PC	8B0 - 8DF							
	TP	8E0 - 8FF							Special maintenance error level
Message level	MAIN Application	900 - 93F							
	MAIN Core	940 - 97F							
	PC	980 - 9AF							
	PC (Update tool)	9B0 - 9BF							
	TP	9C0 - 9FF							
	Flash ACK Time Out	A00 - A6F							
	MAIN Core	A70 - A9F							
	PC	AA0 - ACF							
	TP	AD0 - AFF							
	MAIN Application	B00 - B9F							
Action Release level	MAIN Core	BA0 - BBF							
	PC	BC0 - BDF							
	TP	BE0 - BFF							
	MAIN Application	C00 - CCF							
	MAIN Core	CD0 - CDF							
	PC	CE0 - CEF							
	TP	CF0 - CFF							
	MAIN Application	D00 - D8F							
	MAIN Core	D90 - DAF							
	PC	DB0 - DCF							
Cold start level	PC (Update tool)	DD0 - DDF							
	TP	DE0 - DFF							
	MAIN Application	E00 - E8F							
	MAIN Core	E90 - EBF							
	PC	EC0 - EDF							
	TP	EE0 - EFF							
	MAIN Application	FF0 - FBFB							
	MAIN Core	FC0 - FCF							
	PC	FD0 - FDF							
	TP	FE0 - FEF							
System failure level	MAIN Application	FF0 - FBFB							
	MAIN Core	FC0 - FCF							
	PC	FD0 - FDF							
	TP	FE0 - FEF							

TP: Teaching Pendant, PC: PC software



## X-SEL Teaching Pendant Error List (Application Part)

(It is an error peculiar to a Teaching Pendant. Refer to the instruction manual of X-SEL controller for the error of a controller.)

Error No.	Error message	The explanation, solution, etc.
9C0	Input data error	Input data error. Check the input data.
9C1	Input data too small	Too-small input data. Check the allowable input range.
9C2	Input data too large	Too-large input data. Check the allowable input range.
9C3	SEL Cmnnd Input Error	SEL command input error. Invalid data is input for the SEL command.
9C4	Inputting Conditions are not allowed	Input-condition input prohibition error. The input condition is used in the step where use of such condition is not allowed.
9C5	Input Condition Data Error	Input condition data error. An invalid value is input for the input condition.
9C6	Input Condition is out of range	Input condition out-of-range error. A value out of the input range is input for the input condition.
9C7	No Input Condition yet	Input-condition no input error. No input condition is input in the step where such condition is essential.
9C8	Undefined Symbol (Input Condition)	Undefined symbol (input condition) use error. An undefined symbol is used for the input condition.
9C9	Operand not inputted (Oprnd1)	Operand 1 no input error. The operand 1 is not input in the step where the operand 1 is essential.
9CA	Operand not inputted (Oprnd2)	Operand 2 no input error. The operand 2 is not input in the step where the operand 2 is essential.
9CB	Operand not inputted (Oprnd3)	Operand 3 no input error. The operand 3 is not input in the step where the operand 3 is essential.
9CC	Inputting Oprnd is not allowed (Oprnd1)	Operand 1 input prohibition error. The operand 1 is used in the step where use of the operand 1 is prohibited.
9CD	Inputting Oprnd is not allowed (Oprnd2)	Operand 2 input prohibition error. The operand 2 is used in the step where use of the operand 2 is prohibited.
9CE	Inputting Oprnd is not allowed (Oprnd3)	Operand 3 input prohibition error. The operand 3 is used in the step where use of the operand 3 is prohibited.
9CF	Operand1 is invalid	Operand 1 data error. An invalid data is input for the operand 1. Check the data.
9D0	Operand2 is invalid	Operand 2 data error. An invalid data is input for the operand 2. Check the data.
9D1	Operand3 is invalid	Operand 3 data error. An invalid data is input for the operand 3. Check the data.
9D2	Inputted Operand is out of range (Oprnd1)	Operand 1 input out-of-range error. A value out of the allowable input range is input for the operand 1.
9D3	Inputted Operand is out of range (Oprnd2)	Operand 2 input out-of-range error. A value out of the allowable input range is input for the operand 2.
9D4	Inputted Operand is out of range (Oprnd3)	Operand 3 input out-of-range error. A value out of the allowable input range is input for the operand 3.
9D5	Undefined symbol (Oprnd1)	Operand 1 undefined symbol use error. An undefined symbol is used for the operand 1.

9D6	Undefined symbol (Oprnd2)	Operand 2 undefined symbol use error. An undefined symbol is used for the operand 2.
9D7	Undefined symbol (Oprnd3)	Operand 3 undefined symbol use error. An undefined symbol is used for the operand 3.
9D8	Symbol type error (Oprnd1)	Operand 1 symbol type error. A symbol of the type not allowable for the operand 1 or outside of the scope is used.
9D9	Symbol type error (Oprnd2)	Operand 2 symbol type error. A symbol of the type not allowable for the operand 2 or outside of the scope is used.
9DA	Symbol type error (Oprnd3)	Operand 3 symbol type error. A symbol of the type not allowable for the operand 3 or outside of the scope is used.
9DB	Symbol type error (Input Condition)	Input-condition symbol type error. A symbol of the type not allowable for the input condition or outside of the scope is used.
9DC	Invalid Symbol String	Symbol string error. An invalid character is used at the head of the symbol or in the character string.
9DD	Multiple declaration of a Symbol	Symbol multiple declaration error. The same symbol has multiple definitions.
9DE	Symbol value not inputted	Symbol value no input error. No symbol-defined value is input.
9E0	Servo OFF while in Action	Servo OFF while in action. An action command is given to the axis with the servo OFF. Turn on the servo first.
9E1	Not yet Homed MOVE	Movement/continuous movement prohibition error at not-yet-homed time. Complete homing first.
9E2	Not yet Homed TEACH	Teaching prohibition error at not-yet-homed time. Complete homing first.
9E3	Function not Supported	Unsupported function error. An unsupported function is attempted to execute.
9E4	Encoder type error	Encoder type error. Check the ABS/INC type (each-axis parameter No. 38) of the operation target axis.
9E5	Axis number error	Axis No. error. The specification of the axis No. is invalid.
9E6	No effective axis	No effective axis error. There is no effective axis that can be edited and operated. Check the effective axis pattern (all-axis common parameter No. 1).
9E7	EEPROM write error (1)	EEPROM write error.
9E8	EEPROM write error (3)	EEPROM write error.
9E9	EEPROM read error (4)	EEPROM read error.
9EA	EEPROM read error (5)	EEPROM read error.
9EB	Password error	Password error. The password is invalid.
9EC	Position Data has been changed.	Movement/continuous movement prohibition error at position data change time. After writing the changed data in the controller, make a reattempt.

9ED	Can not edit while running program (TP)	Program edit prohibition error while running. Editing operation cannot be performed for the running program. Exit from the program first.
9EE	Too many Symbol Definitions	Excessive number of symbol definitions.
9EF	Can not reset M-Dat when servo is ON.	Absolute encoder multi-rotation data reset prohibition error at servo ON time.
9F6	Mismatch Md RC Gateway Error	RC Gateway Mode Mismatching Error
9F7	Non Lnk Axis Error	Link Axis Absent Error
DE0	Receive Data Invalid	Received data string error (TP). The received data has an error. When it is not eliminated even through re-connection, contact the manufacturer.
DE1	Header Logic Error (IAI Protocol Send)	IAI protocol send data header logic error
DE2	Command ID Logic Err (IAI Protocol Send)	IAI protocol send data command ID logic error
DE3	Receive Data Error (IAI Protocol Recv)	IAI protocol receive data error
DE4	Response Time-out (IAI Protocol Recv)	IAI protocol response time-out error
DE5	Overrun Error (Master Mode)	Overrun error (in Master mode)
DE6	Framing Error (Master Mode)	Framing error (in Master mode)
DE7	Parity Error (Master Mode)	Parity error (in Master mode)
DE8	Send Que Overflow (Master Mode)	SCI send queue overflow (in Master mode)
DE9	Receive Que Overflow (Master Mode)	SCI receive queue overflow (in Master mode)
DEA	Send Buffer Overflow (IAI Protocol Send)	IAI protocol send buffer overflow
DEB	Receive Buffer Overflow (Master Mode)	IAI protocol receive buffer overflow (in Master mode)
DEC	Send Que Overflow (IAI Protocol Send)	IAI protocol send queue overflow
DED	Receive Que Overflow (IAI Protocol Recv)	IAI protocol receive queue overflow

DEE	CTL Not Connected	<p>Controller no connection error. Communications cannot be established or an unsupported controller is connected. The probable causes are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>① It is a communication failure due to a break in or noise from the communication line.</li> <li>② The communication baud rate of the controller is not supported by the teaching pendant. (The failure may be resolved by the controller power reconnection.)</li> <li>③ The model not supported by the teaching pendant is connected. (Refer to Support Models.)</li> </ul>
DEF	Emergency Stop	The EMERGENCY STOP button of the teaching pendant is pressed.
DF0	Non-supported CTL is connected	Non-supported controller is connected.

## Change History

Revision Date	Revision Description
	First Edition
2008.04	Second Edition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Added "19. Gateway Function Associated"</li> </ul>
2008.11	Third Edition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Added "5.2. Connection between SEL-TG and the Controller"</li> </ul>
2010.06	Fourth Edition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "Before Use" newly added to the first page after cover page is opened</li> <li>• "2. Before Use" in Pg. 1 deleted</li> <li>• "3. Safety Precautions" in Pg. 2 deleted and "Safety Guide" added to the first page after contents pages</li> <li>• "Change History" added to the last page</li> <li>• Back page updated (Change in addresses of Head Office and sales offices)</li> </ul>
2011.01	Fifth Edition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Page 19 Caution notes for actuator movement of Linear Servo Actuator</li> <li>• Page 107 LSAS-N10/N15 Spurious Absolute Type at home return added</li> </ul>
2012.09	Sixth Edition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contents changed in Safety Guide</li> <li>• Added XSEL-R/S, RX/SX, RXD/SXD Controller</li> </ul>
2012.12	Seventh Edition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Added ZR unit (absolute type) absolute reset and the ZR unit (incremental type) ball screw spline shaft adjustment procedure.</li> </ul>
2013.08	Eighth Edition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Page 9 to 17 Change and addition in connection drawing related to addition of SSEL-CS, ASEL-CS and PSEL-CS (connector changed)</li> </ul>
2013.11	Ninth Edition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Added information on TTA actuator</li> </ul>
2014.02	Tenth Edition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Page 229 to 231 Added "Absolute Reset of the orthogonal axis: PSEL controller"</li> </ul>
2019.05	Eleventh Edition <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Page 14 and 17 Correction made to model code for connector conversion cable set for connection to SEL-TG and IA-LB-TGS</li> <li>• Page 13 to 17 Descriptions revised regarding TP adapter</li> </ul>







## ***IAI Corporation***

Head Office: 577-1 Obane Shimizu-KU Shizuoka City Shizuoka 424-0103, Japan  
TEL +81-54-364-5105 FAX +81-54-364-2589  
website: [www.iai-robot.co.jp/](http://www.iai-robot.co.jp/)

Technical Support available in USA, Europe and China

## ***IAI America, Inc.***

Head Office: 2690 W. 237th Street, Torrance, CA 90505  
TEL (310) 891-6015 FAX (310) 891-0815  
Chicago Office: 110 East State Parkway, Schaumburg, IL 60173  
TEL (847) 908-1400 FAX (847) 908-1399  
Atlanta Office: 1220 Kennestone Circle, Suite 108, Marietta, GA 30066  
TEL (678) 354-9470 FAX (678) 354-9471  
website: [www.intelligentactuator.com](http://www.intelligentactuator.com)

## ***IAI Industrieroboter GmbH***

Ober der Röth 4, D-65824 Schwalbach am Taunus, Germany  
TEL 06196-88950 FAX 06196-889524  
website: [www.iai-gmbh.de](http://www.iai-gmbh.de)

## ***IAI (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.***

SHANGHAI JIAHUA BUSINESS CENTER A8-303, 808, Hongqiao Rd. Shanghai 200030, China  
TEL 021-6448-4753 FAX 021-6448-3992  
website: [www.iai-robot.com](http://www.iai-robot.com)

## ***IAI Robot (Thailand) Co., Ltd.***

825, PhairojKijja Tower 7th Floor, Bangna-Trad RD., Bangna, Bangkok 10260, Thailand  
TEL +66-2-361-4458 FAX +66-2-361-4456  
website: [www.iai-robot.co.th](http://www.iai-robot.co.th)